# NEXT GENERATION γδ T CELL-BASED TUMOR IMMUNOTHERAPY

EDITED BY: Andy Hee-Meng Tan, Alice Cheung and Dieter Kabelitz PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology







#### Frontiers eBook Copyright Statement

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this eBook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this eBook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this eBook, and the eBook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence. The version current at the date of publication of this eBook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or eBook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714 ISBN 978-2-83250-502-1 DOI 10.3389/978-2-83250-502-1

#### **About Frontiers**

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

#### **Frontiers Journal Series**

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

#### **Dedication to Quality**

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding

research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

#### What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

# **NEXT GENERATION** γδ T CELL-BASED TUMOR IMMUNOTHERAPY

#### **Topic Editors:**

Andy Hee-Meng Tan, Bioprocessing Technology Institute (A\*STAR), Singapore Alice Cheung, Singapore General Hospital, Singapore Dieter Kabelitz, University of Kiel, Germany

**Citation:** Tan, A. H.-M., Cheung, A., Kabelitz, D., eds. (2022). Next Generation  $\gamma\delta$  T Cell-Based Tumor Immunotherapy. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-83250-502-1

## **Table of Contents**

- **04 Editorial: Next Generation**  $\gamma \delta$  **T Cell-Based Tumor Immunotherapy** Andy Hee-Meng Tan, Alice Man Sze Cheung and Dieter Kabelitz
- **O7 Butyrophilins:** γδ **T Cell Receptor Ligands, Immunomodulators and More** Thomas Herrmann and Mohindar M. Karunakaran
- 13 Apoptosis, Pyroptosis, and Ferroptosis Conspiringly Induce Immunosuppressive Hepatocellular Carcinoma Microenvironment and  $\gamma\delta$  T-Cell Imbalance

Yi Hu, Dan Chen, Minjing Hong, Jing Liu, Yijia Li, Jianlei Hao, Ligong Lu, Zhinan Yin and Yangzhe Wu

27 Contemplating Dichotomous Nature of Gamma Delta T Cells for Immunotherapy

Jaydeep Bhat, Katarzyna Placek and Simon Faissner

38 A Simple and Robust Single-Step Method for CAR-V $\delta$ 1  $\gamma\delta$ T Cell Expansion and Transduction for Cancer Immunotherapy

Gabrielle M. Ferry, Charles Agbuduwe, Megan Forrester, Sophie Dunlop, Kerry Chester, Jonathan Fisher, John Anderson and Marta Barisa

51 Targeting Cytokine Signals to Enhance  $\gamma \delta T$  Cell-Based Cancer Immunotherapy

Yuan Song, Yonghao Liu, Huey Yee Teo and Haiyan Liu

- 64 Gamma Delta T-Cell Based Cancer Immunotherapy: Past-Present-Future José Saura-Esteller, Milon de Jong, Lisa A. King, Erik Ensing, Benjamin Winograd, Tanja D. de Gruijl, Paul W. H. I. Parren and Hans J. van der Vliet
- 75 CD137 Costimulation Enhances the Antitumor Activity of Vγ9Vδ2-T Cells in IL-10-Mediated Immunosuppressive Tumor Microenvironment Yujun Pei, Zheng Xiang, Kun Wen, Chloe Ran Tu, Xiwei Wang, Yanmei Zhang, Xiaofeng Mu, Yinping Liu and Wenwei Tu
- 86  $\gamma$ 982 T-Cell Expansion and Phenotypic Profile Are Reflected in the CDR38 Repertoire of Healthy Adults

Anna Vyborova, Anke Janssen, Lucrezia Gatti, Froso Karaiskaki, Austin Yonika, Sanne van Dooremalen, Jasper Sanders, Dennis X. Beringer, Trudy Straetemans, Zsolt Sebestyen and Jürgen Kuball

99  $\gamma \delta$  T Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment—Interactions With Other Immune Cells

Kok Fei Chan, Jessica Da Gama Duarte, Simone Ostrouska and Andreas Behren



#### **OPEN ACCESS**

EDITED AND REVIEWED BY Katy Rezvani, University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, United States

\*CORRESPONDENCE
Andy Hee-Meng Tan
andy\_tan@bti.a-star.edu.sg
Alice Man Sze Cheung
alice.cheung@duke-nus.edu.sg

Dieter Kabelitz Dietrich.Kabelitz@uksh.de

#### SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

RECEIVED 10 September 2022 ACCEPTED 20 September 2022 PUBLISHED 30 September 2022

#### CITATION

Tan AH-M, Cheung AMS and Kabelitz D (2022) Editorial: Next generation  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based tumor immunotherapy. Front. Immunol. 13:1041362. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1041362

#### COPYRIGHT

is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

© 2022 Tan, Cheung and Kabelitz. This

# Editorial: Next generation $\gamma\delta$ T cell-based tumor immunotherapy

Andy Hee-Meng Tan<sup>1\*</sup>, Alice Man Sze Cheung<sup>2,3\*</sup> and Dieter Kabelitz<sup>4\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Immune Cell Manufacturing, Bioprocessing Technology Institute Agency for Science, Technology and Research (ASTAR), Singapore, Singapore, <sup>2</sup>Department of Hematology, Singapore General Hospital, Singapore, Singapore, <sup>3</sup>SingHealth Duke-National University of Singapore (NUS) Medicine Academic Clinical Programme, Singapore, Singapore, <sup>4</sup>Institute of Immunology, University of Kiel, Kiel, Germany

#### KEYWORDS

gamma delta ( $\gamma\delta$ ) T cells, tumor immunotherapy, butyrophilins, cytokine programming, gamma delta TCR repertoire, cost-effective manufacturing of gamma delta t cell therapies, chimeric antigen receptor-engineered gamma delta T cells, phosphoantigens

#### Editorial on the Research Topic

Next generation  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based tumor immunotherapy

The discovery of the  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell receptor (TCR) and its ability to confer potent cytotoxic activity in CD3+ cells some 35 years ago sparked the initial proliferation in research that garnered widespread interest in the biology and function of γδ T cells. The identification of major human γδ TCR clonotypes, their tissue distributions as well as dynamic changes throughout ontogeny and in disease states have contributed to the appreciation of human γδ T cell diversity. Despite this, incomplete understanding of mechanisms underlying the complexity of various  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets in homeostasis, inflammation and malignancy restricted the focus of most early studies to blood circulating Vγ9Vδ2 T cells which could be robustly activated and expanded ex vivo using aminobisphosphonates such as zoledronate compared with other γδ T cell subsets for which activating ligands were then largely unknown. This galvanized attempts to harness the tumoricidal potential of Vγ9Vδ2 T cells in clinical trials. Although these cells exhibited highly promising safety profiles in patients, early trial data revealed suboptimal anti-tumor efficacy. Despite these setbacks, recent breakthroughs in deciphering the unique antigen (Ag) binding modes of  $\gamma\delta$  TCR coupled with high dimensional analyses of tissue- and disease-specific  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subsets at single cell resolution led to renewed excitement in the development of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based therapeutics. This Research Topic has compiled a series of nine articles of which five review our hitherto understanding of the multifaceted nature of γδ T cells and four report original research providing new insights into the molecular and cellular regulation of a diverse repertoire of γδ T cells, paving the way for next generation  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based tumor immunotherapies.

Tan et al. 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1041362

Despite extensive use of phosphoantigens (pAgs) to activate and expand  $V\gamma9+V\delta2+T$  cells, the role of butyrophilins (BTNs) in mediating Vγ9Vδ2 TCR-dependent activation is only gaining recent appreciation. Expression of BTN3A1 and BTN2A1 heterodimers, in complex with pAgs, on the surface of accessory innate immune, infected or tumor cells is an absolute requirement for interaction with the  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  TCR. Other BTN and BTN-like (BTNL) molecules are involved in the ontogeny and homeostasis of non-V $\gamma 9+V\delta 2+$  T cell subtypes as noted by Herrmann and Karunakaran. Their review also emphasized dissection of BTN-associated mechanisms that enhance the effector function to broaden the therapeutic applications of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in disease settings. Extending the role of TCRδ complementarity-determining region 3 (CDR3δ) in Vγ9Vδ2 TCR-mediated responses, Vyborova et al. adduced evidence for CDR38 determinants in pAg sensing that are significantly correlated with Vγ9Vδ2 TCR affinity and signal strength, contributing to Vγ9Vδ2 T cell repertoire focusing. Furthermore, surface expression of the inhibitory natural killer receptor (NKR) CD94/NKG2A is biased toward while that of activating NKR NKG2D is independent of these CDR38 traits, findings which may impact design of high-affinity  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  TCRbased therapies.

 $\gamma\delta$  T cells manifest substantial plasticity and can be polarised to different cell states in response to environmental stimuli. It is thus not uncommon to identify  $\gamma\delta$  T cells with opposing functional properties in different biological contexts. The mini review by Bhat et al. provides a comprehensive summary of studies highlighting the dichotomous nature of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells influenced by diverse pathological milieux, leading to beneficial or detrimental outcomes in the host. For example, IL-17 production by γδ T cells has been shown to aggravate autoimmune conditions (1, 2) and also be associated with immunosuppression that exacerbate tumour growth (3, 4). Such phenomena attributable to the varied cellular interactions of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can be addressed by appropriate considerations of systems immunology and personalized approaches. In this regard, Chan et al. provided an updated account of crosstalk between  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and a variety of immune cells which collectively coordinates anti-tumor responses. Additionally, the cytokine milieu plays a major role in shaping the fate commitment of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Consistent with this, Song et al. discussed how cytokines and their combinations differentially direct the polarization of tissue-resident and tumour-infiltrating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Such experimental insights will inform strategies to manipulate the cytokine dependencies of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells to improve the cytotoxic function and in vivo persistence of administered T cells against tumors. Pei et al. elegantly showed that CD137 costimulation of  $V\gamma9$ +Vδ2+ T cells using CD137L agonist diminished IL-10 receptor expression and alleviated exhaustion in these cells by mitigating the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment (TME) mediated by IL-10. This increased  $V\gamma9+V\delta2+T$  cell efficacy against Epstein Barr virus (EBV)-transformed B lymphoma in a humanized mouse

model. Hu et al. examined the immunosuppressive TME of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) which the authors showed close correlation with high expression of inhibitory checkpoint molecules, presence of tumor-promoting immune cells and various types of programmed cell death. This is associated with  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subtype imbalance characterized by selective depletion of cytotoxic V $\delta$ 2+ T cells and enrichment of Treg-like V $\delta$ 1+ T cells as well as poorer patient prognosis. These studies underscore the importance of performing greater in-depth analyses of the cellular networks and interplay of cytokines in the TME to accelerate the clinical translation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell therapies.

Over the years, translating  $\gamma \delta$  T cell therapies from bench to bedside has encountered tremendous challenges. Saura-Esteller et al. expertly summarized the evolution of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell therapeutic strategies assessed in clinical trials that signifies past progress in γδ T cell research. With a growing list of companies developing γδ T cell-based or engaging therapies, the authors noted the high cost of manufacturing  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based products due in part to requirement for multiple cytokines and prolonged ex vivo expansion process. Exemplifying continual efforts to reduce  $\gamma\delta$ T cell production cost, Ferry et al. described a one-step protocol utilizing a single cytokine to expand V $\delta$ 1+ T cells. In addition, the authors demonstrated that these cells were amenable to high efficiency transduction of chimeric antigen receptors (CARs). Going forward, development of other ways that harness the antitumor potency of γδ T cells, namely bispecific γδ T cell engagers and advanced  $\gamma\delta$  T cell genome-editing, is expected to widen the immuno-oncological applications of these cells.

#### **Author contributions**

AT and AC discussed findings of various articles of the Research Topic in broader context of tumor immunotherapy. AT collated contributions and prepared final version of editorial by taking into account suggestions from AC and DK.

#### **Funding**

This work is supported by the core funds of BTI, A\*STAR and Industry Alignment Fund-Industry Collaboration Projects (IAF-ICP) grant ID I1801E0037 awarded to AH-MT. AMSC is supported by National Medical Research Council (NMRC) of Singapore-Centre Grant NMRC/CG21APR2002.

#### Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Tan et al. 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1041362

#### Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated

organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

#### References

- 1. Sutton CE, Lalor SJ, Sweeney CM, Brereton CF, Lavelle EC, Mills KHG. Interleukin-1 and IL-23 induce innate IL-17 production from  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, amplifying Th17 responses and autoimmunity. *Immunity* (2009) 31(2):331–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.08.001
- 2. Petermann F, Rothhammer V, Claussen MC, Haas JD, Blanco LR, Heink S, et al.  $\gamma\delta$  T cells enhance autoimmunity by restraining regulatory T cell responses via an interleukin-23-Dependent mechanism. *Immunity* (2010) 33(3):351–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.08.013
- 3. Wu P, Wu D, Ni C, Ye J, Chen W, Hu G, et al.  $\gamma \delta$ T17 cells promote the accumulation and expansion of myeloid-derived suppressor cells in human colorectal cancer. *Immunity* (2014) 40(5):785–800. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.03.013
- 4. Peng G, Wang HY, Peng W, Kiniwa Y, Seo KH, Wang R-F. Tumorinfiltrating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells suppress T and dendritic cell function via mechanisms controlled by a unique toll-like receptor signaling pathway. *Immunity* (2007) 27 (2):334–48. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.05.020





# Butyrophilins: $\gamma\delta$ T Cell Receptor Ligands, Immunomodulators and More

Thomas Herrmann \* and Mohindar M. Karunakaran

Institute for Virology and Immunobiology, Julius Maximilians Universität Würzburg, Würzburg, Germany

Butyrophilins (BTN) are relatives of the B7 family (e.g., CD80, PD-L1). They fulfill a wide range of functions including immunomodulation and bind to various receptors such as the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor ( $\gamma\delta$ TCR) and small molecules. One intensively studied molecule is BTN3A1, which binds via its cytoplasmic B30.2 domain, metabolites of isoprenoid synthesis, designated as phosphoantigen (PAg), The enrichment of PAgs in tumors or infected cells is sensed by V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells, leading to the proliferation and execution of effector functions to remove these cells. This article discusses the contribution of BTNs, the related BTNL molecules and SKINT1 to the development, activation, and homeostasis of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and their immunomodulatory potential, which makes them interesting targets for therapeutic intervention.

Keywords: butyrophilin, immune therapy, T cell receptor, γδ T cell, BTN3A1, BTN2A1, phosphoantigen, tumor

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Dieter Kabelitz, University of Kiel, Germany

#### Reviewed by:

Jean Jacques Fournie, INSERM U1037 Centre de Recherche en Cancérologie de Toulouse, France David Vermijlen, Université libre de Bruxelles, Belgium

#### \*Correspondence:

Thomas Herrmann herrmann-t@vim.uni-wuerzburg.de

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 15 February 2022 Accepted: 23 February 2022 Published: 17 March 2022

#### Citation:

Herrmann T and Karunakaran MM
(2022) Butyrophilins: γδ
T Cell Receptor Ligands,
Immunomodulators and More.
Front. Immunol. 13:876493.

#### WHAT ARE BUTYROPHILINS?

Eponymous for the butyrophilin family is butyrophilin 1A1 (BTN1A1 in humans, Btn1a1 in mice). It controls the fat content of milk and is found in membranes of milk-secreting mammary gland epithelial cells and fat droplets (1). Interestingly, it is also expressed in the thymic epithelium (2). The extracellular domains of BTN1A1 and other members of the BTN-family share structural features with the B7 family (**Figure 1**) (5). Its cytoplasmic region contains a juxtamembrane coiled-coiled domain and a B30.2 domain. B30.2 domains are also found in many members of the "tripartite-motif" family (TRIM), known to be involved in innate immune responses and serve as platforms for interaction with other proteins (6). The human *BTN* genes are all part of the gene cluster located at the telomeric end of the *MHC* complex on chromosome 6. It contains protein-encoding genes (7). Four of them; BTN2A1, BTN3A1 (CD277), BTN3A2 and BTN3A3, contribute to  $\gamma\delta$  T cell activation (8–13). While BTN3 genes first emerged in placental mammals (14) BTN1 and BTN2 genes co-emerged with the evolvement of vertebrates (7).

#### BUTYROPHILINS AND γδ T CELL DEVELOPMENT

Some BTN-, Butyrophilin like (BTNL) and the BTN-related Skint (Selection and upkeep of intraepithelial T cells) molecules control the development and function of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (5).  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are "non-conventional" T-lymphocytes, which are defined by expression of the  $\gamma\delta$  T cell

antigen receptor (γδTCR). They can be found in nearly all jawed vertebrates. γδ T cells differ profoundly from MHC restricted αβ T cells in antigen-recognition, thymic development and selecting ligand. In contrast to MHC restricted  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, whose TCR bind with the CDRs (complementarity determining region) 1, 2 and 3 of both the TCR $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains to MHC-peptide complexes, γδTCRs do not share specificity for a common class of ligands. The known γδTCR antigens are soluble molecules such Phycoerythrin, various bacterial proteins and stress-induced MHC- and MHC-like molecules (15).  $\gamma\delta$  T cells differ from MHC restricted T cells in thymic development, notably that for some populations of γδ T cells the strength of TCR-ligand interaction during thymic development does not result in classical positive or negative selection, but in programming for differentiation to IFNy or IL-17-producing cells (16, 17). Furthermore, γδTCR rearrangements are typical for certain phases of thymic development and lead to highly specialized γδ T-cell populations. The most prominent example for such a development is the exclusive homing and functional specialization of the DETC (Dendritic Epidermal T cells) which help to maintain the barrier function of the skin (18). They are the first T cell population to develop in a body and are characterized by their dendritic morphology and a uniform TCR. The discovery of a mouse strain variant devoid of these cells led to the discovery of the butyrophilin-related gene Skint1 gene (4) which together with Skint2 is essential for DETC

development (19). Classical DETC has been found so far only in rodents, but interestingly DETC-resembling cells with variable  $\gamma\delta$  TCR exist in the crab-eating macaques (*Macaca fascicularis*) which, in contrast to the DETC negative hominids, carry a functional *SKINT1L* (Skint1 like) gene (18).

In humans, most of the circulating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells contain a V $\delta$ 2-bearing  $\delta$  chain, while TCR of resident human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are dominated by other V $\delta$  (20). Some BTNs and BTNL molecules control  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subset homeostasis and activation and bind to their TCR (21).

BTN and BTNL proteins are structurally similar, but the composition and chromosomal location of the gene families varies between species. In humans and mice, activation of γδ T cells and homeostasis of populations of intestinal epithelial γδ T cells are under the control of BTN and BTNL molecules. Murine Btnl1-Btnl6 heterodimers interact with V $\gamma$ 7 positive  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, and human BTNL3-BTNL8 heterodimers bind the TCR of  $V\gamma4$ positive cells. In the latter case, direct binding to germlineencoded parts of the y-chain, especially to its hypervariable region 4 (HV4/CDR4), has been demonstrated, showing similarities to the interaction of some superantigens with Vβgene-encoded regions of αβTCRs (22-24). It is likely that differential topologies of TCR-ligands prompt unique modes of signaling, and it has been hypothesized that this superantigenlike type of binding maintains local cell homeostasis, while binding to the CDR3s supports an antigen-specific immune

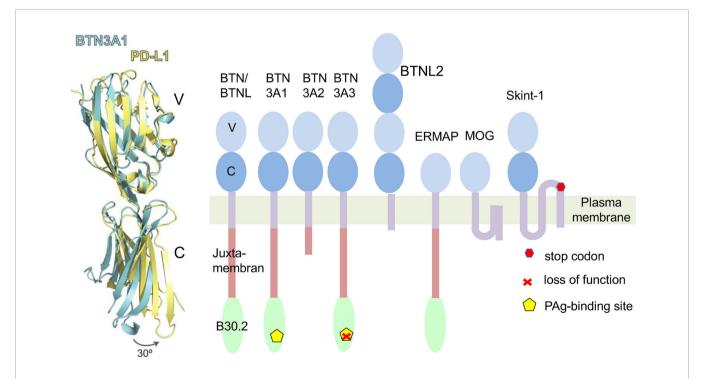


FIGURE 1 | Butyrophilins as members of the B7 family. Left: A comparison of structures of extracellular domains of programmed death ligand 1 (PD-L1: yellow) and Butyrophilin 3A1 (BTN3A1: blue). Shown is an overlay of the tertiary structure of both proteins. Differences of the C-domains of both molecules result mainly from a twist in the orientation of V- and C-lg domains. In an exclusive overlay of V domain alone, similarities in the lg-V domains would be even more pronounced. Picture is modified from (3). Right: Schematic representation of human BTN/BTNL family members and mouse Skint1. The protein domains are exemplified for BTN3A1. ERMAP (Erythroblast membrane-associated protein), MOG (Myelin-Oligodendrocyte glycoprotein). Skint 1 (Selection and upkeep of intraepithelial T-cells 1). The indicated Stop codon inactivates the Skint1 function in the DETC deficient FVB/N-Tac mouse strain (4).

response (21). Insights to the physiological significance of BTNL-TCR $\gamma$  interaction can be expected from a rather frequent copy number variation, which generates a BTNL3\*8 fusion product not expected to bind to V $\gamma$ 4TCRs (25).

#### PHOSPHOANTIGEN-REACTIVE V<sub>γ</sub>9Vδ2 T CELLS AND BUTYROPHILINS

BTN2A1 and BTN3A1 are mandatory for the activation of T cells carrying the eponymous Vγ9Vδ2TCR (10) with a Vγ9JP rearrangement and V $\delta$ 2-containing  $\delta$ -chains. 1-5% of all blood T cells are Vγ9Vδ2 T cells. Usually, Vγ9Vδ2 T cells are cytotoxic cells with a type I cytokine profile, but they also show a remarkable functional plasticity and are activated by pyrophosphorylated metabolites of isoprenoid synthesis, the so-called phosphoantigens (PAgs). One such PAg is isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP), which is found in all organisms. Another well-studied PAg named (E)-4 Hydroxy-3-Methy-but-2-enyl diphosphate (HMBPP) stimulates 10000-fold better than IPP. It is the precursor of IPP in the DOXP metabolic pathway for isoprenoid synthesis, common to many Eubacteria (e.g., Mycobacteria), Apicomplexa such Plasmodium spp. or Toxoplasma gondii and chloroplasts. HMBPP initiates the massive expansion of the Vγ9Vδ2 T cell population during infections with HMBPP-producers, which can end up with up to 50% of human blood T cells becoming Vγ9Vδ2 T cells. In some tumor cells IPP levels are increased and trigger their elimination via Vγ9Vδ2 T cells. Increased IPP levels and concomitant Vγ9Vδ2 T cell activation are also induced by aminobisphosphonates such as zoledronate, drugs commonly used in the treatment of bone metastasis or osteoporosis (26).

A breakthrough for the understanding of PAg-induced Vγ9Vδ2 T cell activation, was the finding that in cultures with peripheral blood mononuclear cells, monoclonal antibodies against BTN3A stimulated Vγ9Vδ2 T cells (agonist) or inhibited their PAg-response (antagonists) (Figure 1). This effect was dependent on the monoclonal antibodies binding to BTN3A molecules expressed by antigen-presenting or tumor cells, and not to the BTN3A molecules on the V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells (8). PAg does not bind to the V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2TCR but needs "presentation" by other cells that is initiated by binding to the intracellular B30.2 domain of BTN3A1 (9). The PAg-binding induces a conformational change which leads to the formation of a BTN3A1-BTN2A1 complex and to a not yet understood change at the cell surface, which is recognized by the  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ T cells (27). Whether recognition involves direct binding of BTN3A1 to the TCR or a hypothetical counter receptor on the T cells, or both, is unclear, but the key role of both proteins in PAgstimulation is undisputed. The function of the PAg-non-binding BTN3A2 and BTN3A3 molecules is to increase the efficacy of the BTN3A1 action in PAg-mediated stimulation (23).

Insights into the mechanism of PAg mediated  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T cell activation came from the comparison of species. The alpaca, beside humans and primates, is one of the few mammals with functional *BTN3*,  $TCRV\gamma9$  (TRGV9) and  $TCRV\delta2$  (TRDV2) genes (14, 28, 29), and possesses PAg reactive  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T cells (14). Replacing the intracellular region of human BTN3A1 with

that of an alpaca BTN3 results in a chimeric BTN3 molecule which stimulates as efficiently as the complex of the different human BTN3A molecules (14). Sequence comparison and phylogenetic considerations led to the postulation of an Alpaca-like primordial BTN3 which amalgamates the function of the human BTN3A family and can be imagined as a BTN3A3-like molecule with an intact PAg-binding site (15, 29).

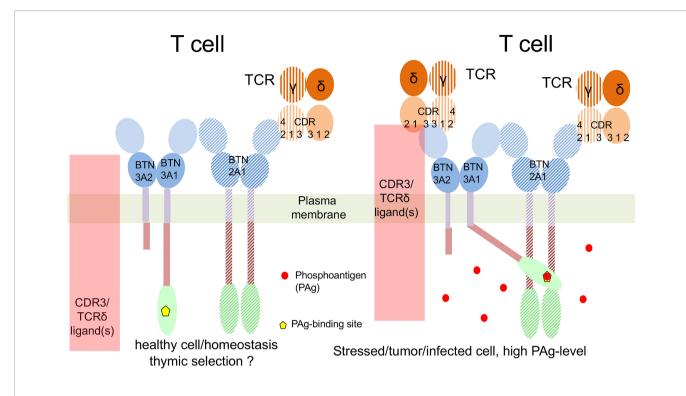
Another example of how a comparison of species' differences helps for a better understanding of PAg stimulation, is the comparison of rodent cell lines expressing human BTN3A1 with cell lines carrying single human chromosomes. The comparison showed that, together with BTN3A1, other genes on human chromosome 6 are mandatory for PAg presentation (30). Our strategy to identify the gene(s) was the generation of "radiation hybrids" by fusing irradiated human chromosome 6-bearing rodent cells with other rodent cells (11). The chromosomes of the nonirradiated fusion partner randomly integrate pieces of the chromosomes of the irradiated cells including those of chromosome 6. The hybrids were tested, and it was assumed that only cells carrying the missing (human) genes can present PAgs. Comparison of human genome fragments of the PAg-presenting hybrids led to the identification of a 150 kB fragment at the telomeric end of the HLA complex, which contained the entire BTN cluster including BTN2A1. The significance of BTN2A1 for PAg presentation was demonstrated by:

- 1. Co-expression of BTN2A1 and BTN3A1 in rodent cells which rendered the cells PAg-presenters.
- 2. BTN2A1 inactivation by CRISPR-Cas9-mutagenesis of human 293T cells abolished their PAg-presentation capacity.

The Wilcox group in Birmingham, UK, demonstrated that the Vγ9 part of the TCR binds to BTN2A1 with a similar topology as BTNL3 to V $\gamma$ 4 (24), which does not involve the TCR $\delta$  chain (11). Independently and with another screening system, the groups of Godfrey and Uldrich, at the University of Melbourne, also identified BTN2A1 as a key compound of PAg presentation. Both groups came to very similar conclusions on the interaction of BTN3A1, BTN2A1 and V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2TCR (11, 12). However, the ligand(s) of the Vγ9Vδ2TCR in PAg-induced activation is still not known, it is speculated that it could be a particular conformation of BTN2A1 and BTN3A1. Our working hypothesis is that apart from BTN2A1 and BTN3A1, other molecules might be involved and that interaction of the TCR with these molecules implies also additional CDR3-binding ligand(s) which leads to different signals than exclusive binding of BTN(L) molecules to the Vγ part of the TCR (11) (Figure 2) 2). In summary, BTN and BTN-like molecules are essential for the development and TCR-mediated activation of many, if not all,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.

## OTHER FUNCTION OF BUTYROPHILINS AND IMMUNE THERAPY

BTN2A1 and BTN3A1 fulfill various functions. One function of BTN2A1 is its capacity to bind to DC-SIGN, which depends on the expressing cell type and the degree of its glycosylation state



#### Antigen-presenting/target cell

FIGURE 2 | Working hypothesis on PAg-recognition by  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T cells. Left: Under physiological conditions, BTN2A1 binds to the hypervariable region 4 (CDR4 or HV4) of the  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T cells. Right: Infection or cell transformation increases PAg-levels in the presenting or tumor cell. This leads to PAg-binding to the B30.2 domain of BTN3A1, and subsequent binding of the B30.2-PAg complex to the intracellular domain of BTN2A1. The resulting complex might include additional proteins, which finally bind all CDRs regions of  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  chain and trigger  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T cell activation. Please note that so far neither direct binding of the TCR to BTN3A nor existence of an additional ligand recruited by the PAg-binding BTN3A has been demonstrated.

(31). An example of BTN3A1 function is its involvement in the induction of IFN $\beta$  production by cytoplasmic- or viral nucleic acids (32).

The immunomodulatory function of BTN(L) and using it as a target of immunotherapy is becoming of greater interest. For some time it has been known that BTN(L)-specific monoclonal antibodies can amplify activation of T cells and NK cells (5, 33), while BTN(L) overexpression, soluble BTN(L)-molecules or BTN(L)-Fc constructs often inhibit T-cell activation [e.g (2, 5)]. However, the involved counter receptors have not been identified and physiological relevance of this suppression is not clear. One of the better-understood examples about the physiological role of BTN(L)s comes from the analysis of BTN2a2-deficient mice. These show an increased  $\alpha\beta T$  cell response, and shown by cell transfer experiments, this results from missing Btn2a2 expression of antigen-presenting cells (34). More recently, involvement was also reported in the regulation of ILC2-T cell crosstalk (35) and bone resorption (36) and reduced levels of soluble Btn2a2 in arthritis of in mouse or BTN2A2 in human arthritis (36).

A study which attracted much attention was the analysis of the suppression of tumor-specific T cells by BTN3A1 (37), which was postulated to be a consequence of BTN3A1-binding to glycosylated CD45 and concomitant disruption of the immunological synapse and TCR-mediated signaling. This immune suppression could be abolished by BTN3A specific monoclonal antibodies in vitro and in mouse models. Immunodeficient NGS mice were inoculated with a human ovarian cancer cell line and treated with combinations of human tumor-target specific TCR transductants. γδ T cells cells with and without BTN3 antibodies showed  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  T cell specific effects, by combining inhibition of BTN3-mediated suppression of the T cell response and agonistic action of agonist on the γδ T cells. The other model used was BTN3A1-transgenic mice inoculated with an immune suppression inducing ovarian tumor cell line (ID8-Defb29-Vegf-a), where the therapeutic effect of the BTN3 specific mAb was even superior to PD1 specific mAb. Interestingly, even in absence of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T cells, administration of zoledronate had also a beneficial effect (37) which indicates that (partial) reversal of BTN3A1 immunosuppression might also involve PAgs. Another aspect is the interpretation of an ongoing clinical trial with the agonistic BTN3A specific monoclonal antibody ICT01 (ClinicalTrials.gov-Identifier: NCT04243499) where a positive clinical outcome

might not only result from activation of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells (38) but also by reconstituting a BTN3-suppressed  $\alpha\beta$  T cell.

Very recently a mechanism of immune evasion by expression of BTNL2 on cancer cells was described, where BTNL2 promotes IL-17 production by a local  $\gamma\delta$  T cell population which enhances tumor resistance by recruitment of myeloid suppressor cells T cells (39). Blockade of BTNL2 by a monoclonal antibody had a significant therapeutic effect for several mouse tumors and acts synergistically with PD1 blockade. Furthermore, BTNL2 is expressed in multiple human solid cancers and its expression level correlates negatively with patients' survival. Thus, BTNL2 may be a target for therapeutic intervention similar as BTN3 although the mechanism of immune evasion is a different one.

To conclude, BTN(L) molecules fulfill immunological and non-immunological functions of which some affect  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and bear therapeutic potential by targeting them with monoclonal antibodies similar to those successfully applied for more conventional B7 family members (40).

#### **REFERENCES**

- Ogg SL, Weldon AK, Dobbie L, Smith AJ, Mather IH. Expression of Butyrophilin (Btn1a1) in Lactating Mammary Gland is Essential for the Regulated Secretion of Milk-Lipid Droplets. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101(27):10084–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0402930101
- Smith IA, Knezevic BR, Ammann JU, Rhodes DA, Aw D, Palmer DB, et al. BTN1A1, the Mammary Gland Butyrophilin, and BTN2A2 are Both Inhibitors of T Cell Activation. J Immunol (2010) 184(7):3514–25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900416
- Palakodeti A, Sandstrom A, Sundaresan L, Harly C, Nedellec S, Olive D, et al. The Molecular Basis for Modulation of Human Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell Responses by CD277/butyrophilin-3 (BTN3A)-Specific Antibodies. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287(39):32780–90. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.384354
- Boyden LM, Lewis JM, Barbee SD, Bas A, Girardi M, Hayday AC, et al. Skint1, the Prototype of a Newly Identified Immunoglobulin Superfamily Gene Cluster, Positively Selects Epidermal Gammadelta T Cells. *Nat Genet* (2008) 40(5):656–62. doi: 10.1038/ng.108
- Rhodes DA, Reith W, Trowsdale J. Regulation of Immunity by Butyrophilins. Annu Rev Immunol (2016) 34:151–72. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-041015-055435
- D'Cruz AA, Babon JJ, Norton RS, Nicola NA, Nicholson SE. Structure and Function of the SPRY/B30.2 Domain Proteins Involved in Innate Immunity. Protein Sci (2013) 22(1):1–10. doi: 10.1002/pro.2185
- Rhodes DA, Chen HC, Williamson JC, Hill A, Yuan J, Smith S, et al. Regulation of Human Gammadelta T Cells by BTN3A1 Protein Stability and ATP-Binding Cassette Transporters. Front Immunol (2018) 9:662. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00662
- Harly C, Guillaume Y, Nedellec S, Peigne CM, Monkkonen H, Monkkonen J, et al. Key Implication of CD277/butyrophilin-3 (BTN3A) in Cellular Stress Sensing by a Major Human Gammadelta T-Cell Subset. *Blood* (2012) 120 (11):2269-79. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-05-430470
- Sandstrom A, Peigne CM, Leger A, Crooks JE, Konczak F, Gesnel MC, et al. The Intracellular B30.2 Domain of Butyrophilin 3A1 Binds Phosphoantigens to Mediate Activation of Human Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cells. *Immunity* (2014) 40(4):490–500. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.03.003
- Herrmann T, Fichtner AS, Karunakaran MM. An Update on the Molecular Basis of Phosphoantigen Recognition by Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cells. Cells (2020) 9(6):1–26. doi: 10.3390/cells9061433
- Karunakaran MM, Willcox CR, Salim M, Paletta D, Fichtner AS, Noll A, et al. Butyrophilin-2a1 Directly Binds Germline-Encoded Regions of the Vgamma9Vdelta2 TCR and Is Essential for Phosphoantigen Sensing. Immunity (2020) 52(3):487–98.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.02.014
- Rigau M, Ostrouska S, Fulford TS, Johnson DN, Woods K, Ruan Z, et al. Butyrophilin 2A1 is Essential for Phosphoantigen Reactivity by Gammadelta T Cells. Science (2020) 367(6478):1–13. doi: 10.1126/science.aay5516

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

TH wrote the first version of the manuscript which was finalized together with MK. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

#### **FUNDING**

This study is funded by the DFG He 2346-8/2 which is part of the FOR 2799. This publication was supported by the Open Access Publication Fund of the University of Wuerzburg.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

This manuscript is based on the publication: T. Herrmann. Butyrophiline: Verwandte der B7-Familie, γδ-T-Zellrezeptorliganden und vieles mehr. Trillium Immunologie 2021-07-21. DOI: 10.47184/ti.2021.02.04

- Cano CE, Pasero C, De Gassart A, Kerneur C, Gabriac M, Fullana M, et al. BTN2A1, an Immune Checkpoint Targeting Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell Cytotoxicity Against Malignant Cells. Cell Rep (2021) 36(2):109359. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2021.109359
- Fichtner AS, Karunakaran MM, Gu S, Boughter CT, Borowska MT, Starick L, et al. Alpaca (Vicugna Pacos), the First Nonprimate Species With a Phosphoantigen-Reactive Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell Subset. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2020) 117(12):6697–707. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1909474117
- Herrmann T, Karunakaran MM, Fichtner AS. A Glance Over the Fence: Using Phylogeny and Species Comparison for a Better Understanding of Antigen Recognition by Human Gammadelta T-Cells. *Immunol Rev* (2020) 298 (1):218–36. doi: 10.1111/imr.12919
- Munoz-Ruiz M, Sumaria N, Pennington DJ, Silva-Santos B. Thymic Determinants of Gammadelta T Cell Differentiation. *Trends Immunol* (2017) 38(5):336–44. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2017.01.007
- Tieppo P, Papadopoulou M, Gatti D, McGovern N, Chan JKY, Gosselin F, et al. The Human Fetal Thymus Generates Invariant Effector Gammadelta T Cells. J Exp Med (2020) 217(3):1–17. doi: 10.1084/jem.20190580
- Sutoh Y, Mohamed RH, Kasahara M. Origin and Evolution of Dendritic Epidermal T Cells. Front Immunol (2018) 9:1059:1059. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01059
- Jandke A, Melandri D, Monin L, Ushakov DS, Laing AG, Vantourout P, et al. Butyrophilin-Like Proteins Display Combinatorial Diversity in Selecting and Maintaining Signature Intraepithelial Gammadelta T Cell Compartments. Nat Commun (2020) 11(1):3769. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-17557-y
- Hayday AC. [Gamma] [Delta] Cells: A Right Time and a Right Place for a Conserved Third Way of Protection. Annu Rev Immunol (2000) 18:975–1026. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.18.1.975
- Hayday AC, Vantourout P. The Innate Biologies of Adaptive Antigen Receptors. Annu Rev Immunol (2020) 38:487–510. doi: 10.1146/annurevimmunol-102819-023144
- 22. Di Marco Barros R, Roberts NA, Dart RJ, Vantourout P, Jandke A, Nussbaumer O, et al. Epithelia Use Butyrophilin-Like Molecules to Shape Organ-Specific Gammadelta T Cell Compartments. *Cell* (2016) 167(1):203–18.e17. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.08.030
- 23. Vantourout P, Laing A, Woodward MJ, Zlatareva I, Apolonia L, Jones AW, et al. Heteromeric Interactions Regulate Butyrophilin (BTN) and BTN-Like Molecules Governing γδ T Cell Biology. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A (2018) 5:1039–44. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1701237115
- Willcox CR, Vantourout P, Salim M, Zlatareva I, Melandri D, Zanardo L, et al. Butyrophilin-Like 3 Directly Binds a Human Vgamma4(+) T Cell Receptor Using a Modality Distinct From Clonally-Restricted Antigen. *Immunity* (2019) 51(5):813–25.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.09.006
- Aigner J, Villatoro S, Rabionet R, Roquer J, Jimenez-Conde J, Marti E, et al. A Common 56-Kilobase Deletion in a Primate-Specific Segmental Duplication

Creates a Novel Butyrophilin-Like Protein. BMC Genet (2013) 14:61. doi: 10.1186/1471-2156-14-61

- Morita CT, Jin C, Sarikonda G, Wang H. Nonpeptide Antigens, Presentation Mechanisms, and Immunological Memory of Human Vgamma2Vdelta2 T Cells: Discriminating Friend From Foe Through the Recognition of Prenyl Pyrophosphate Antigens. *Immunol Rev* (2007) 215:59–76. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2006.00479.x
- Hsiao CC, Nguyen K, Jin Y, Vinogradova O, Wiemer AJ. Ligand-Induced Interactions Between Butyrophilin 2A1 and 3A1 Internal Domains in the HMBPP Receptor Complex. *Cell Chem Biol* (2022). doi: 10.1016/ j.chembiol.2022.01.004
- Karunakaran MM, Goebel TW, Starick L, Walter L, Herrmann T. V Gamma 9 and V Delta 2 T Cell Antigen Receptor Genes and Butyrophilin 3 (BTN3) Emerged With Placental Mammals and are Concomitantly Preserved in Selected Species Like Alpaca (Vicugna Pacos). *Immunogenetics* (2014) 66 (4):243–54. doi: 10.1007/s00251-014-0763-8
- Fichtner AS, Karunakaran MM, Starick L, Truman RW, Herrmann T. The Armadillo (Dasypus Novemcinctus): A Witness But Not a Functional Example for the Emergence of the Butyrophilin 3/Vγ9νδ2 System in Placental Mammals. Front Immunol (2018) 9:265. doi: 10.3389/fimmu. 2018.00265
- Riano F, Karunakaran MM, Starick L, Li JQ, Scholz CJ, Kunzmann V, et al. V Gamma 9V Delta 2 TCR-Activation by Phosphorylated Antigens Requires Butyrophilin 3 A1 (BTN3A1) and Additional Genes on Human Chromosome 6. Eur J Immunol (2014) 44(9):2571–6. doi: 10.1002/eji.201444712
- 31. Malcherek G, Mayr L, Roda-Navarro P, Rhodes D, Miller N, Trowsdale J. The B7 Homolog Butyrophilin BTN2A1 is a Novel Ligand for DC-SIGN. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(6):3804–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.6.3804
- 32. Seo M, Lee SO, Kim JH, Hong Y, Kim S, Kim Y, et al. MAP4-Regulated Dynein-Dependent Trafficking of BTN3A1 Controls the TBK1-IRF3 Signaling Axis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113(50):14390–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1615287113
- Compte E, Pontarotti P, Collette Y, Lopez M, Olive D. Frontline: Characterization of BT3 Molecules Belonging to the B7 Family Expressed on Immune Cells. Eur J Immunol (2004) 34(8):2089–99. doi: 10.1002/ eji.200425227
- Sarter K, Leimgruber E, Gobet F, Agrawal V, Dunand-Sauthier I, Barras E, et al. Btn2a2, a T Cell Immunomodulatory Molecule Coregulated With MHC Class II Genes. J Exp Med (2016) 213(2):177–87. doi: 10.1084/jem.20150435

- Frech M, Omata Y, Schmalzl A, Wirtz S, Taher L, Schettl G, et al. Btn2a2 Regulates Ilc2–T Cell Cross Talk in Type 2 Immune Responses. Front Immun (2022) 12. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.757436
- Frech M, Schuster G, Andes FT, Schett G, Zaiss MM, Sarter K. RANKL-Induced Btn2a2 - A T Cell Immunomodulatory Molecule - During Osteoclast Differentiation Fine-Tunes Bone Resorption. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne) (2021) 12:685060. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2021.685060
- Payne KK, Mine JA, Biswas S, Chaurio RA, Perales-Puchalt A, Anadon CM, et al. BTN3A1 Governs Antitumor Responses by Coordinating Alphabeta and Gammadelta T Cells. Science (2020) 369(6506):942–9. doi: 10.1126/ science.aav2767
- De Gassart A, Le KS, Brune P, Agaugue S, Sims J, Goubard A, et al. Development of ICT01, a First-in-Class, Anti-BTN3A Antibody for Activating Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell-Mediated Antitumor Immune Response. Sci Transl Med (2021) 13(616):eabj0835. doi: 10.1126/ scitranslmed.abi0835
- Du Y, Peng Q, Cheng D, Pan T, Sun W, Wang H, et al. Cancer Cell-Expressed BTNL2 Facilitates Tumour Immune Escape via Engagement With IL-17A-Producing Gammadelta T Cells. Nat Commun (2022) 13(1):231. doi: 10.1038/ s41467-021-27936-8
- Fritz JM, Lenardo MJ. Development of Immune Checkpoint Therapy for Cancer. J Exp Med (2019) 216(6):1244–54. doi: 10.1084/jem.20182395

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Herrmann and Karunakaran. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Apoptosis, Pyroptosis, and Ferroptosis Conspiringly Induce Immunosuppressive Hepatocellular Carcinoma Microenvironment and γδ T-Cell Imbalance

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Dieter Kabelitz, University of Kiel, Germany

#### Reviewed by:

Jiacheng Bi, Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS), China

Shubhada Vivek Chiplunkar, Advanced Centre for Treatment, Research and Education in Cancer, India

#### \*Correspondence:

Yangzhe Wu tyzwu@jnu.edu.cn Yi Hu yihu2020@jnu.edu.cn

<sup>†</sup>These authors share first authorship

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 30 December 2021 Accepted: 07 March 2022 Published: 04 April 2022

#### Citation:

Hu Y, Chen D, Hong M, Liu J, Li Y, Hao J, Lu L, Yin Z and Wu Y (2022) Apoptosis, Pyroptosis, and Ferroptosis Conspiringly Induce Immunosuppressive Hepatocellular Carcinoma Microenvironment and γδ T-Cell Imbalance. Front. Immunol. 13:845974. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.845974 Yi Hu<sup>1,2\*†</sup>, Dan Chen<sup>1†</sup>, Minjing Hong<sup>1†</sup>, Jing Liu<sup>1,3†</sup>, Yijia Li<sup>1,3</sup>, Jianlei Hao<sup>1,3</sup>, Ligong Lu<sup>1</sup>, Zhinan Yin<sup>1,3</sup> and Yangzhe Wu<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Guangdong Provincial Key Laboratory of Tumour Interventional Diagnosis and Treatment, Zhuhai Institute of Translational Medicine, Zhuhai People's Hospital Affiliated with Jinan University, Jinan University, Zhuhai, China, <sup>2</sup> Microbiology and Immunology Department, School of Medicine, Faculty of Medical Science, Jinan University, Guangzhou, China, <sup>3</sup> The Biomedical Translational Research Institute, Faculty of Medical Science, Jinan University, Guangzhou, China

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is highly malignant and prone to metastasize due to the heterogeneous and immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment (TME). Programmed cell deaths (PCDs) including apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis routinely occur in the HCC TME and participate in tumorigenesis. However, how apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis are involved in constructions of the immunosuppressive TME and their underlying cross-talk remains to be further unveiled. In this work, we deciphered the immunosuppressive landscape of HCC TME, which demonstrated high expressions of inhibitory checkpoint molecules and infiltration of protumor immune cells but low infiltration of antitumor effector immune cells. Further investigations unequivocally revealed that marker genes of apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis are closely correlated with expressions and infiltrations of inhibitory checkpoint molecules and immune cells and that higher "-optosis" links to poorer patient prognosis. Notably, such three types of "-optosis" interact with each other at both the gene and protein levels, suggesting that they conspiringly induce the establishment of the immunosuppressive HCC TME. Interestingly, examinations of circulating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in HCC patients revealed a noticeable dysfunction phenotype. The strikingly elevated ratio of the  $V\delta 1^+$  versus the  $V\delta2^{+}$  subset suggested that the  $V\delta1^{+}/V\delta2^{+}$  ratio would be a potential biomarker for the diagnosis and prognosis in HCC patients. Altogether, this work thoroughly decrypted the underlying correlations between apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis and the formation of immunosuppressive HCC TME and, meanwhile, indicated that allogeneic  $V\delta 2^{+}\gamma\delta$  T-cell transfer would be a promising adjuvant strategy for renormalizing circulating γδ T cell and thus achieving sound clinical efficacy against HCC.

Keywords: apoptosis, pyroptosis, ferroptosis, immunosuppressive HCC TME,  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell imbalance

#### INTRODUCTION

The liver is a major metabolic organ and plays a crucial role in all metabolism processes in the body. In certain circumstances, such as alcohol abuse, virus infection, and drugs, liver inflammation will occur and can deteriorate into hepatic fibrosis, hepatic cirrhosis, and eventually liver cancer. Generally, tumorigenesis is a result induced by complicated events, and one determinant factor is the long-term suppressive or dysfunctional immunity of hosts. Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is well-known for its high relapse rate and poor long-term prognosis. Current routine treatments of HCC rely heavily on chemotherapeutic approaches (e.g., sorafenib) but have unsatisfactory results. Fortunately, immunotherapy strategies (1) including immune checkpoint blockade (ICB) (2) and immune cell therapy (3-5) provide new opportunities for HCC patients. For example, PD1 blockade therapy is now covered for free by the National Healthcare Security System of China and benefits the increasing HCC population. Nevertheless, further decoding of the HCC tumor microenvironment (TME), especially the immune landscape, will benefit the development of immunotherapies. For HCC, how the immunosuppressive microenvironment is triggered and eventually established remains to be further illustrated.

The excessive proliferation nature of cancer cells and the antitumor immunity of the host unavoidably lead to numerous types of cell death, mainly including programmed (e.g., apoptosis) and non-regulated (e.g., necrosis) cell deaths. Currently, intensively investigated programmed cell deaths (PCDs) in HCC TME include apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis. Apoptosis belongs to the non-immunogenic cell death and shall not induce detectable immune responses under normal circumstances. On the other hand, immunogenic deaths, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis can result in immune responses due to the release of various intracellular contents, most acting as pro-inflammatory signals. Though the role of ferroptosis and pyroptosis in HCC prognosis had been previously discussed (6, 7), how non-immunogenic apoptosis as well as immunogenic ferroptosis and pyroptosis cross-talk at the gene and protein levels and collaboratively contribute to the development of the immunosuppressive HCC TME remain to be further addressed.

In the HCC TME, there are various types of infiltrated immune cells, including lymphoid and myeloid linage cells. Among them,  $\gamma\delta$  T cell occupies 6.8%~34% CD3<sup>+</sup> T cell in the liver (8, 9) and plays crucial roles in liver protection from virus infection (10) and tumorigenesis (11, 12). Intra-tumoral γδ T cell was proposed to be one of the best positive prognosis markers for pan-cancers (13). However, evidence indicated that the two major subsets of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell, namely,  $V\delta1^+$  and  $V\delta2^+$  subsets, possess contradictory roles in antitumor immunity. The  $V\delta 1^+$ subset tends to perform a Treg-like function in the context of TME, which expresses high levels of inhibitory surface markers like CD73 (14) and CD39 (15), as well as cytokines such as IL10 (15) and TGF $\beta$  (16). The V $\delta 2^+$  subset, however, is the early source of IFNγ (17, 18) and performs cytotoxic functions against transformed cells (19). For years, we have mainly focused on the  $V\delta 2^+$  subset; most importantly, we innovatively proved the safety

and efficacy of the allogeneic  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells in a series of clinical studies (4, 5, 20). Therefore, the primary scientific question we want to illustrate is the performance of the  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cell in the context of HCC TME. Here we not only applied bioinformatics to evaluate the correlations between  $\gamma \delta$  T-cell infiltration and three types of cell death (apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis) but also statistically evaluated the imbalance of circulating  $\gamma \delta$  T-cell subsets in HCC patients.

Together, our present work revealed that the HCC TME is globally immunosuppressive, and three types of "-optosis" (apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis) play crucial roles in creating the immunosuppressive TME and lead to the adverse prognosis of HCC patients. Moreover, we found that the proportion of the V $\delta$ 1/V $\delta$ 2 subsets of circulating  $\gamma\delta$  T cell is functionally imbalanced in HCC patients, suggesting that the adoptive transfer of allogeneic V $\delta$ 2+  $\gamma\delta$  T cells from healthy donors might benefit patients. We further hypothesize that by taking advantage of apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis, immune cell-based adjuvant therapy (e.g., V $\delta$ 2+  $\gamma\delta$ T) might lead to a better prognosis than chemotherapy alone or chemotherapy combined with checkpoint blockade.

#### **METHODS AND MATERIALS**

# γδ T-Cell Subset Proportioning in the Healthy Population and Hepatocellular Carcinoma Patients

To reveal the proportional difference in the two subsets of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) between the healthy population and HCC patients, the raw immune-phenotyping data of these two populations provided by the Shuangzhi Purui Medical Laboratory Co., Ltd. (Wuhan, China) were obtained and analyzed. The healthy population consisted of 170 disease-free adults (age range, 26–72; gender includes both female and male). The HCC population consisted of 42 patients (age range, 30–71; diagnosis, HCC I to IV including both primary and recurrence; gender includes both female and male). The antibodies used included anti-human CD3, antihuman TCR V $\delta$ 1, and anti-human TCR V $\delta$ 2 antibodies (BioLegend, San Diego, CA, USA). All examinations were conducted using BD FACSCanto cytometry (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA).

## Online Databases and Bioinformatics Analysis

Tumoral mRNA-sequencing data (level 3) and corresponding clinical information of 371 HCC patients were obtained from The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) dataset (https://portal.gdc. cancer.gov/) by following the related guidelines and policies. The mRNA-seq data of 50 paired peri-tumor tissue samples, together with 226 healthy liver tissue samples from the GTEx database (GTEx V8, https://gtexportal.org/home/datasets), were used as the control group, which described donors' clinical information including gender, race, age, clinical stages, therapy history, and biospecimen collection. Protein–protein interaction was

analyzed using the online database (https://string-db.org/). The R Project for Statistical Computing version 4.0.3 was used for graph plotting and analysis unless specified otherwise. In our analysis, HCC patients were divided into three groups (I, II, and III–IV) according to the clinical stage (pTNM) due to the limited amount of stage IV patients. To analyze the multi-gene correlation, the mRNA-seq dataset from NIH National Cancer Institute (https://tcga-data.nci.nih.gov/tcga/) was also included. The R software packages ggstatsplot and pheatmap were respectively used to produce two-gene and multi-gene correlation maps. Spearman's analysis was used to describe the correlation.

As for ferroptosis analysis, the related marker genes were derived from previously published data (21). The marker genes for apoptosis were adopted from http://biocc.hrbmu.edu.cn/ CancerSEA/home.jsp. The marker genes for pyroptosis were from published work (22). Then R packages ggplot2 and pheatmap were used for data visualization. Based on marker genes of apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis, we wanted to know whether samples could be clustered into subgroups. The R packages ConsensusClusterPlus and pheatmap were used to generate clustering heatmaps. Moreover, the Kaplan-Meier survival analysis with log-rank test was used to plot survival curves among groups; p-values and hazard ratio (HR) with 95% CI were generated by log-rank tests and univariate Cox proportional hazards regression. For correlation between single gene and survival, R packages ggrisk, survival, survminer, glmnet, and timeROC were applied for analysis.

To evaluate immune cell infiltration in the context of apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis, the R package immunedecony was applied, which integrates six classes of algorithms, including TIMER, xCell, MCP-counter, CIBERSORT, EPIC, and quanTIseq. Meanwhile, the gene expression of inhibitory checkpoint molecules PDCD1(PD1), CD274(PDL1), PDCD1LG2(PDL2), CTLA4, LAG3, TIGIT, HAVCR2(TIM3), and SIGLEC15 in HCC tissues were intensively inspected. To analyze the correlation between "-optosis" related marker genes and 15 checkpoint molecules, both stimulatory checkpoint molecules (CD27, CD28, CD40, DNAM1, ICOS, and TNFRSF9) and inhibitory checkpoint molecules (CD274, CTLA4, HAVCR2, LAG3, PDCD1, PDCD1LG2, TIGIT, SIGLEC15, and BTLA) were included. To assay ICB among HCC subgroup samples, the potential ICB response was predicted with the Tumor Immune Dysfunction and Exclusion (TIDE) algorithm (23). p-Value < 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

#### **RESULTS**

#### Hepatocellular Carcinoma Tumor Microenvironment Is Highly Immune Suppressed

To comprehensively inspect the immune microenvironment of HCC TME, we firstly compared gene expression of immune inhibitory checkpoint molecules between tumor tissues and normal (peri-tumor) tissues, including CD274, CTLA4,

HAVCR2, LAG3, PDCD1, PDCD1LG2, TIGIT, and SIGLEC15. It showed that all inhibitory checkpoint molecules except for CD274 are significantly upregulated in the HCC tumor group (Figures 1A, B). Then, 371 HCC samples were divided into 3 groups based on clinical stage (pTNM), and the checkpoint molecules were further compared among the 3 subgroups. It turned out that all checkpoint molecules are not statistically different among subgroups (Figure 1C). Further analysis revealed that HCC patients with different clinical stages respond to ICB therapy similarly (Figure 1D). We further checked the difference of immune cell infiltration between the HCC and normal groups by CIBERSORT score comparisons. We found that in the HCC group, scores of regulatory T cells (Tregs), resting macrophages M0, resting myeloid dendritic cells (DCs), and activated mast cells are strikingly increased. On the contrary, CIBERSORT scores of infiltrated γδ T cells, monocytes, macrophages M2, and resting mast cells are all depressed (Figure 1E). Furthermore, we inspected tissue infiltration of these immune cells among subgroups according to clinical stages (I, II, III-IV, and normal) and observed a similar pattern (Figure 1F) to Figure 1E.

#### Apoptosis Contributes to Establishing the Immunosuppressive Hepatocellular Carcinoma Tumor Microenvironment

Due to the excessive proliferation of HCC tumor cells and corresponding antitumor immunity and because cancer cell apoptosis routinely occurs in the TME, we first checked the expression differences of 63 apoptosis marker genes between HCC and normal tissues. We can see that 48 apoptosis-related marker genes are significantly upregulated in the HCC group (9 downregulated genes highlighted by blue arrows and 6 genes with no statistical difference) (Figure 2A). We then analyzed the correlation between each of the 63 marker genes and the overall survival (OS) rate and found that only 22 apoptotic genes are significantly correlated with the OS (p < 0.05). Specifically, 21 genes have negative correlations, while only one gene (PPP2R1B) has a positive correlation (Supplementary Figure 2A). Afterward, the multi-gene correlation among these 22 genes was calculated, as shown in Figure 2B. Moreover, we intensively analyzed those genes that have a better correlation with OS (p  $\leq$  0.01), including BCL10, E2F2, BAK1, BCAP31, CASP2, SNW1, and STK4. It shows that higher expressions of these 7 genes lead to poorer prognoses (Figure 2C). Further analysis revealed that expressions of these 7 genes among different clinical stages (I, II, and III-IV) are consistently and greatly upregulated as compared with the normal group, and the expression level dramatically increases from stage I to stage III-IV (Figure 2D). We then found that six of these seven genes (except BCAP31) are positively correlated with the expression level of checkpoint molecules and immune cell infiltration (Figures 2E, F; Supplementary Figure 2B).

Based on the expressions of those 22 genes that are correlated with OS, 371 HCC samples were further divided into 3 subgroups using the R package ConsensusClusterPlus (**Supplementary Figure 2C**), and the clinical information of these 3 groups is

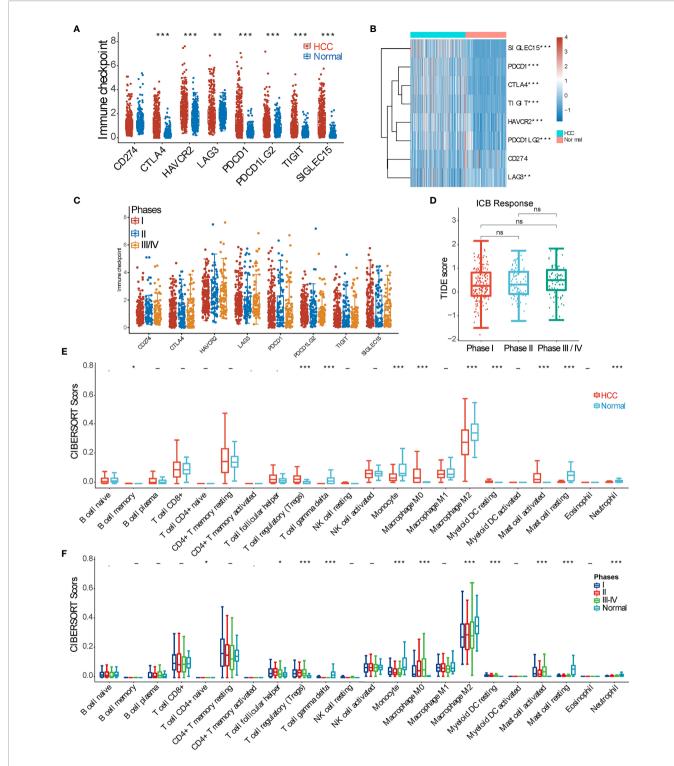
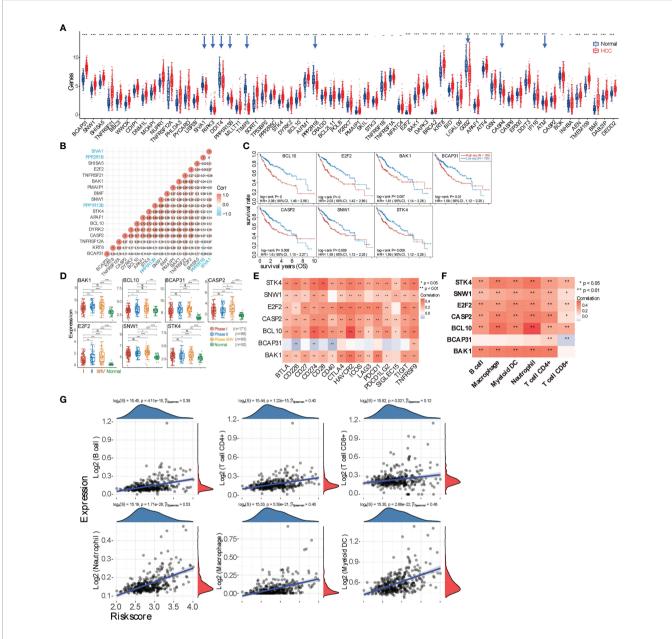


FIGURE 1 | Overview of the immune microenvironment of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) tissue. (A) Expression difference of inhibitory checkpoint molecules (CD274(PDL1), CTLA4, HAVCR2(TIM3), LAG3, PDCD1(PD1), PDCD1LG2(PDL2), TIGIT, and SIGLEC15) between HCC and normal tissue samples. (B) Heatmap of inhibitory checkpoint molecule expression. (C) Expression of inhibitory checkpoint molecules in HCC samples of pTNM stages I, II, and III–IV. (D) Tumor Immune Dysfunction and Exclusion (TIDE) score analysis was used to predict the responses to immune checkpoint blockade (ICB) of HCC patients at pTNM stages I, II, and III–IV. (E) CIBERSORT score of various immune cell infiltrations in HCC and normal tissue samples. (F) CIBERSORT score of various immune cell infiltrations among HCC samples of pTNM stages I, II, and III–IV. \*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001; \*\*\*r\*p < 0.0



shown in the table. It shows that the expressions of most checkpoint molecules (except SIGLEC15) are significantly elevated in "G2" and "G3" compared with "G1." CIBERSORT scores indicated that infiltrations of naïve B cells, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells,

naïve CD4 $^+$  T cells, resting NK cells, monocytes, macrophage M1, and activated mast cells are statistically different among the three groups (p < 0.01). Further TIDE score analysis revealed that "G2" and "G3" have better ICB responses. However, OS probability

shows no statistical difference among the three subgroups. Furthermore, 7 genes with a p  $\leq$  0.01 correlation with OS were used to construct a prognostic signature model using the least absolute shrinkage and selection operator (LASSO) Cox regression model. The obtained Riskscore equals (0.072) \* BAK1 + (0.1257) \* BCAP31 + (0.0895) \* BCL10 + (0.2596) \* E2F2 + (0.1424) \* SNW1 (Supplementary Figure 2D). Based on this prognostic model, the correlation between the Riskscore and immune cell infiltration was further visualized (Figure 2G).

# Ferroptosis Is Involved in Constructing the Immunosuppressive Hepatocellular Carcinoma Tumor Microenvironment

Given that ferroptosis can be conditionally triggered by chemotherapy or can spontaneously occur under oxidative stress in the HCC microenvironment, we then checked the overall expressions of ferroptosis marker genes between HCC and normal samples. It shows 19 upregulated and 3 downregulated genes in HCC (Figure 3A), and the gene correlation in HCC and normal tissues is shown in Figure 3B and Supplementary Figure 3A. We then calculated how expressions of these genes would affect patient prognosis, and we found that higher expressions of genes SLC1A5, CARS1, SLC7A11, RPL8, and TFRC lead to poorer OS (p < 0.01) (Figure 3C and Supplementary Figure 3B). Moreover, the expressions of these 5 genes are gradually enhanced from tumor stage (pTNM) I to III/IV (Figure 3D). Subsequently, the correlation between these 5 genes and checkpoint molecules or immune cells was analyzed, as shown in Figures 3E, F. Moreover, HCC samples were also sub-clustered into 4 groups based on the expression of 22 ferroptosis marker genes, showing the difference in immune cell infiltration as well as expressions of inhibitory checkpoint molecules among subgroups (Supplementary Figure 3C). TIDE score revealed that these 4 subgroups respond to ICB differently, and the OS probability among groups is statistically different (p < 0.001). Furthermore, a prognostic signature model was constructed, and the obtained Riskscore equals (0.1218) \* CARS1 + (0.0359) \* RPL8 + (0.0095) \* TFRC + (0.1585) \* SLC7A11 + (0.1652) \* SLC1A5 (Supplementary Figure 3D), which was used to calculate the correlation between the Riskscore and immune cell infiltration (Figure 3G).

#### Pyroptosis Conspires in Creating the Immunosuppressive Hepatocellular Carcinoma Tumor Microenvironment

In addition to ferroptosis, pyroptosis is another type of inflammatory cell death. It is thus interesting to unveil the relationship between pyroptosis and the immune response in the HCC microenvironment. We found that, among 33 marker genes, 21 genes are upregulated, 6 genes are downregulated, and 6 genes have no statistical difference (**Figure 4A**). Further analysis revealed that only 6 genes (CASP3, GSDME, NLRC4, NLRP6, NOD1, and PLCG1) are statistically correlated with the OS rate of HCC patients (p < 0.05) (**Figure 4B** and **Supplementary Figure 4A**), and only GSDME, NLRP6, and NOD1 are significantly correlated with the OS (p < 0.01). Moreover, genes GSDME and NOD1 expressed higher in

pTNM stage III–IV compared with stages I and II (**Figure 4C**). Further evaluation revealed that these 6 genes except NLRP6 are all positively correlated with checkpoint molecule expression and immune cell infiltration (**Figures 4D, E**). Additionally, all HCC samples can be grouped into two subclusters based on pyroptosis marker genes (**Supplementary Figure 4B**), and then expressions of checkpoint molecules, immune cell infiltration (TIMER and CIBERSORT scores), ICB, and the OS probability between two subgroups were all deciphered (**Supplementary Figures 4C, D**). The prognostic signature model was also generated by using the genes with p < 0.01, and the Riskscore equals (0.2413) \* GSDME + (-0.2142) \* NLRP6 + (0.0892) \* NOD1, and the correlation between the Riskscore and immune cell infiltration was obtained (**Figure 4F**and**Supplementary Figure 4E**).

#### Cross-Talk of Apoptosis, Ferroptosis, and Pyroptosis in Hepatocellular Carcinoma Tumor Microenvironment

In the context of HCC TME, apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis occur in an interconnecting manner, and their cross-talk may exist at both the gene and protein levels. We thus evaluated those marker genes that have a p < 0.01 correlation with the OS rate of HCC patients and found that these three types of "-optosis" genes do show cross-talk at the genomic level (Figure 5A and Supplementary Figure 5A). For example, NOD1 (pyroptosis gene) associates with both apoptosis genes (BCL10, CASP2, STK4, E2F2, and BAK1) and ferroptosis genes (TFRC, SLC1A5, and CARS1), and apoptosis gene BCL10 connects with pyroptosis genes (NOD1 and GSDME) and ferroptosis genes (SLC1A5, TFRC, CARS1, and SLC7A11). The protein-protein correlation analysis (STRING database, https://string-db.org/) further supports the analysis at the mRNA level, clearly showing the existing interactions among apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis at the protein levels (Figure 5B and Supplementary Figure 5B). Next, we examined the protein-protein interactions between 15 checkpoint molecules and the "-optosis" genes that significantly correlate (p < 0.01 and <0.05, respectively) with the OS rate (Supplementary Figures 5C, D); the result indicated that only 5 checkpoint molecules (CD27, CD28, CD40, CTLA4, and PDL1) correlate with "-optosis" proteins. Afterward, 15 "-optosis" genes (significantly correlating with the OS rate, p < 0.01) were used to construct the prognostic signature model, and the obtained Riskscore (Supplementary Figure 5E) was correlated with immune cell infiltration (Figure 5C), indicating positive correlations with 6 main types of immune cells and specifically relative higher correlations with neutrophils, macrophages, and myeloid DCs ( $p_{Spearman} > 0.4$ ).

# Apoptosis-Ferroptosis-Pyroptosis Collaboratively Induces Immunosuppressive Hepatocellular Carcinoma Tumor Microenvironment

Since cross-talk of apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis was demonstrated at both the gene and protein levels, it is interesting to decode whether they conspiringly participate in inducing the

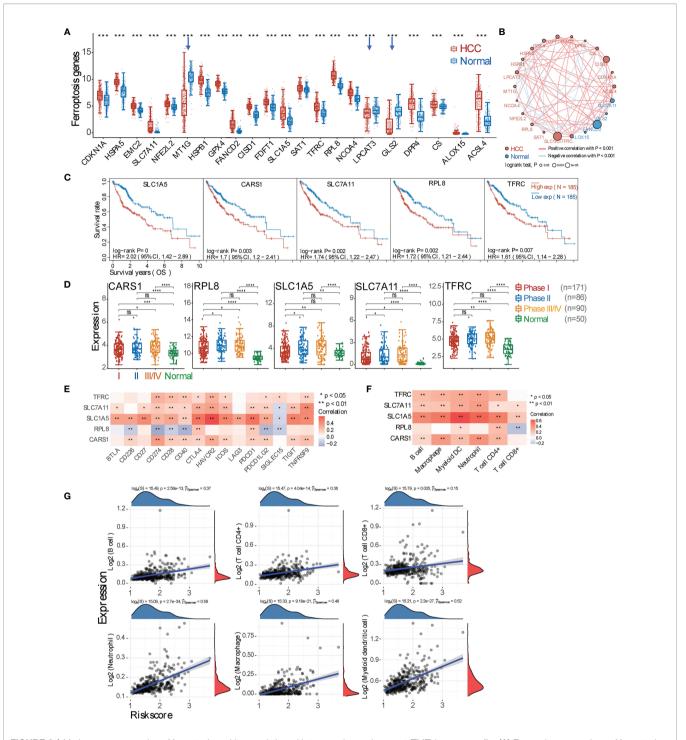
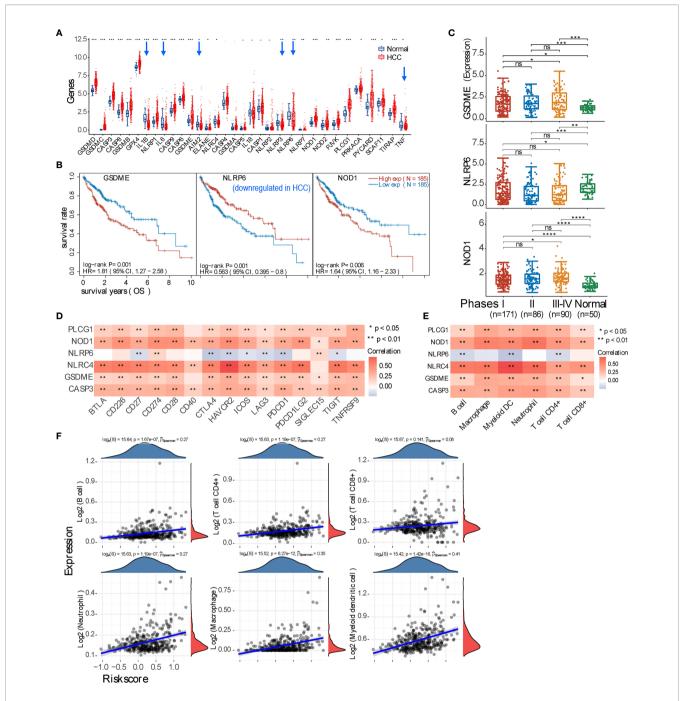


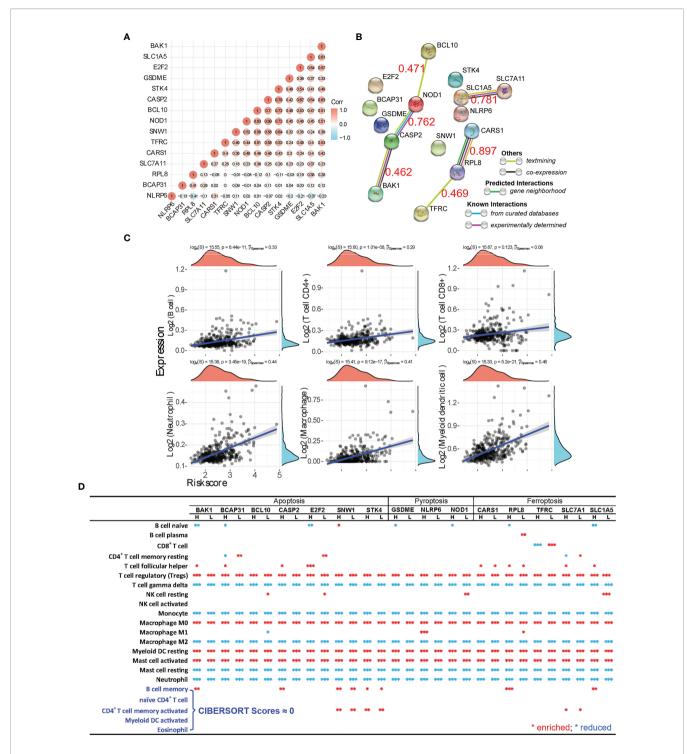
FIGURE 3 | Marker gene expression of ferroptosis and its correlation with tumor microenvironment (TME) immune profile. (A) Expression comparison of ferroptosis marker genes between hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) and normal tissues. The downregulated genes in HCC tissues are highlighted by blue arrows. (B) Gene relationship. Each circle represents a gene: the red one means positive, while the blue one represents negative correlation. The different sizes of the circle mean the different log-rank p-value. (C) Representative overall survival curves of 5 genes (SLC1A5, CARS1, SLC7A11, RPL8, and TFRC) that are negatively and significantly correlated with prognosis (p < 0.01). (D) Expression of these 5 marker genes in tumor tissues from pTNM stage I, II, or III–IV patients. (E) Correlation analysis between 5 marker genes and major types of immune cell infiltration. (G) Spearman's correlation analysis between the risk score of the prognostic model (calculated from the 5 marker genes) and the immune score. The horizontal axis represents the risk score of the prognostic model; the vertical axis represents the immune score. The density curve (red) on the right represents the distribution trend of the immune score, and the dark-blue density curve on the top represents the distribution trend of the risk score. The p-value and correlation coefficient (p̂ Spearman) are shown at the top of the respective graph. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001; \*\*\*rp < 0.0001; \*\*\*rp < 0.0001



**FIGURE 4** | Expression of pyroptosis marker genes and their immune correlation in the context of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). **(A)** Expression profile of pyroptosis marker gene in HCC and normal tissue. The downregulated genes in HCC are pointed by blue arrows. **(B)** Three marker genes are significantly correlated with prognosis (p < 0.01); specifically, NLRP6 positively correlates with the overall survival of HCC patients. **(C)** Expression comparison of these 3 genes (GSDME, NLRP6, and NOD1) in HCC patients with pTNM stage I, II, or III–IV. **(D, E)** Correlation analysis between all genes that have p < 0.05 correlation with prognosis and checkpoint molecules, or immune cell infiltration. **(F)** Spearman's correlation analysis between the risk score of the prognostic model (calculated from the 3 marker genes) and immune score. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001; \*\*\*\*p < 0.001; \*\*\*p < 0.001; \*\*

immune-suppressiveness of HCC TME. We thus analyzed how each marker gene (p < 0.01 correlation with the OS) correlated with immune cell infiltration (**Figure 5D**). The result unequivocally indicates that tumor-infiltrating Tregs,

macrophage M0, resting myeloid DCs, and activated mast cells are all significantly enriched in the context of expressions of the listed marker genes. Meanwhile,  $\gamma\delta$  T cell, monocytes, macrophage M2, resting mast cells, and neutrophils are all



**FIGURE 5** | Marker gene cross-talking analysis of apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis. **(A)** The gene-gene correlation of all "-optosis" marker genes that have significant correlations with the overall survival (OS) (p < 0.01) is analyzed. The correlation coefficient is shown on each circle, and the red circle refers to a positive correlation, while the blue one means a negative correlation. **(B)** Using the analysis tool provided by the STRING database, the interaction of protein corresponding to each "-optosis" marker gene was calculated as well, and the correlation coefficient between genes is marked as red numeric. **(C)** Spearman's correlation analysis between the risk score of the prognostic model (calculated from the 15 "-optosis" marker genes, BCL10, E2F2, BAK1, BCAP31, CASP2, SNW1, STK4, SLC1A5, CARS1, SLC7A11, RPL8, TFRC, GSDME, NLRP6, and NOD1) and immune score. **(D)** Using the CIBERSORT analysis, the comprehensive relationship between the expression of each "-optosis" marker gene (p < 0.01 correlating with the OS) and immune cell infiltration is revealed. The red asterisk means enriched infiltration, and the blue one means reduced infiltration of immune cells. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001.

significantly suppressed. Importantly, both enriched and reduced immune cells significantly (p < 0.001) correlate with the "-optosis" marker genes regardless of their high or low expression in HCC tissue compared with normal tissue. Additionally, OS analysis generated by the prognostic signature model shows that higher expressions of marker genes (p < 0.01 correlation with the OS) of apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis lead to poorer prognosis both individually (Figures 6A–C) and collaboratively (Figure 6D) (Supplementary Figures 2D, 3D, 4E, and 5E). These results again suggest that apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis altogether participate in creating the immunosuppressive HCC TME.

# Immunosuppressive Hepatocellular Carcinoma Tumor Microenvironment Induces γδ T-Cell Imbalance

Since the liver is one of the richest sources of tissue-resident  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, and our previous works unequivocally proved that adoptive transfer therapy of allogeneic  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells could safely and efficiently help control liver cancer progression or even achieve complete remission (4, 5), we thus focused on exploring how  $\gamma\delta$ T cell is repressed in the HCC TME (Figure 5D). We tried to inspect the underlying difference of circulating γδ T cells between the healthy population and HCC patients. We found that even though the global proportion of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells is not statistically different between healthy and HCC populations, the  $V\delta 1^+$  subset dramatically elevated, while the  $V\delta 2^+$  subset strikingly reduced in the HCC population (p < 0.0001) (Figure 6E). This leads to a striking augmentation of the  $V\delta1^+/V\delta2^+$  ratio in the HCC population. Further analysis revealed the significant reduction of NKG2D expression in the Vδ1<sup>+</sup> subset, but not expressions of PD1, NKP30, and NKP46. For the  $V\delta 2^+$  subset, expression of PD1 is greatly increased in the HCC group, implying depressed antitumor immunity of  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$ T cells. For other makers, NKG2D, NKP30, and NKP46 show no statistical difference between the healthy and HCC groups (Figures 6F, G).

#### **DISCUSSION**

It is commonly recognized that the TME is immunosuppressive, which results from many regulatory factors, including low pH value, hypoxia, nutritional deficiency, metabolic pathways remodeling, inflammation, and others (24, 25). Our focus in this work is to decipher the immune landscape of the HCC TME, facilitating clinical efficacy predictions of immunotherapies. Firstly, our global evaluation of HCC transcriptomic data unequivocally reveals that compared with normal tissue, HCC tissue expresses significantly higher inhibitory checkpoint molecules, including CTLA4, HAVCR2, LAG3, PDCD1, PDCD1LG2, TIGIT, and SIGLEC15. Notably, expressions of these checkpoint molecules are independent of the pTNM stages of patients, therefore clearly suggesting that HCC patients with various pTNM stages will have similar responses to ICB therapy. Then, CIBERSORT evaluation revealed that

HCC TME is indeed immunosuppressive, evident by significantly more infiltration of Tregs, activated mast cells, and M0 macrophages. Meanwhile, HCC TME strikingly suppresses  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell infiltration, inhibits the differentiation of macrophages from M0 to M2, dampens the activation of myeloid DCs, and reduces neutrophil infiltration. Importantly, the infiltration of these immune cells shows no statistical difference among samples of different pTNM stages I–IV. Together, we can conclude that HCC TME is highly immunosuppressive, and the patients with different pTNM stages I–IV probably respond to ICB and immune cell therapy similarly.

Inflammation, which causes various types of diseases, is one of the major inducers that closely coordinates with the establishment of the immunosuppressive TME. In HCC TME, inflammation mainly originates from continuous cell death in the context of excessive proliferation of cancer cells. Cancer cell death could be classified into two types, immunogenic and non-immunogenic deaths. Ferroptosis and pyroptosis belong to immunogenic cell death, while apoptosis is a type of non-immunogenic cell death. We thus tried to understand how these three types of PCD (apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis) are involved in constructing the immunosuppressive HCC TME. We found that in HCC, most marker genes of the three types of "-optosis" are significantly upregulated, implicating that apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis indeed occur routinely in HCC TME. Notably, further inspections indicated that only 7 apoptosis marker genes, 5 ferroptosis marker genes, and 3 pyroptosis marker genes have strong correlations (p < 0.01) with the OS rate. This implies that the occurrence of "-optosis" in HCC TME can directly impact the clinical prognosis. Moreover, most of these 15 marker genes are upregulated gradually from pTNM stage I to IV, implying an increasing tendency of "-optosis" from the early to the late stage of liver cancer.

Previously, the gene-gene correlations between checkpoint molecules (both stimulatory and inhibitory) and "-optosis" related marker genes remain largely unknown. After thorough analysis, we found that nearly all "-optosis" marker genes (p < 0.01 correlation with the OS) are positively and significantly correlated with expressions of checkpoint molecules except BCAP31, RPL8, and NLRP6 (Figures 2E, 3E, and 4D). This partially explains why the higher expression of "-optosis" marker genes leads to poor prognoses. Even though these marker genes positively correlated with infiltrations of immune cells (B cells, macrophages, myeloid DCs, neutrophils, CD4<sup>+</sup> T, and CD8<sup>+</sup> T) as well (Figures 2F, 3F, and 4E), further immune cell subsets explorations revealed that the enriched immune cells mainly consist of inhibitory cells (Tregs and activated mast cells) and resting immune cells (resting macrophages and DCs) (Figure 5D). Meanwhile, antitumor effector immune cells are greatly suppressed, including  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, monocytes, and neutrophils. Such immune phenotype of HCC TME probably links with checkpoint molecules CD27, CD40, CD28, and CTLA4, which leads to enriched inhibitory cells while depleting effector immune cells, although this hypothesis needs to be validated experimentally. These pieces of evidence altogether indicated that the three types of "-optosis" collaboratively orchestrated the immunosuppressive nature of HCC TME, thus

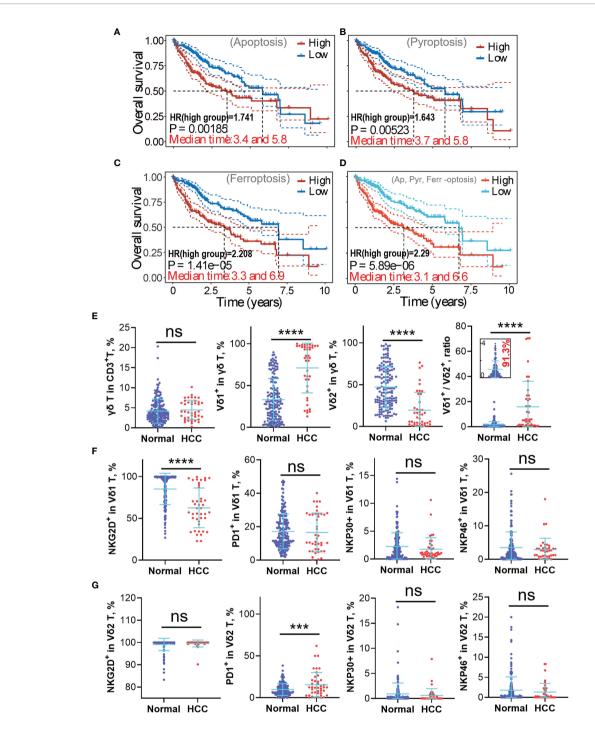


FIGURE 6 | High expressions of apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis-related marker genes in hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) lead to poorer prognosis and implicate  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell depletion, particularly Vδ2+  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell depletion. (A-C) The "-optosis" marker genes were used to create the prognostic signature model using the least absolute shrinkage and selection operator (LASSO) Cox regression model (cited from Supplementary Figures 2D, 3D, 4E), the correlations between the Riskscore and overall survival (OS) are graphically shown here. It shows higher expression of marker genes positively correlates with higher risk coefficient (HR > 1), leading to poorer clinical outcome. (D) Correlation between the Riskscore (generated using 15 "-optosis" marker genes) and the OS (cited from Supplementary Figure 5E). Higher Riskscore leads to a poorer prognosis. (E) Circulating  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell phenotypes from the healthy population and HCC patients were analyzed using flow cytometry, including the proportion of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell in CD3+T cells, Vδ1+ subset in  $\gamma\delta$  T cell, Vδ2+ ratio. (F) Functional phenotypes of circulating Vδ1+  $\gamma\delta$  T cell, including expressions of NKG2D, PD1, NKP30, and NKP46. ns, no statistical significance; \*\*\*p < 0.0001; \*\*\*\*\*\*p < 0.0001.

addressing why HCC patients with higher expression of "-optosis" marker genes had poorer responses to ICB therapy.

Since γδ T cells reside preferentially in the liver and play a key role in preventing liver tumorigenesis, we thus analyzed phenotypic profiles of circulating γδ T cells in HCC and healthy populations. Universally,  $V\delta 2^+$  is dominant over  $V\delta 1^+$ subset in the peripheral blood of the healthy population and accounts for over 50% of total γδ T cells. Under immunesuppressed conditions, the  $V\delta 2^+$  subset is slowly depleted in the context of long-term stimulation of phosphoantigens presented by cancer cells and myeloid cells; however, the  $V\delta 1^+$ subset can survive, as it is more Treg-like. This interpretation can be supported by results that the  $V\delta 1^+$  subset was enriched in HCC patient blood, while the percentage of the  $V\delta 2^+$  subset was strikingly decreased. Because the data show that more than 90% of the healthy population has the  $V\delta 1^+/V\delta 2^+$  ratio  $\leq 4$  and more than 63.4% of HCC patients have the  $V\delta 1^+/V\delta 2^+$  ratio > 4, we thus propose that 4 can be used as the threshold value of the  $V\delta1^+/V\delta2^+$  ratio since higher  $V\delta1^+/V\delta2^+$  ratio implies more suppressive immunity of the host. Whether or not the proposed

 $V\delta1^+/V\delta2^+$  ratio can be a predictive factor for discriminating healthy (≤4) or sub-healthy conditions (>4 with no medical abnormalities) and for predicting HCC prognosis (≤4 links with better prognosis) needs further validation with a larger scale of clinical samples. Nevertheless, the imbalanced  $V\delta1^+/V\delta2^+$  ratio has the potential to be used as an indicator in health checkups and clinical prognosis. Additionally, reduced NKG2D expression of the Vδ1<sup>+</sup> population suggests depressed cell activation and probably enhanced survival ability of the  $V\delta 1^+$  subset in HCC. In contrast, a significantly higher PD1 expression in the Vδ2<sup>+</sup> population indicated the depressed cytotoxicity of the  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$ T cell in the HCC group (Figures 6F, G). Together, we can conclude that in the context of HCC, the  $V\delta 1^+$  subset survives and consists of the main  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell population, whereas the V $\delta 2^+$ subset is more vulnerable to long-term stimulation of phosphoantigens and is easily depleted or suppressed.

In conclusion, the HCC TME is highly immunosuppressive, leading to high expressions of inhibitory checkpoint molecules and limited infiltrations of antitumor immune cells. Our study revealed that apoptosis, ferroptosis, and pyroptosis conspiringly

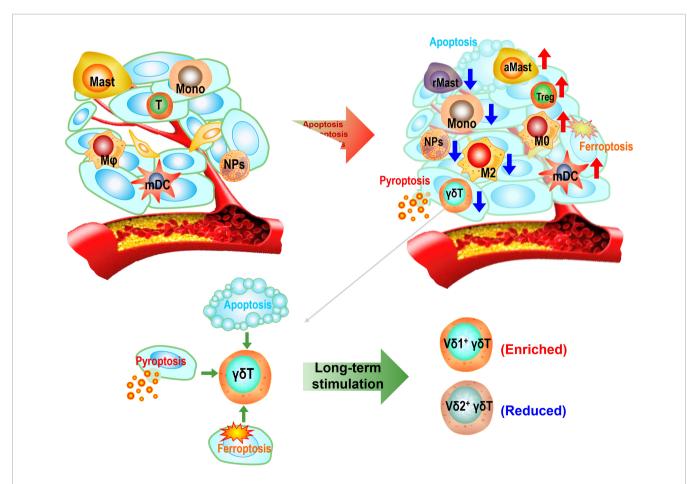


FIGURE 7 | The sketch diagram depicts the establishment of immunosuppressive hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) tumor microenvironment (TME). The excessive growth of cancer cells accompanies by apoptotic, ferroptotic, and pyroptotic deaths, leading to the construction of the inflammatory microenvironment and subsequently immunosuppressive TME. The immune profile of the TME appears as enrichments of Tregs, activated mast cells, M0, and resting myeloid dendritic cells (DCs) but reductions of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, M2 cells, monocytes, resting mast cells, and neutrophils. Long-term stimulation in the TME leads to a predominant Vδ1<sup>+</sup> population in total  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.

induce the establishment of the immunosuppressive HCC TME. The immunosuppressive landscape of the HCC TME was shaped by the high expression of inhibitory checkpoint molecules and enrichments of Tregs, activated mast cells, M0, and non-activated myeloid DCs but low enrichments of antitumor effector cells such as  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, M2 cells, monocytes, and neutrophils (**Figure 7**). Our bioinformatics evidence also showed that the inactivation of the TME infiltrating immune cells might be mediated by checkpoint molecules. Finally, since cytotoxic  $V\delta2^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cell is selectively depleted whereas Treg-like  $V\delta1^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cell is upregulated in HCC, the adoptive transfer of allogeneic  $V\delta2^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells could be a promising immunotherapeutic strategy for this malignant cancer (4, 5).

#### DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found in the article/**Supplementary material**.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

Work supervision and project design: YH and YW. Experiments: DC, MH, JL, and YJL. Data analysis and bioinformatics: YW and

#### REFERENCES

- Johnston MP, Khakoo SI. Immunotherapy for Hepatocellular Carcinoma: Current and Future. World J Gastroenterol (2019) 25(24):2977–89. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v25.i24.2977
- El-Khoueiry AB, Sangro B, Yau T, Crocenzi TS, Kudo M, Hsu C, et al. Nivolumab in Patients With Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma (CheckMate 040): An Open-Label, non-Comparative, Phase 1/2 Dose Escalation and Expansion Trial. *Lancet* (2017) 389(10088):2492–502. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31046-2
- 3. Mizukoshi E, Kaneko S. Immune Cell Therapy for Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *J Hematol Oncol* (2019) 12(1):52. doi: 10.1186/s13045-019-0742-5
- Xu Y, Xiang Z, Alnaggar M, Kouakanou L, Li J, He J, et al. Allogeneic Vgamma9Vdelta2 T-Cell Immunotherapy Exhibits Promising Clinical Safety and Prolongs the Survival of Patients With Late-Stage Lung or Liver Cancer. Cell Mol Immunol (2021) 18(2):427–39. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0515-7
- Alnaggar M, Xu Y, Li J, He J, Chen J, Li M, et al. Allogenic Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell as New Potential Immunotherapy Drug for Solid Tumor: A Case Study for Cholangiocarcinoma. J Immunother Cancer (2019) 7(1):36. doi: 10.1186/ s40425-019-0501-8
- Huo J, Cai J, Guan G, Liu H, Wu L. A Ferroptosis and Pyroptosis Molecular Subtype-Related Signature Applicable for Prognosis and Immune Microenvironment Estimation in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. Front Cell Dev Biol (2021) 9:761839. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.761839
- Liao H, Shi J, Wen K, Lin J, Liu Q, Shi B, et al. Molecular Targets of Ferroptosis in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. J Hepatocell Carcinoma (2021) 8:985–96. doi: 10.2147/JHC.S325593
- Racanelli V, Rehermann B. The Liver as an Immunological Organ. Hepatology (2006) 43(2 Suppl 1):S54–62. doi: 10.1002/hep.21060
- Norris S, Collins C, Doherty DG, Smith F, McEntee G, Traynor O, et al. Resident Human Hepatic Lymphocytes are Phenotypically Different From Circulating Lymphocytes. J Hepatol (1998) 28(1):84–90. doi: 10.1016/S0168-8278(98)80206-7

YH. Data discussion: YW, YH, JH, LL, and ZY. Manuscript drafting, proofreading, and revision: YH and YW. All authors approved manuscript submission.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

This work was partially supported by the Key Program of the National Natural Science Foundation of China (32030036) (ZNY), the National Natural Science Foundation of China (82002787) (YH), the Startup Foundation of the Zhuhai People's Hospital (YNXM20210305) (YW), and the Natural Science Foundation of Guangdong Province (2020A1515010132) (YW). We also thank Ms. Qian Jin from the Shuangzhi Purui Medical Laboratory Co., Ltd. (Wuhan, China) for helping to compile the immunophenotype data of the healthy and HCC population, and we thank Mr. Yuncong Zhang from the Zhuhai Institute of Translational Medicine for helping with the data analyses.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022. 845974/full#supplementary-material

- Wu X, Zhang JY, Huang A, Li YY, Zhang S, Wei J, et al. Decreased Vdelta2 Gammadelta T Cells Associated With Liver Damage by Regulation of Th17 Response in Patients With Chronic Hepatitis B. J Infect Dis (2013) 208 (8):1294–304. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jit312
- 11. Peng G, Wang HY, Peng W, Kiniwa Y, Seo KH, Wang RF. Tumor-Infiltrating Gammadelta T Cells Suppress T and Dendritic Cell Function via Mechanisms Controlled by a Unique Toll-Like Receptor Signaling Pathway. *Immunity* (2007) 27(2):334–48. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.05.020
- Yi Y, He HW, Wang JX, Cai XY, Li YW, Zhou J, et al. The Functional Impairment of HCC-Infiltrating Gammadelta T Cells, Partially Mediated by Regulatory T Cells in a TGFbeta- and IL-10-Dependent Manner. J Hepatol (2013) 58(5):977–83. doi: 10.1016/j.jihep.2012.12.015
- Gentles AJ, Newman AM, Liu CL, Bratman SV, Feng W, Kim D, et al. The Prognostic Landscape of Genes and Infiltrating Immune Cells Across Human Cancers. Nat Med (2015) 21(8):938–45. doi: 10.1038/nm.3909
- Ni C, Fang QQ, Chen WZ, Jiang JX, Jiang Z, Ye J, et al. Breast Cancer-Derived Exosomes Transmit lncRNA SNHG16 to Induce CD73+gammadelta1 Treg Cells. Signal Transduct Target Ther (2020) 5(1):41. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-0129-7
- Chabab G, Barjon C, Bonnefoy N, Lafont V. Pro-Tumor Gammadelta T Cells in Human Cancer: Polarization, Mechanisms of Action, and Implications for Therapy. Front Immunol (2020) 11:2186. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.02186
- Hua F, Kang N, Gao YA, Cui LX, Ba DN, He W. Potential Regulatory Role of In Vitro-Expanded Vdelta1 T Cells From Human Peripheral Blood. *Immunol Res* (2013) 56(1):172–80. doi: 10.1007/s12026-013-8390-2
- Gao Y, Yang W, Pan M, Scully E, Girardi M, Augenlicht LH, et al. Gamma Delta T Cells Provide an Early Source of Interferon Gamma in Tumor Immunity. J Exp Med (2003) 198(3):433–42. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030584
- Sun G, Yang S, Cao G, Wang Q, Hao J, Wen Q, et al. Gammadelta T Cells Provide the Early Source of IFN-Gamma to Aggravate Lesions in Spinal Cord Injury. J Exp Med (2018) 215(2):521–35. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170686
- Silva-Santos B, Mensurado S, Coffelt SB. Gammadelta T Cells: Pleiotropic Immune Effectors With Therapeutic Potential in Cancer. Nat Rev Cancer (2019) 19(7):392–404. doi: 10.1038/s41568-019-0153-5

- Liang J, Fu L, Li M, Chen Y, Wang Y, Lin Y, et al. Allogeneic Vg9Vd2 T-Cell Therapy Promotes Pulmonary Lesion Repair: An Open-Label, Single-Arm Pilot Study in Patients With Multidrug-Resistant Tuberculosis. Front Immunol (2021) 12. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.756495
- Liu Z, Zhao Q, Zhu ZX, Yuan SQ, Yu K, Zhang Q, et al. Systematic Analysis of the Aberrances and Functional Implications of Ferroptosis in Cancer. iScience (2020) 23(7):101302. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2020.101302
- Lin W, Chen Y, Wu B, Chen Y, Li Z. Identification of the Pyroptosis-Related Prognostic Gene Signature and the Associated Regulation Axis in Lung Adenocarcinoma. *Cell Death Discov* (2021) 7(1):161. doi: 10.1038/s41420-021-00557-2
- Jiang P, Gu S, Pan D, Fu J, Sahu A, Hu X, et al. Signatures of T Cell Dysfunction and Exclusion Predict Cancer Immunotherapy Response. Nat Med (2018) 24(10):1550–8. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0136-1
- Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of Cancer: The Next Generation. Cell (2011) 144(5):646–74. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013
- Li Y, Wu Y, Hu Y. Metabolites in the Tumor Microenvironment Reprogram Functions of Immune Effector Cells Through Epigenetic Modifications. Front Immunol (2021) 12:641883. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.641883

Conflict of Interest: ZY is the founder of the Shuangzhi Purui Medical Laboratory Co., Ltd. (Wuhan, China).

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Hu, Chen, Hong, Liu, Li, Hao, Lu, Yin and Wu. This is an openaccess article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





### **Contemplating Dichotomous Nature of Gamma Delta T Cells** for Immunotherapy

Jaydeep Bhat 1\*†, Katarzyna Placek2† and Simon Faissner3

<sup>1</sup> Department of Molecular Immunology, Ruhr-University Bochum, Bochum, Germany, <sup>2</sup> Department of Molecular Immunology and Cell Biology, Life and Medical Sciences Institute, University of Bonn, Bonn, Germany, 3 Department of Neurology, Ruhr-University Bochum, St. Josef-Hospital, Bochum, Germany

 $\gamma\delta$  T cells are unconventional T cells, distinguished from  $\alpha\beta$  T cells in a number of functional properties. Being small in number compared to  $\alpha\beta$  T cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells have surprised us with their pleiotropic roles in various diseases. γδ T cells are ambiguous in nature as they can produce a number of cytokines depending on the (micro) environmental cues and engage different immune response mechanisms, mainly due to their epigenetic plasticity. Depending on the disease condition,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells contribute to beneficial or detrimental response. In this review, we thus discuss the dichotomous nature of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in cancer, neuroimmunology and infectious diseases. We shed light on the importance of equal consideration for systems immunology and personalized approaches, as exemplified by changes in metabolic requirements. While providing the status of immunotherapy, we will assess the metabolic (and other) considerations for better outcome of  $\gamma\delta$  T cellbased treatments.

Keywords: gamma delta T cells, immunotherapy, cancers, infection, neuroimmunology, metabolism, multi-omics

#### OPEN ACCESS

#### Edited by:

Alice Cheung, Singapore General Hospital, Singapore

#### Reviewed by:

llan Bank. Sheba Medical Center, Israel

#### \*Correspondence:

Jaydeep Bhat jaydeep.bhat@rub.de

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 11 March 2022 Accepted: 22 April 2022 Published: 20 May 2022

#### Citation:

Bhat J. Placek K and Faissner S (2022) Contemplating Dichotomous Nature of Gamma Delta T Cells for Immunotherapy. Front, Immunol, 13:894580. doi: 10.3389/fimmu 2022 894580

#### INTRODUCTION

T cells and B cells have emerged as primary lymphocytes lineages throughout 500 million years of evolutionary conservation, mainly generating antigen receptor diversity through somatic recombination (1, 2). The broad range of diversity is achieved by the recombination events occurring on human chromosome 7 for TCR  $\gamma$  and  $\beta$  chain genes, and on human chromosome 14 for TCR  $\alpha$  and  $\delta$  chain genes. TCR  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  genes in mice are located on chromosomes 13 and 14, respectively (3, 4). The variable regions of TCR chains comprising of variable (V), diversity (D), and joining (J) elements give rise to the broad range of diversity which enables recognition of foreign molecular patterns (3). Conventionally, TCR  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains are rearranged and expressed on the surface to become  $\alpha\beta$  T cells (~95% of CD3+ T cells in human peripheral blood), while TCR  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$ chain-expressing cells become  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (~5% of CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells in human peripheral blood). TCR  $\gamma$ and  $\delta$  chain genes are further classified into subfamilies, consequently, the multiple combinations of these TCR family genes generate many functional  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell subsets such as  $V\gamma9^+V\delta2$ ,  $V\gamma9^-V\delta2$ ,  $V\delta1$ and  $V\delta 3$  which can be paired with various  $V\gamma$  chains. Depending on the ontogeny of the subset, the phenotypic distribution and ligand recognition change dramatically (5). The V $\delta$ 1 subset is abundant in the intestine and gut, but it is a minor population in the peripheral blood. This is in contrast to the V $\delta$ 2 subset which is a major population in circulation and a minor subset in the mucosa.

The features and functions of both  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  T cells differ remarkably well depending on the thymic and extrathymic origin, as extrathymic T cells are more functionally "innate" immune cells (6, 7). Mouse  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell subsets develop through successive but coordinated waves and reside in most of the peripheral tissues. These murine  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, classified based on TCR  $\gamma$  chains, are mainly found in two functional states depending on interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN- $\gamma$ ) or interleukin-17 (IL-17) production (8).

 $\gamma\delta$  T cells possess a unique potential of functional plasticity. Within the tumor milieu,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells produce cytokines (e.g. IFN- $\gamma$ or IL-17), which are associated with the prognosis of different kinds of cancers. This dual roles of human γδ T cells in cancer has been recently reviewed (9). Since γδ T cells possess a dichotomous nature in cancer, autoimmunity and infections, this review will focus on mechanisms of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in those areas; however, being aware about the fact there are important advances in other fields such as modes of antigen recognition (5, 10), fetal ontology (11, 12), and involvement in hepatic or gastro-intestinal diseases (13-16), which is out of the scope of this review. Apart from the basic understanding of γδ T-cell subsets and their function in health and diseases, the use of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells for immunotherapeutic applications is of great interest. Additionally, other recent technological advances such as singlecell omics, 3D organoid models or humanized mice will facilitate the progress in harnessing the therapeutic potential of human γδ T cells. In this review, we discuss the pivotal features of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and their potential for therapeutic approaches.

#### DICHOTOMY OF γδ T CELLS

#### $\gamma\delta$ T cells in Cancers – a Double-Edged Sword

Due to their potential of immunoserveillance and anti-tumor response, γδ T cells are found to be involved in several types of cancer including hematological malignancies (17), glioblastoma (18), gastric (19), colorectal (20) and breast cancer (21). Dysregulated mevalonate metabolism in cancer cells often leads to the accumulation of phosphoantigens (pAg) such as Isopentenyl Pyrophosphate (IPP), which potentiates Vγ9Vδ2 Tcell cytotoxicity (22). IPP can be released to the extracellular space where it is recognized by Vδ2 T cells via ATP-binding cassette transporter A1 (ABCA1) and apoliprotein A-I (apoA-1) (23). Recent studies have shown that phosphoantigens are bound by butyrophilins (BTN), specifically BTN3A1 and BTN2A1, which then interact with the TCR of V82 T cells. Formation of such a signaling complex results in Vδ2 T-cell activation and in the antitumor activity (24, 25). Though the molecular details of butyrophilins- γδ TCR signaling complex is largely unknown, a landmark study showed that BTN3A1 (an isoform of CD277) and its intracellular B30.2 domain are absolutely essential for insideout signaling to activate Vδ2 T cells (26), which is further modulated by Rho-GTPase (27). Dissecting this molecular complexity further, it was revealed that Vγ9Vδ2 TCR is required initially for T-cell activation and formation of immune synapse

(IS) with CD277 (recruiting BTN3A1 and BTN2A1, independent of pAg), upon which latter provides mandatory coactivation signal and stabilizes IS in a pAg-dependent manner (28).

In addition to the butyrophilins (as mentioned above) and B7 superfamily-like proteins, major histocompatibility class (MHC) - like antigens and immunoglobulin (Ig) -like antigens have also been identified as antigens for γδ T-cell subsets [extensively reviewed in (5)]. For example,  $V\delta 1$  T cells recognize self-derived or foreign lipids bound by the CD1d molecule on the surface of target cells (29, 30). Other interesting examples of MHC-like antigens are MHC-related protein 1 (MR1), ephrin type-A receptor 2 (EphA2) and endothelial protein C receptor (EPCR) (31-33). MR1 is a Vitamin B precursor and known antigen for mucosal associated invariant T cells, but recently shown to be recognized by Vδ1 T cells from healthy individuals and in some diseases (31). EphA2 and EPCR are well known stressligands. EPCR serves as a ligand for human Vγ4Vδ5 subsetspecific recognition of endothelial cells infected by cytomegalovirus and epithelial tumors (33). Not only EPCR, annexin A2 (an Ig-like antigen) is also recognized by Vγ8Vδ3 subset during cellular stress surveillance (34). Interestingly, non-physiological molecules like red algal protein phycoerythrin have also been reported as antigens for human and murine IL-17-producing γδ T cells (35). Furthermore, the functional plasticity of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells includes a response mediated by CD16 and thus participates in the antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). It has been shown to enhance Vδ2 T cell function towards lymphoma cells with the use of anti-CD20 (36, 37). Vγ9Vδ2 T-cell cytotoxicity can also be mediated by the production of cytokines (e.g. IFN-γ and TNFα), cytotoxic (e.g. granzymes) and apoptotic molecules (e.g. TRAIL), and/or via NKG2D receptor-ligand axis (22).

 $\gamma\delta$  T cells are highly pleiotropic in function as they possess both anti-tumor and pro-tumor activities in the tumor microenvironment (TME). γδ T cells are the early producers of IFN-γ during tumorigenesis (38), while IL-2 and IL-15 are the potent inducers of cytotoxic potential (39, 40), which provide an important cancer immunomodulating factor to promote other cytotoxic T lymphocyte responses. Tumor-infiltrating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells preferentially produce IFN-γ and are positively associated with better patient outcome in case of colon cancer (20). Also, intracellular IFN-γ expression only after phorbol ester and ionomycin (PMA/Iono) stimulation was remarkable in γδ T cells from TME of ovarian cancer (41). IFN-γ producing γδ T cells exert their anti-tumor functions by upregulating MHC class I molecules and CD54, thus further enhancing CD8 T-cellmediated killing (42). Conversely, γδ T cells producing IL-17 have been suggested to negatively impact the progression of colon (43), gallbladder (44), and breast cancer (45), either by suppressing immune cell functions, promoting immune cell protumor activity, or by inducing angiogenesis. Hypoxia, which is commonly found in solid tumors, was attributed to reduce cytotoxic activity of γδ T cells in oral cancer patients (46) and enhance IL-17 production. Furthermore, γδ T cells provide protumor inflammatory conditions and thus favor tumor

progression, participating in most of the hallmarks of cancer (47, 48).

## $\gamma\delta$ T Cells in Autoimmune Disease of the Central Nervous System

Classically,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are known to possess the properties of innate immune cells such as rapid expression of IFN-γ or IL-17 in response to cytokine supplementation without TCR engagement. TME drives IL-17 production in γδ T cells and hence provide evidence for the  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell function as a consequence of (micro) environmental signals. The capacity to produce IL-17 is attributed to epigenetic regulation (49). IL-17 producing γδ T cells are implicated in autoimmunity and inflammatory conditions. Results from experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE), a mouse model of multiple sclerosis (MS), provide evidence that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells serve as important source of cytokines IL-17 and IL-23 and consequently amplify IL-17 production by Th17 cells (50). Vice versa, IL-17A is also important for the recruitment of IL-1 $\beta$  secreting myeloid cells that prime pathogenic  $\gamma\delta$ T17 and Th17 cells in EAE (51), suggesting a regulatory loop. One effect of IL-17 producing γδ T cells is to interfere with regulatory T cells (Treg) development by preventing the conversion of conventional T cells into Foxp3+ Treg cells as elicited using IL23R reporter mice (52). This observation was additionally supported by enhanced antigen-specific T cell responses by γδ T cells. In EAE, Vγ4<sup>+</sup>IL-17 producing γδ T cells differentiate in the draining lymph nodes, mediated by IL23R and through activation of Il17 locus, but not via IL-1R1 (53).

Those alterations hold also true for MS. Using single-cell RNA-seq and spatial transcriptomics Th17/Tfh cells have been identified as cellular marker of MS disease progression (54). Though EAE is skewed towards IL-17 producing γδ T cells, studies in human have shown a more remarkable association of MS with IFN- $\gamma$  producing  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. V $\delta$ 1 T cells were shown to produce a high amount of IFN-γ in newly diagnosed, untreated MS patients, which was decreased by treatment with natalizumab (55). Contrarily, single or dual expression of IFN-γ and IL-17 by  $V\delta 2$  T cells is lower in MS patients compared to healthy controls (56). There is also evidence of direct cytotoxicity towards oligodendrocytes by γδ T cells (57). γδ T cells could therefore serve as marker of disease activity. Circulating CCR5<sup>+</sup> γδ T cells are decreased during MS relapse in line with higher frequency of IFN- $\gamma^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells, assuming a Th1 profile (58). Hence, beside other nonconventional immune cells, single-cell resolution identified specific γδ T cell subsets as contributor of MS disease activity with potential as therapeutic target.

#### γδ T Cells in Infection

IL-17 production by Th17 cells is usually associated with protection against bacterial and fungal infection through their effector function (59). In 2009, the pivotal role of CCR6<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$  T cells characterized by IL-17 production, innate receptor expression and recruitment of neutrophils was identified for the first time as first line response to mycobacteria and *Candida albicans* (60). Unlike αβ T cells, IL-17 producing  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are not associated with the engagement of TCR (50, 60, 61). These

observations are highly intriguing, since transcriptionally distinct  $\alpha\beta$ - $\gamma\delta$  co-expressing T cells have been discovered, which produce IL-17 upon stimulation by IL-1β and IL-23 and play a pathogenic role in the CNS autoimmunity in EAE. The characterization of TCR revealed that these hybrid  $\alpha\beta$ - $\gamma\delta$  T cells are mainly Vγ4<sup>+</sup> and TCRβ<sup>+</sup> and importantly, provide protection against Staphylococcus aureus infection (62). This is consistent with findings showing that  $V\gamma6^+V\delta4^+$  T cells are clonally expanded in skin-draining lymph nodes after S. aureus infection in mice. RNA-seq analysis of TRG and TRD sequences revealed the clonal expansion of TRGV5, TRGV6, and TRDV4 (63). In contrast to murine γδ T cells, human γδ T cells play a diverse role in infection immunity. Human V $\delta$ 2 T cells have been known to respond strongly to phosphoantigens such as (E)-4hydroxy-3-methyl-but-2-enyl pyrophosphate (HMBPP) which is a metabolite produced by microbes via the 2-c-methyl-Derythritol 4-phosphate (MEP) pathway (64). Vδ2 cells are protective in *Plasmodium falciparum* infection (65). Recently, it was shown that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells kill infected red blood cells by phagocytosis and opsonization via CD16, in addition to the BTN3A1-TCR mediated degranulation process (66). This host defense mechanism adds a new aspect to the  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell function and engagement during immune response. Whether the phagocytotic machinery of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells is also involved during a response to other pathogens remains to be determined.

For a long time, the role of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in mycobacterial infection has been studied in human and animal models. Mycobacterium tuberculosis (Mtb) was one of the first bacteria described to induce  $\gamma\delta$  T cell immune responses (67) by recognizing Mtb antigens. Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccine, the only vaccine protecting against tuberculosis, has been broadly administered worldwide and it has been shown to generate a protective Vδ2 T cell memory response against Mtb infection (68). BCG has been also suggested to provide heterologous protection against infections that are not related to Mtb (69-72). In fact, in the early 90s, it was shown that in vitro pre-expanded  $\gamma\delta$  T cells with M. tuberculosis were able to proliferate in response to re-challenge with unrelated pathogens such as Listeria monocytogenes, group A streptococci or S. aureus (73). These results indicate that human γδ T cell responses are not pathogen-specific therefore raising the question, whether BCG-induced γδ T cells contribute to their cross-protective effect and whether they can develop innate immune cell memory referred to as "trained immunity". Trained immunity was first described in monocytes and macrophages (which have a shorter half-life) (74, 75). Therefore, those might be less suitable vaccination targets to provide long-term protection. The characterization of trained immunity in long-lived  $\gamma\delta$  T cells could potentially open new avenues in designing effective vaccines with cross-protective effects. Whether immune memory responses of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells contribute to the protection induced by other vaccines still needs to be explored.

Altogether, it is crucial to broaden the mechanistic knowledge about the role of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in infections using systems immunology approaches such as single-cell multi-omics to provide better therapeutic interventions. This is especially vital

for the development of new generation vaccines, which would not only trigger  $\alpha\beta$  T cell memory responses but also harness the therapeutic potential of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.

#### γδ T CELLS IN SYSTEMS IMMUNOLOGY – A HOLISTIC APPROACH

The systems approach is defined by the use of a broad strategy for understanding the outcome of a complex set of components (76). Multi-omics methods and systems immunology measures help to investigate changes in the proteome, phenome, transcriptome, epigenome, metabolome, microbiome as well as cell-to-cell communication, all of which shape immune cell responses. A decade ago, these measurements were performed on a bulk cell population. Nowadays, it is possible to use these methods at a single-cell resolution. Such datasets are made publicly available by international consortia such as ImmGen (https://www.immgen.org) for mouse immune cells and the cell atlas for humans (https://www.humancellatlas.org). Additionally, due to increasing efforts to combine interdisciplinary approaches such as computational biology together with data science and machine learning (77), a comprehensive study of immune cells and their responses is feasible in defining disease severity/progression, therapeutic response, or even vaccine effects. Indeed, a new field of "systems vaccinology" has emerged with the aim to comprehensively analyze the immune response to vaccination and understand potential new mechanisms of protection (78). This will allow immunologists to consider the individual human variation, possibly identifying the reasons driving differential immune responses. This holds specifically true for  $\gamma\delta$  T cell responses, which are largely shaped by environmental factors and not genetic control (79). A milestone study for chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells by Melenhorst et al. (2022) shows an impeccable use of single-cell multi-omics and systems immunology methods (80). In this longitudinal study, authors analyzed CD19 chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells in two chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients over 10 years after successful CAR T cell transfer. In the earlier time-points, CD4 CD8-Helioshi CAR T cells in one of these patients were found using cytometry-by-flight (CyTOF) method. Further characterization using 5'cellular indexing of transcriptomes and epitopes by sequencing (CITE-seq) with TCR-seq found that these cells were γδ CAR T cells with specific TRDV1 and TRGV4 gene expression. However, long-term surviving CAR T cells were predominated by the CD4+ T cell population with cytotoxic properties especially at later time points. Yet, the origins and contribution of these cells to the remission remains to be determined. Despite a limited number of patients analyzed, this study is the first to show the potential of systems biology and single cell omics to understand the efficacy of CAR Tcell immunotherapy.

Another good example emphasizing the importance of the systems immunology approach is to evaluate the prognostic significance of immune cells in various cancers using CIBERSORT (a machine learning-based algorithm), where  $\gamma\delta$  T

cells have emerged as the most favorable leukocyte with global prognostic association across 25 human cancers (81). Optimizing this computational identification approach further, tumorinfiltrating Vγ9Vδ2 T cells were variably associated with disease outcome due to considerable high inter-individual variation in its abundance (82). A combination of flow cytometry and sequencing results with the help of single sample gene set enrichment analysis (ssGSEA) method has inferred abundance of 24 immune cell types in cancer including γδ T cells. This algorithm called "Immune Cell Abundance Identifier (ImmuneCellAI)" could accurately predict response to anti-PD1 immunotherapy (83). To a limited extent, we have previously used a comprehensive approach to assess the disease progression and therapeutic response in patients with  $\gamma\delta$  T cells malignancies (84, 85). Though the transcriptome and epigenome of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are already available, the focus is now shifted to single-cell studies (Table 1) as it allows to create a compendium of cell types as exemplified in mice (104) and humans (105, 106).

An emerging area in system immunology and single-cell methodology is to decipher the metabolic changes in  $\gamma\delta$  T cells during the development and differentiation process. Mechanistic target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1) regulates a distinct metabolic requirement for thymic development of  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Interestingly, mTORC1 signaling further coordinates developmental signals with TCR and NOTCH pathways (107). Diving into the details of metabolic requirements at a single-cell level, Single Cell ENergetIc metabolism (SCENITH) has been recently developed and used to assess γδ T cell energy metabolism (108, 109). Consequently, this study found that the metabolic requirements of IL-17<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are imprinted during early thymic development and are maintained in the periphery and tumor of obese mice (109). A distinct metabolic usage by IFN- $\gamma^+$  versus IL-17<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$  T cells shows a need for glycolysis versus oxidative metabolism, respectively. Interestingly, glucose supplementation elevated the anti-tumor function of IFN- $\gamma^+$   $\gamma\delta$ T cells (109). Similarly, altered tumor metabolism also needs to be studied as it is sensed by  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (32), which may ultimately implicates  $\gamma\delta$  T cell responses in TME causing hypoxia (46, 110) or tumor resistance (111). Moreover, recent reports highlight a crucial role of γδ T cells in thermogenesis and sympathetic innervation (112, 113). Furthermore, the ketogenic diet has been shown to expand protective  $\gamma\delta$  T cells during an infection with influenza virus in the lungs (114) and which restrain inflammation in adipose tissues (97). However, prolonged intake of the ketogenic diet causes obesity and significantly reduces the adipose tissueresident  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (97). Thus, targeting metabolic changes together with transcriptional changes will help to understand the γδ T-cell differentiation process and its implications in diseases.

#### γδ T CELL-BASED IMMUNOTHERAPY: MISSING LINKS AND UNEXPLORED AVENUES

Due to their unique characteristics distinct from conventional  $\alpha\beta$  T cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are an attractive cellular target for allogeneic transfer as exemplified by the recent phase I clinical trial in 132

TABLE 1 | Summary of single-cell multi-omics datasets from healthy individuals or diseases.

Study	Year	Disease	model organism	Biological source	sc-omics method
Watkin et al. (86)	2020	Allergy	Human	PBMCs from peanut allergic (PA) patients and healthy controls	scRNA-seq
Boufea et al. (87)	2020	Breast cancer	Human	peripheral blood $\gamma\delta$ T cells from healthy adult donors and from fresh tumor biopsies of breast cancer patients	scRNA-seq
Pizzolato et al.	2019	CMV	Human	PBMC and purified $\gamma\delta$ T cells from CMV+ and CMV+ healthy donors	scRNA-seq
Jaeger et al. (89)	2021	Crohn's disease	Human	IEL T cells sorted from two Crohn's disease patients and two controls	scRNA-seq
10xgenomics	_	Healthy	Human	10k PBMC from a healthy donor (v3 chemistry)	scRNA-seq
Park et al. (90)	2020	Healthy	Human	dissociated cells from human thymus during development, childhood, and adult life	scRNA-seq
Tan et al. (91)	2021	Healthy	Human	$\gamma\delta$ T cells sorted from neonatal and adult blood	scRNA-seq and paired TCR sequencing
Reitermaier et al. (92)	2021	Healthy	Human	CD3+ T cells FACS-sorted from single-cell suspensions of three fetal skin donors	scRNA-seq
Tan et al. (93)	2019	Healthy	Mouse	FACS-sorted Vy6+ T cell, CD4+ and/or CD8+ thymocytes	scRNA-seq
Sagar et al. (94)	2020	Healthy	Mouse	Healthy fetal and adult thymus	scRNA-seq
Lee et al. (95)	2020	Healthy	Mouse	total INKT, MAIT, and $\gamma\delta$ T cells from the pooled thymi of BALB/c mice	scRNA-seq and paired V(D)J sequencing
Alves de Lima et al. (96)	2020	Healthy	Mouse	sorted $\gamma\delta$ T cells from the dural meninges and spleen of 7-d-old (P7) or 8-week-old adult mice	scRNA-seq
Goldberg et al. (97)	2020	Healthy	Mouse	pan-CD45 FACS-sorted tissue-resident haematopoietic cells from white adipose tissue	scRNA-seq
Hu et al. (98)	2021	Healthy	Mouse	sorted hepatic and thymic $\gamma\delta$ T cells	scRNA-seq
_i et al. (99)	2022	Healthy	Mouse	mouse γδ T cells from peripheral lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus	scRNA-seq and scATAC-seq
Wang et al.	2021	Leukemia	Human	CD45 <sup>+</sup> CD3 <sup>+</sup> cell populations from B cell-acute lymphoblastic leukemia	scRNA-seq and paired TCR
(100) Melenhorst et al. (80)	2022	Leukemia	Human	and healthy controls sorted single CD3 <sup>+</sup> CAR <sup>+</sup> nuclei from patient PBMC	sequencing scRNA-seq, CITE-seq and paired TCR sequencing
Gherardin et al.	2021	Merkel Cell Carcinoma	Human	sorted CD3+ and $\gamma\delta^+$ T cells from dissociated Merkel Cell Carcinomas tumor	scRNA-seq and paired TCR sequencing
Schafflick et al. (102)	2020		Human	CSF and blood from MS and healthy donors	scRNA-seq
Kaufmann et al. (54)	2021	MS	Human	PBMC from MS and healthy donors	scRNA-seq
Cerapio et al. (103)	2021	Ovarian cancer	Human	$\gamma\delta$ T-cell infiltrating lymphocytes from ovarian carcinoma	scRNA-seq

The listed datasets are generated either directly using  $\gamma\delta$  T cells or have identified  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in their computational approaches. PBMC, peripheral blood mononuclear cells; CMV, cytomegalovirus; FACS, fluorescence activated cell sorting; iNKT, invariant natural killer T cells; MAIT, mucosal associated invariant T cells; MS, multiple sclerosis; CAR, chimeric antigen receptor.

late-stage cancer patients (115) and ongoing clinical trial on patients with solid tumors (https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/ NCT04765462). The concept of γδ T cell-based immunotherapy has been under development for more than a decade. Earlier, the immunotherapy with  $\gamma\delta$  T cells for cancer was mainly based on two approaches: in vivo activation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells using aminobisphonates (e.g. zoledronate) and adoptive transfer of *in vitro* expanded  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (116). The approach of *in vivo* activation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells has extended its toolbox. Because of the basic research on γδ T-cell activation (26), the molecular mediators of activation (e.g. butyrophilins) can be targeted to improve immunotherapy outcome. In an ongoing clinical trial, monoclonal anti-BTN3A1 antibodies (ICT01) are administered alone or in combination with the checkpoint-inhibitor pembrolizumab for hematological cancers (https://www. clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04243499). Besides checkpoint inhibitors (117), other immunomodulatory agents that could be used in combination with γδ T cell-based immunotherapy include epigenetic drugs (118, 119), toll-like receptor ligands

(120), or even bispecific antibodies targeting Vy9 chains of  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T cells (121). Since most of these modulators have been proposed or shown clinical relevance in vitro, many are being tested in a clinical trial. Likewise, the approach of using adoptive transfer of *in vitro* expanded γδ T cells is now suggested to be supplemented with biomaterials such as cytokines [e.g. TGF-β (122)] or nutrients [e.g. Vitamin C (123)]. Furthermore, engineered cytokines have emerged as an attractive tool to improve T cell immunotherapy by modulating cell expansion, persistence, tumor homing and adaptation to TME (124). As engineered IL-2 and IL-15 are already in clinical trials, their use in  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based therapies might also be beneficial. The use of naturally occurring nutrient supplementation such as Vitamin C could potentially be beneficial too. However, the metabolic requirement and effect of these nutrients need to be considered given the inter-individual variation in  $\gamma\delta$  T cell frequency and their subset distribution due to age, gender, and race (125). These needs can be complemented for a more personalized approach to immunotherapy to provide benefit to patients.

γδ T cell-based immunotherapy has been progressing over the last decades along with the development of T cell-based therapies (Figure 1). The novel first-in-class approach is being exploited to apply genetically modified  $\gamma \delta$  T cells in human (138). Previously, the V $\delta$ 1 subset of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells were designed and applied as a new cellular product called "DOT cells" for adoptive immunotherapy of leukemia patients (17, 139). Further advancing the approach of genetic modifications, CAR γδ T cell therapy is under investigation (114, 140, 141). The patient-derived xenograft model showed anti-leukemic activity and IL-15-mediated longterm persistence of CD123-CAR-DOTs in acute myeloid leukemia (142). Following the United States Food and Drug Administration (US FDA) approval for ADI-01 in the year 2020, an allogenic CAR γδ T cell therapy targeting CD20 protein was manufactured at clinical scale. As observed in a preclinical study with B-cell malignancies, CAR γδ T cell therapy generated an innate and adaptive anti-tumor immune response but no xenogeneic graft-versus-host disease (143). This CD20 CAR γδ T cell therapy is now in a phase I clinical trial (https://www. clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04735471). The interim analysis of the ADI-01 phase I clinical trial showed that 50% patients achieved complete response (CR) while 75% patients achieved objective response rate (ORR) without any ADI-01-related serious adverse events using CD20-CAR γδ T cell therapy (press release dated on December 6, 2021; https://www. adicetbio.com). Furthermore, the ADI-01 therapy has been just granted the Fast Track Designation by the US FDA raising hopes

for even faster implementation of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based therapies into daily clinical practice (press release dated on April 19, 2022; https://www.adicetbio.com). CAR T cell therapy is being broadened towards T cells engineered with  $\gamma\delta$ TCR (TEG) (138, 144). With approval by US FDA, genetically modified  $\gamma\delta$  T cells might benefit a broad spectrum of cancer patients. In the future, targeting  $\gamma\delta$  T cells with tailored immunotherapies might also be a potential new avenue for the treatment of other diseases such as MS and infections.

#### CONCLUSION

Though neglected for a long time,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells have emerged as a key immune cell type, especially in cancer biology and are already investigated in clinical trials. Its pleiotropic role is further being investigated in other disorders including immune diseases such as MS, infections or transplantation. Use of "big data" and integrative multi-omics approaches enable us to more specifically unravel molecular mechanisms. This is complemented by the implementation of new methods such as 3D organoids combined with state-of-the-art technologies such as spatial transcriptomics. However,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells still require a clinical testing model for development of immunotherapy. Altogether, targeting  $\gamma\delta$  T cells will allow us to more precisely address a broad range of conditions, eventually allowing a  $\gamma\delta$  T cell targeted personalized immunotherapy.

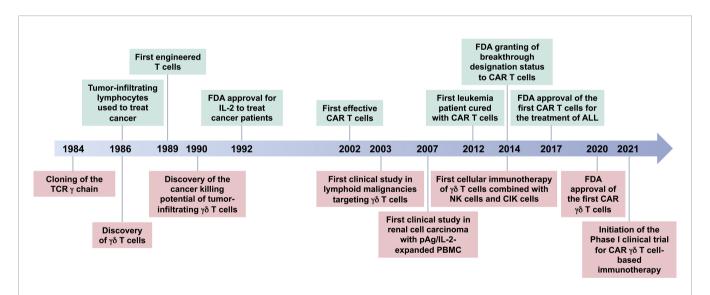


FIGURE 1 | Timeline for  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell-based immunotherapy. A brief history of the breakthrough findings that led to the development of  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based immunotherapies.  $\gamma\delta$  T cells were discovered in 1986 (126, 127), after accidental cloning of the gamma chain of the T cell receptor (TCR) in 1984 (128). At the same time, Rosenberg's group started to treat cancer patients with their own tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes leading to the first patient to be cured from cancer using this method (129, 130). Fast forward from 1989 to year 2017 (131–137), the FDA approved the first CAR T cells for the treatment of B-cell lymphomas, Kymriah® and Yescarta® developed by Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corp. (https://www.hcp.novartis.com/home/) and Kite Pharma, Inc. (https://www.kitepharma.com/), respectively. The first big success came in 2020 for CAR therapy with  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, when the FDA cleared an investigational new drug (IND) application and orphan drug designation for GDX012 (an allogenic Vδ1 T-cell-based therapy) developed by Lymphact and later GammaDelta Therapeutics (https://gammadeltatx.com/). Also, at the same time, the Adicet Bio (https://www.adicetbio.com/) received the FDA approval for an IND application ADI-01, an allogenic CAR  $\gamma\delta$  T cell therapy targeting CD20 protein in non-Hodgkin lymphomas. In 2021, the first Phase I Clinical Trials of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell-based immunotherapies were initiated. TCR, T-cell receptor; FDA, The United States Food and Drug Administration; IL-2, interleukin-2; CAR, chimeric antigen receptor; pAg, phosphoantigen; PBMC, peripheral blood mononuclear cells; ALL, acute lymphoblastic leukemia; NK cells, natural killer cells; CIK cells, cytokine-induced killer cells.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

JB and KP conceptualized and wrote the first draft of manuscript. JB, KP, and SF contributed to the discussion and made final corrections. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

#### **FUNDING**

This work was supported by the Ruhr University Bochum, Germany to JB. KP has received funding from the European Union's Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme

#### **REFERENCES**

- Hirano M, Guo P, McCurley N, Schorpp M, Das S, Boehm T, et al. Evolutionary Implications of a Third Lymphocyte Lineage in Lampreys. Nature (2013) 501(7467):435–8. doi: 10.1038/nature12467
- Willcox BE, Willcox CR. γδ TCR Ligands: The Quest to Solve a 500-Million-Year-Old Mystery. Nat Immunol (2019) 20(2):121-8. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0304-y
- Glusman G, Rowen L, Lee I, Boysen C, Roach JC, Smit AFA, et al. Comparative Genomics of the Human and Mouse T Cell Receptor Loci. Immunity (2001) 15(3):337–49. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(01)00200-X
- Baum T-P, Hierle V, Pasqual N, Bellahcene F, Chaume D, Lefranc M-P, et al. IMGT/GeneInfo: T Cell Receptor Gamma TRG and Delta TRD Genes in Database Give Access to All TR Potential V(D)J Recombinations. BMC Bioinf (2006) 7(1):224. doi: 10.1186/1471-2105-7-224
- 5. Deseke M, Prinz I. Ligand Recognition by the  $\gamma\delta$  TCR and Discrimination Between Homeostasis and Stress Conditions. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2020) 17 (9):914–24. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0503-y
- Blais M-È, Brochu S, Giroux M, Bélanger M-P, Dulude G, Sékaly R-P, et al. Why T Cells of Thymic Versus Extrathymic Origin Are Functionally Different. J Immunol (2008) 180(4):2299–312. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.4.2299
- Melandri D, Zlatareva I, Chaleil RAG, Dart RJ, Chancellor A, Nussbaumer O, et al. The γδtcr Combines Innate Immunity With Adaptive Immunity by Utilizing Spatially Distinct Regions for Agonist Selection and Antigen Responsiveness. Nat Immunol (2018) 19(12):1352–65. doi: 10.1038/ s41590-018-0253-5
- Ribot JC, Lopes N, Silva-Santos B. γδ T Cells in Tissue Physiology and Surveillance. Nat Rev Immunol (2021) 21(4):221–32. doi: 10.1038/s41577-020-00452-4
- Li Y, Li G, Zhang J, Wu X, Chen X. The Dual Roles of Human γδ T Cells: Anti-Tumor or Tumor-Promoting. Front Immunol (2021) 11. doi: 10.3389/ fimmu.2020.619954
- Herrmann T, Karunakaran MM. Butyrophilins: γδ T Cell Receptor Ligands, Immunomodulators and More. Front Immunol (2022) 13. doi: 10.3389/ firmus 2022 876493
- Clark BL, Thomas PG. A Cell for the Ages: Human γδ T Cells Across the Lifespan. Int J Mol Sci (2020) 21(23):8903. doi: 10.3390/ijms21238903
- 12. Xu W, Lau ZW, Fulop T, Larbi A. The Aging of  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells. Cells (2020) 9 (5):1181. doi: 10.3390/cells9051181
- 13. Wang X, Tian Z.  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells in Liver Diseases. Front Med (2018) 12(3):262–8. doi: 10.1007/s11684-017-0584-x
- Rajoriya N, Fergusson JR, Leithead JA, Klenerman P. Gamma Delta T-Lymphocytes in Hepatitis C and Chronic Liver Disease. Front Immunol (2014) 5. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00400
- Catalan-Serra I, Sandvik AK, Bruland T, Andreu-Ballester JC. Gammadelta T Cells in Crohn's Disease: A New Player in the Disease Pathogenesis? J Crohn's Colitis (2017) 11(9):1135–45. doi: 10.1093/ecco-jcc/jjx039
- Suzuki T, Hayman L, Kilbey A, Edwards J, Coffelt SB. Gut Gammadelta T Cells as Guardians, Disruptors, and Instigators of Cancer. *Immunol Rev* (2020) 298(1):198–217. doi: 10.1111/imr.12916

under the Marie Skłodowska-Curie grant agreement No. 798582 and from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG, German Research Foundation under Germany's Excellence Strategy - EXC2151 - 390873048.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

We thank Prof. Ingo Schmitz for reading and support to the manuscript. We apologize to all the colleagues whose studies cannot be cited due to space constraint. We acknowledge support by the Open Access Publication Funds of the Ruhr-Universität Bochum.

- Di Lorenzo B, Simões AE, Caiado F, Tieppo P, Correia DV, Carvalho T, et al. Broad Cytotoxic Targeting of Acute Myeloid Leukemia by Polyclonal Delta One T Cells. Cancer Immunol Res (2019) 7(4):552–8. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-18-0647
- Chauvin C, Joalland N, Perroteau J, Jarry U, Lafrance L, Willem C, et al. NKG2D Controls Natural Reactivity of Vγ9vδ2 T Lymphocytes Against Mesenchymal Glioblastoma Cells. Clin Cancer Res (2019) 25(23):7218–28. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-0375
- Wang J, Lin C, Li H, Li R, Wu Y, Liu H, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating γδt Cells Predict Prognosis and Adjuvant Chemotherapeutic Benefit in Patients With Gastric Cancer. Oncoimmunology (2017) 6(11):e1353858. doi: 10.1080/ 2162402X.2017.1353858
- 20. Meraviglia S, Lo Presti E, Tosolini M, La Mendola C, Orlando V, Todaro M, et al. Distinctive Features of Tumor-Infiltrating  $\gamma\delta$  T Lymphocytes in Human Colorectal Cancer. *Oncoimmunology* (2017) 6(10):e1347742. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1347742
- 21. Boissière-Michot F, Chabab G, Mollevi C, Guiu S, Lopez-Crapez E, Ramos J, et al. Clinicopathological Correlates of  $\gamma\delta$  T Cell Infiltration in Triple-Negative Breast Cancer. *Cancers* (2021) 13(4):765. doi: 10.3390/cancers 13040765
- Todaro M, D'Asaro M, Caccamo N, Iovino F, Francipane MG, Meraviglia S, et al. Efficient Killing of Human Colon Cancer Stem Cells by γδ T Lymphocytes. J Immunol (2009) 182(11):7287–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol. 0804288
- Castella B, Kopecka J, Sciancalepore P, Mandili G, Foglietta M, Mitro N, et al. The ATP-Binding Cassette Transporter A1 Regulates Phosphoantigen Release and Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Activation by Dendritic Cells. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8(1):15663. doi: 10.1038/ncomms15663
- Sandstrom A, Peigne CM, Leger A, Crooks JE, Konczak F, Gesnel MC, et al. The Intracellular B30.2 Domain of Butyrophilin 3A1 Binds Phosphoantigens to Mediate Activation of Human Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cells. *Immunity* (2014) 40(4):490–500. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.03.003
- 25. Rigau M, Ostrouska S, Fulford TS, Johnson DN, Woods K, Ruan Z, et al. Butyrophilin 2A1 is Essential for Phosphoantigen Reactivity by  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells. *Science* (2020) 367:eaay5516. doi: 10.1126/science.aay5516
- Harly C, Guillaume Y, Nedellec S, Peigne CM, Monkkonen H, Monkkonen J, et al. Key Implication of CD277/butyrophilin-3 (BTN3A) in Cellular Stress Sensing by a Major Human Gammadelta T-Cell Subset. *Blood* (2012) 120 (11):2269–79. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-05-430470
- Sebestyen Z, Scheper W, Vyborova A, Gu S, Rychnavska Z, Schiffler M, et al. RhoB Mediates Phosphoantigen Recognition by Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell Receptor. Cell Rep (2016) 15(9):1973–85. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.04.081
- Vyborova A, Beringer DX, Fasci D, Karaiskaki F, van Diest E, Kramer L, et al. γ9δ2t Cell Diversity and the Receptor Interface With Tumor Cells. J Clin Invest (2020) 130(9):4637–51. doi: 10.1172/JCI132489
- Uldrich AP, Le Nours J, Pellicci DG, Gherardin NA, McPherson KG, Lim RT, et al. CD1d-Lipid Antigen Recognition by the Gammadelta TCR. Nat Immunol (2013) 14(11):1137–45. doi: 10.1038/ni.2713
- 30. Bai L, Picard D, Anderson B, Chaudhary V, Luoma A, Jabri B, et al. The Majority of CD1d-Sulfatide-Specific T Cells in Human Blood Use a

Semiinvariant Vdelta1 TCR. Eur J Immunol (2012) 42(9):2505–10. doi: 10.1002/eji.201242531

- Le Nours J, Gherardin Nicholas A, Ramarathinam HSri, Awad W, Wiede F, Gully Benjamin S, et al. A Class of γδ T Cell Receptors Recognize the Underside of the Antigen-Presenting Molecule MR1. Science (2019) 366 (6472):1522–7. doi: 10.1126/science.aav3900
- 32. Harly C, Joyce Stephen P, Domblides C, Bachelet T, Pitard V, Mannat C, et al. Human  $\gamma\delta$  T Cell Sensing of AMPK-Dependent Metabolic Tumor Reprogramming Through TCR Recognition of Epha2. *Sci Immunol* (2021) 6 (61):eaba9010. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aba9010
- 33. Willcox CR, Pitard V, Netzer S, Couzi L, Salim M, Silberzahn T, et al. Cytomegalovirus and Tumor Stress Surveillance by Binding of a Human γδ T Cell Antigen Receptor to Endothelial Protein C Receptor. Nat Immunol (2012) 13(9):872–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.2394
- Marlin R, Pappalardo A, Kaminski H, Willcox Carrie R, Pitard V, Netzer S, et al. Sensing of Cell Stress by Human γδ TCR-Dependent Recognition of Annexin A2. Proc Natl Acad Sci (2017) 114(12):3163–8. doi: 10.1073/ pnas.1621052114
- 35. Zeng X, Wei Y-L, Huang J, Newell Evan W, Yu H, Kidd Brian A, et al. γδ T Cells Recognize a Microbial Encoded B Cell Antigen to Initiate a Rapid Antigen-Specific Interleukin-17 Response. *Immunity* (2012) 37(3):524–34. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.011
- Mounia Sabrina B, Bernard K, Geneviève F, Jean-François R. γδ T-Cell Killing of Primary Follicular Lymphoma Cells is Dramatically Potentiated by GA101, a Type II Glycoengineered Anti-CD20 Monoclonal Antibody. Haematologica (2011) 96(3):400-7. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2010.029520
- Tokuyama H, Hagi T, Mattarollo SR, Morley J, Wang Q, So HF, et al. V Gamma 9 V Delta 2 T Cell Cytotoxicity Against Tumor Cells is Enhanced by Monoclonal Antibody Drugs–Rituximab and Trastuzumab. *Int J Cancer* (2008) 122(11):2526–34. doi: 10.1002/ijc.23365
- Gao Y, Yang W, Pan M, Scully E, Girardi M, Augenlicht LH, et al. γδ T Cells Provide an Early Source of Interferon γ in Tumor Immunity. J Exp Med (2003) 198(3):433–42. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030584
- Ribot JC, Ribeiro ST, Correia DV, Sousa AE, Silva-Santos B. Human γδ
   Thymocytes Are Functionally Immature and Differentiate Into Cytotoxic
   Type 1 Effector T Cells Upon IL-2/IL-15 Signaling. J Immunol (2014) 192
   (5):2237–43. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303119
- Silva-Santos B, Mensurado S, Coffelt SB. γδ T Cells: Pleiotropic Immune Effectors With Therapeutic Potential in Cancer. Nat Rev Cancer (2019) 19 (7):392–404. doi: 10.1038/s41568-019-0153-5
- Oberg HH, Janitschke L, Sulaj V, Weimer J, Gonnermann D, Hedemann N, et al. Bispecific Antibodies Enhance Tumor-Infiltrating T Cell Cytotoxicity Against Autologous HER-2-Expressing High-Grade Ovarian Tumors. J Leukocyte Biol (2020) 107(6):1081–95. doi: 10.1002/JLB.5MA1119-265R
- Chen HC, Joalland N, Bridgeman JS, Alchami FS, Jarry U, Khan MWA, et al. Synergistic Targeting of Breast Cancer Stem-Like Cells by Human γδ T Cells and CD8(+) T Cells. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2017) 95(7):620–9. doi: 10.1038/ icb 2017.21
- 43. Wu P, Wu D, Ni C, Ye J, Chen W, Hu G, et al. γδt17 Cells Promote the Accumulation and Expansion of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells in Human Colorectal Cancer. *Immunity* (2014) 40(5):785–800. doi: 10.1016/ j.immuni.2014.03.013
- Patil RS, Shah SU, Shrikhande SV, Goel M, Dikshit RP, Chiplunkar SV. IL17 Producing γδt Cells Induce Angiogenesis and Are Associated With Poor Survival in Gallbladder Cancer Patients. *Int J Cancer* (2016) 139(4):869–81. doi: 10.1002/ijc.30134
- Coffelt SB, Kersten K, Doornebal CW, Weiden J, Vrijland K, Hau C-S, et al. IL-17-Producing γδ T Cells and Neutrophils Conspire to Promote Breast Cancer Metastasis. Nature (2015) 522(7556):345–8. doi: 10.1038/ nature14282
- Sureshbabu SK, Chaukar D, Chiplunkar SV. Hypoxia Regulates the Differentiation and Anti-Tumor Effector Functions of γδt Cells in Oral Cancer. Clin Exp Immunol (2020) 201(1):40–57. doi: 10.1111/cei.13436
- 47. Hanahan D. Hallmarks of Cancer: New Dimensions. *Cancer Discov* (2022) 12(1):31–46. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-21-1059
- 48. Hanahan D, Weinberg Robert A. Hallmarks of Cancer: The Next Generation. Cell (2011) 144(5):646–74. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013

 Schmolka N, Serre K, Grosso AR, Rei M, Pennington DJ, Gomes AQ, et al. Epigenetic and Transcriptional Signatures of Stable Versus Plastic Differentiation of Proinflammatory Gammadelta T Cell Subsets. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14(10):1093–100. doi: 10.1038/ni.2702

- 50. Sutton CE, Lalor SJ, Sweeney CM, Brereton CF, Lavelle EC, Mills KHG. Interleukin-1 and IL-23 Induce Innate IL-17 Production From  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells, Amplifying Th17 Responses and Autoimmunity. *Immunity* (2009) 31 (2):331–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.08.001
- McGinley AM, Sutton CE, Edwards SC, Leane CM, DeCourcey J, Teijeiro A, et al. Interleukin-17a Serves a Priming Role in Autoimmunity by Recruiting IL-1beta-Producing Myeloid Cells That Promote Pathogenic T Cells. Immunity (2020) 52(2):342–56.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.01.002
- Petermann F, Rothhammer V, Claussen MC, Haas JD, Blanco LR, Heink S, et al. γδ T Cells Enhance Autoimmunity by Restraining Regulatory T Cell Responses via an Interleukin-23-Dependent Mechanism. Immunity (2010) 33(3):351–63. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.08.013
- Papotto PH, Gonçalves-Sousa N, Schmolka N, Iseppon A, Mensurado S, Stockinger B, et al. IL-23 Drives Differentiation of Peripheral γδ17 T Cells From Adult Bone Marrow-Derived Precursors. EMBO Rep (2017) 18 (11):1957–67. doi: 10.15252/embr.201744200
- Kaufmann M, Evans H, Schaupp A-L, Engler JB, Kaur G, Willing A, et al. Identifying CNS-Colonizing T Cells as Potential Therapeutic Targets to Prevent Progression of Multiple Sclerosis. *Med* (2021) 2(3):296–312.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.medj.2021.01.006
- 55. Singh AK, Novakova L, Axelsson M, Malmeström C, Zetterberg H, Lycke J, et al. High Interferon- $\gamma$  Uniquely in V $\delta$ 1 T Cells Correlates With Markers of Inflammation and Axonal Damage in Early Multiple Sclerosis. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00260
- 56. Maimaitijiang G, Shinoda K, Nakamura Y, Masaki K, Matsushita T, Isobe N, et al. Association of Decreased Percentage of  $V\delta 2+V\gamma 9+\gamma \delta$  T Cells With Disease Severity in Multiple Sclerosis. Front Immunol (2018) 9. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00748
- Zeine R, Pon R, Ladiwala U, Antel JP, Filion LG, Freedman MS. Mechanism of γδ T Cell-Induced Human Oligodendrocyte Cytotoxicity: Relevance to Multiple Sclerosis. J Neuroimmunology (1998) 87(1):49–61. doi: 10.1016/ S0165-5728(98)00047-2
- Monteiro A, Cruto C, Rosado P, Martinho A, Rosado L, Fonseca M, et al. Characterization of Circulating Gamma-Delta T Cells in Relapsing vs Remission Multiple Sclerosis. J Neuroimmunol (2018) 318:65–71. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2018.02.009
- Korn T, Bettelli E, Oukka M, Kuchroo VK. IL-17 and Th17 Cells. Annu Rev Immunol (2009) 27(1):485–517. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.021908.132710
- Martin B, Hirota K, Cua DJ, Stockinger B, Veldhoen M. Interleukin-17-Producing γδ T Cells Selectively Expand in Response to Pathogen Products and Environmental Signals. *Immunity* (2009) 31(2):321–30. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.06.020
- Kapsenberg ML. γδ T Cell Receptors Without a Job. Immunity (2009) 31 (2):181–3. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.08.004
- 62. Edwards SC, Sutton CE, Ladell K, Grant EJ, McLaren JE, Roche F, et al. A Population of Proinflammatory T Cells Coexpresses αβ and γδ T Cell Receptors in Mice and Humans. J Exp Med (2020) 217(5):e20190834. doi: 10.1084/jem.20190834
- 63. Marchitto MC, Dillen CA, Liu H, Miller RJ, Archer NK, Ortines RV, et al. Clonal Vγ6(+)Vδ4(+) T Cells Promote IL-17-Mediated Immunity Against Staphylococcus Aureus Skin Infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116 (22):10917–26. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1818256116
- Puan K-J, Jin C, Wang H, Sarikonda G, Raker AM, Lee HK, et al. Preferential Recognition of a Microbial Metabolite by Human Vγ2vδ2 T Cells. Int Immunol (2007) 19(5):657–73. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxm031
- Howard J, Zaidi I, Loizon S, Mercereau-Puijalon O, Déchanet-Merville J, Mamani-Matsuda M. Human Vγ9νδ2 T Lymphocytes in the Immune Response to P. Falciparum Infection. Front Immunol (2018) 9. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02760
- 66. Junqueira C, Polidoro RB, Castro G, Absalon S, Liang Z, Sen Santara S, et al. γδ T Cells Suppress Plasmodium Falciparum Blood-Stage Infection by Direct Killing and Phagocytosis. *Nat Immunol* (2021) 22(3):347–57. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-00847-4

 Ladel CH, Blum C, Dreher A, Reifenberg K, Kaufmann SH. Protective Role of Gamma/Delta T Cells and Alpha/Beta T Cells in Tuberculosis. Eur J Immunol (1995) 25(10):2877–81. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830251025

- Hoft DF, Brown RM, Roodman ST. Bacille Calmette-Guerin Vaccination Enhances Human Gamma Delta T Cell Responsiveness to Mycobacteria Suggestive of a Memory-Like Phenotype. J Immunol (1998) 161(2):1045–54.
- Garly ML, Martins CL, Balé C, Baldé MA, Hedegaard KL, Gustafson P, et al. BCG Scar and Positive Tuberculin Reaction Associated With Reduced Child Mortality in West Africa. A Non-Specific Beneficial Effect of BCG? Vaccine (2003) 21(21-22):2782–90. doi: 10.1016/S0264-410X(03)00181-6
- Aaby P, Roth A, Ravn H, Napirna BM, Rodrigues A, Lisse IM, et al. Randomized Trial of BCG Vaccination at Birth to Low-Birth-Weight Children: Beneficial Nonspecific Effects in the Neonatal Period? *J Infect Dis* (2011) 204(2):245–52. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir240
- Benn CS, Netea MG, Selin LK, Aaby P. A Small Jab A Big Effect: Nonspecific Immunomodulation by Vaccines. Trends Immunol (2013) 34 (9):431–9. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2013.04.004
- Higgins JP, Soares-Weiser K, López-López JA, Kakourou A, Chaplin K, Christensen H, et al. Association of BCG, DTP, and Measles Containing Vaccines With Childhood Mortality: Systematic Review. *Bmj* (2016) 355: i5170. doi: 10.1136/bmj.i5170
- Munk ME, Gatrill AJ, Kaufmann SH. Target Cell Lysis and IL-2 Secretion by Gamma/Delta T Lymphocytes After Activation With Bacteria. J Immunol (1990) 145(8):2434–9.
- Quintin J, Saeed S, Martens JHA, Giamarellos-Bourboulis EJ, Ifrim DC, Logie C, et al. Candida Albicans Infection Affords Protection Against Reinfection via Functional Reprogramming of Monocytes. Cell Host Microbe (2012) 12(2):223–32. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2012.06.006
- Saeed S, Quintin J, Kerstens HH, Rao NA, Aghajanirefah A, Matarese F, et al. Epigenetic Programming of Monocyte-to-Macrophage Differentiation and Trained Innate Immunity. Science (2014) 345(6204):1251086. doi: 10.1126/ science.1251086
- Davis MM, Tato CM, Furman D. Systems Immunology: Just Getting Started. Nat Immunol (2017) 18(7):725–32. doi: 10.1038/ni.3768
- Villani A-C, Sarkizova S, Hacohen N. Systems Immunology: Learning the Rules of the Immune System. Annu Rev Immunol (2018) 36(1):813–42. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042617-053035
- Pulendran B, Davis Mark M. The Science and Medicine of Human Immunology. Science (2020) 369(6511):eaay4014. doi: 10.1126/ science.aay4014
- Mangino M, Roederer M, Beddall MH, Nestle FO, Spector TD. Innate and Adaptive Immune Traits are Differentially Affected by Genetic and Environmental Factors. Nat Commun (2017) 8:13850. doi: 10.1038/ ncomms13850
- Melenhorst JJ, Chen GM, Wang M, Porter DL, Chen C, Collins MA, et al. Decade-Long Leukaemia Remissions With Persistence of CD4(+) CAR T Cells. Nature (2022) 602(7897):503–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-04390-6
- Gentles AJ, Newman AM, Liu CL, Bratman SV, Feng W, Kim D, et al. The Prognostic Landscape of Genes and Infiltrating Immune Cells Across Human Cancers. Nat Med (2015) 21(8):938–45. doi: 10.1038/nm.3909
- 82. Tosolini M, Pont F, Poupot M, Vergez F, Nicolau-Travers M-L, Vermijlen D, et al. Assessment of Tumor-Infiltrating Tcrvγ9νδ2 γδ Lymphocyte Abundance by Deconvolution of Human Cancers Microarrays. Oncoimmunology (2017) 6(3):e1284723. doi: 10.1080/2162402X. 2017.1284723
- Miao Y-R, Zhang Q, Lei Q, Luo M, Xie G-Y, Wang H, et al. ImmuCellAI: A Unique Method for Comprehensive T-Cell Subsets Abundance Prediction and Its Application in Cancer Immunotherapy. Advanced Sci (2020) 7 (7):1902880. doi: 10.1002/advs.201902880
- 84. Bhat J, Bergmann AK, Waschina S, Nerl C, Kaleta C, Siebert R, et al. DNA Methylation Profile of a Hepatosplenic Gamma/Delta T-Cell Lymphoma Patient Associated With Response to Interferon-α Therapy. Cell Mol Immunol (2021) 18(5):1332–5. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0518-4
- Mirji G, Bhat J, Kode J, Banavali S, Sengar M, Khadke P, et al. Risk Stratification of T-Cell Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia Patients Based on Gene Expression, Mutations and Copy Number Variation. *Leukemia Res* (2016) 45:33–9. doi: 10.1016/j.leukres.2016.03.002

- Watkin L, Anvari S, Hassan O, Schuster K, Davis C. Increased Costimulatory Molecule Expression in γδ-T Cells of Peanut Allergic Individuals. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2020) 145(2, Supplement):AB244. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci. 2019.12.151
- 87. Boufea K, González-Huici V, Lindberg M, Symeonides S, Oikonomidou O, Batada NN. Single-Cell RNA Sequencing of Human Breast Tumour-Infiltrating Immune Cells Reveals a γδ T-Cell Subtype Associated With Good Clinical Outcome. *Life Sci Alliance* (2021) 4(1):e202000680. doi: 10.26508/lsa.202000680
- 88. Pizzolato G, Kaminski H, Tosolini M, Franchini D-M, Pont F, Martins F, et al. Single-Cell RNA Sequencing Unveils the Shared and the Distinct Cytotoxic Hallmarks of Human Tcrvδ1 and Tcrvδ2 γδ T Lymphocytes. Proc Natl Acad Sci (2019) 116(24):11906–15. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1818488116
- Jaeger N, Gamini R, Cella M, Schettini JL, Bugatti M, Zhao S, et al. Single-Cell Analyses of Crohn's Disease Tissues Reveal Intestinal Intraepithelial T Cells Heterogeneity and Altered Subset Distributions. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):1921. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-22164-6
- Park J-E, Botting Rachel A, Domínguez Conde C, Popescu D-M, Lavaert M, Kunz Daniel J, et al. A Cell Atlas of Human Thymic Development Defines T Cell Repertoire Formation. Science (2020) 367(6480):eaay3224. doi: 10.1126/ science.aay3224
- Tan L, Fichtner Alina S, Bruni E, Odak I, Sandrock I, Bubke A, et al. A Fetal Wave of Human Type 3 Effector γδ Cells With Restricted TCR Diversity Persists Into Adulthood. Sci Immunol (2021) 6(58):eabf0125. doi: 10.1126/ sciimmunol.abf0125
- Reitermaier R, Krausgruber T, Fortelny N, Ayub T, Vieyra-Garcia PA, Kienzl P, et al. αβγδ T Cells Play a Vital Role in Fetal Human Skin Development and Immunity. J Exp Med (2021) 218(4):e20201189. doi: 10.1084/jem.20201189
- Tan L, Sandrock I, Odak I, Aizenbud Y, Wilharm A, Barros-Martins J, et al. Single-Cell Transcriptomics Identifies the Adaptation of Scart1+ Vγ6+ T Cells to Skin Residency as Activated Effector Cells. Cell Rep (2019) 27 (12):3657–71.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.05.064
- Sagar, Pokrovskii M, Herman JS, Naik S, Sock E, Zeis P, et al. Deciphering the Regulatory Landscape of Fetal and Adult γδ T-Cell Development at Single-Cell Resolution. EMBO J (2020) 39(13):e104159. doi: 10.15252/ embj.2019104159
- Lee M, Lee E, Han SK, Choi YH, D-i K, Choi H, et al. Single-Cell RNA Sequencing Identifies Shared Differentiation Paths of Mouse Thymic Innate T Cells. Nat Commun (2020) 11(1):4367. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-18155-8
- Alves de Lima K, Rustenhoven J, Da Mesquita S, Wall M, Salvador AF, Smirnov I, et al. Meningeal γδ T Cells Regulate Anxiety-Like Behavior via IL-17a Signaling in Neurons. Nat Immunol (2020) 21(11):1421–9. doi: 10.1038/ s41590-020-0776-4
- Goldberg EL, Shchukina I, Asher JL, Sidorov S, Artyomov MN, Dixit VD. Ketogenesis Activates Metabolically Protective γδ T Cells in Visceral Adipose Tissue. Nat Metab (2020) 2(1):50–61. doi: 10.1038/s42255-019-0160-6
- 98. Hu Y, Fang K, Wang Y, Lu N, Sun H, Zhang C. Single-Cell Analysis Reveals the Origins and Intrahepatic Development of Liver-Resident IFN-γ-Producing γδ T Cells. Cell Mol Immunol (2021) 18(4):954–68. doi: 10.1038/s41423-021-00656-1
- Li Z, Yang Q, Tang X, Chen Y, Wang S, Qi X, et al. Single-Cell RNA-Seq and Chromatin Accessibility Profiling Decipher the Heterogeneity of Mouse γδ T Cells. Sci Bull (2022) 67(4):408–26. doi: 10.1016/j.scib.2021.11.013
- 100. Wang X, Chen Y, Li Z, Huang B, Xu L, Lai J, et al. Single-Cell RNA-Seq of T Cells in B-ALL Patients Reveals an Exhausted Subset With Remarkable Heterogeneity. Adv Sci (Weinh) (2021) 8(19):e2101447. doi: 10.1002/advs.202101447
- 101. Gherardin NA, Waldeck K, Caneborg A, Martelotto LG, Balachander S, Zethoven M, et al. γδ T Cells in Merkel Cell Carcinomas Have a Proinflammatory Profile Prognostic of Patient Survival. Cancer Immunol Res (2021) 9(6):612–23. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-20-0817
- 102. Schafflick D, Xu CA, Hartlehnert M, Cole M, Schulte-Mecklenbeck A, Lautwein T, et al. Integrated Single Cell Analysis of Blood and Cerebrospinal Fluid Leukocytes in Multiple Sclerosis. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):247. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-14118-w

Bhat et al. Dichotomy of gd T Cells

103. Cerapio J-P, Perrier M, Balança C-C, Gravelle P, Pont F, Devaud C, et al. Phased Differentiation of γδ T and T CD8 Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes Revealed by Single-Cell Transcriptomics of Human Cancers. Oncoimmunology (2021) 10(1):1939518. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2021.1939518

- 104. Schaum N, Karkanias J, Neff NF, May AP, Quake SR, Wyss-Coray T, et al. Single-Cell Transcriptomics of 20 Mouse Organs Creates a Tabula Muris. Nature (2018) 562(7727):367–72. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0590-4
- 105. Han X, Zhou Z, Fei L, Sun H, Wang R, Chen Y, et al. Construction of a Human Cell Landscape at Single-Cell Level. *Nature* (2020) 581(7808):303–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2157-4
- 106. Karlsson M, Zhang C, Méar L, Zhong W, Digre A, Katona B, et al. A Single–Cell Type Transcriptomics Map of Human Tissues. Sci Adv (2020) 7(31): eabh2169. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.abh2169
- 107. Yang K, Blanco DB, Chen X, Dash P, Neale G, Rosencrance C, et al. Metabolic Signaling Directs the Reciprocal Lineage Decisions of αβ and γδ T Cells. Sci Immunol (2018) 3(25):eaas9818. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol. aas9818
- 108. Argüello RJ, Combes AJ, Char R, Gigan J-P, Baaziz AI, Bousiquot E, et al. SCENITH: A Flow Cytometry-Based Method to Functionally Profile Energy Metabolism With Single-Cell Resolution. Cell Metab (2020) 32(6):1063–75.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2020.11.007
- 109. Lopes N, McIntyre C, Martin S, Raverdeau M, Sumaria N, Kohlgruber AC, et al. Distinct Metabolic Programs Established in the Thymus Control Effector Functions of γδ T Cell Subsets in Tumor Microenvironments. Nat Immunol (2021) 22(2):179–92. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-00848-3
- 110. Li L, Cao B, Liang X, Lu S, Luo H, Wang Z, et al. Microenvironmental Oxygen Pressure Orchestrates an Anti- and Pro-Tumoral γδ T Cell Equilibrium via Tumor-Derived Exosomes. Oncogene (2019) 38(15):2830–43. doi: 10.1038/s41388-018-0627-z
- 111. Gonnermann D, Oberg HH, Kellner C, Peipp M, Sebens S, Kabelitz D, et al. Resistance of Cyclooxygenase-2 Expressing Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma Cells Against γδ T Cell Cytotoxicity. Oncoimmunology (2015) 4(3):e988460. doi: 10.4161/2162402X.2014.988460
- 112. Kohlgruber AC, Gal-Oz ST, LaMarche NM, Shimazaki M, Duquette D, Koay H-F, et al. γδ T Cells Producing Interleukin-17A Regulate Adipose Regulatory T Cell Homeostasis and Thermogenesis. Nat Immunol (2018) 19(5):464–74. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0094-2
- 113. Hu B, Jin C, Zeng X, Resch JM, Jedrychowski MP, Yang Z, et al. γδ T Cells and Adipocyte IL-17RC Control Fat Innervation and Thermogenesis. *Nature* (2020) 578(7796):610–4. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2028-z
- 114. Makkouk A, Yang X, Barca T, Lucas A, Turkoz M, Wong JTS, et al. Off-The-Shelf Vδ1 Gamma Delta T Cells Engineered With Glypican-3 (GPC-3)-Specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR) and Soluble IL-15 Display Robust Antitumor Efficacy Against Hepatocellular Carcinoma. J ImmunoTher Cancer (2021) 9(12):e003441. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-003441
- 115. Xu Y, Xiang Z, Alnaggar M, Kouakanou L, Li J, He J, et al. Allogeneic Vγ9νδ2 T-Cell Immunotherapy Exhibits Promising Clinical Safety and Prolongs the Survival of Patients With Late-Stage Lung or Liver Cancer. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2021) 18(2):427–39. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0515-7
- 116. Kabelitz D, Serrano R, Kouakanou L, Peters C, Kalyan S. Cancer Immunotherapy With γδ T Cells: Many Paths Ahead of Us. Cell Mol Immunol (2020) 17(9):925–39. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0504-x
- 117. Bhat SA, Vedpathak DM, Chiplunkar SV. Checkpoint Blockade Rescues the Repressive Effect of Histone Deacetylases Inhibitors on Gammadelta T Cell Function. Front Immunol (2018) 9:1615. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01615
- Bhat J, Kabelitz D. Gammadelta T Cells and Epigenetic Drugs: A Useful Merger in Cancer Immunotherapy? Oncoimmunology (2015) 4(6):e1006088. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1006088
- Bhat J, Kouakanou L, Peters C, Yin Z, Kabelitz D. Immunotherapy With Human Gamma Delta T Cells—Synergistic Potential of Epigenetic Drugs? Front Immunol (2018) 9(512). doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00512
- 120. Wang H, Chen H, Liu S, Zhang J, Lu H, Somasundaram R, et al. Costimulation of γδtcr and TLR7/8 Promotes Vδ2 T-Cell Antitumor Activity by Modulating mTOR Pathway and APC Function. J Immunother Cancer (2021) 9(12):e003339. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-003339
- 121. Ganesan R, Chennupati V, Ramachandran B, Hansen MR, Singh S, Grewal IS. Selective Recruitment of  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells by a Bispecific Antibody for the

- Treatment of Acute Myeloid Leukemia. *Leukemia* (2021) 35(8):2274–84. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01122-7
- 122. Peters C, Meyer A, Kouakanou L, Feder J, Schricker T, Lettau M, et al. TGF-β Enhances the Cytotoxic Activity of Vδ2 T Cells. Oncoimmunology (2019) 8 (1):e1522471. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1522471
- 123. Kouakanou L, Peters C, Sun Q, Floess S, Bhat J, Huehn J, et al. Vitamin C Supports Conversion of Human γδ T Cells Into FOXP3-Expressing Regulatory Cells by Epigenetic Regulation. Sci Rep (2020) 10(1):6550. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-63572-w
- 124. Yang Y, Lundqvist A. Immunomodulatory Effects of IL-2 and IL-15; Implications for Cancer Immunotherapy. Cancers (Basel) (2020) 12 (12):3586. doi: 10.3390/cancers12123586
- 125. Cairo C, Armstrong CL, Cummings JS, Deetz CO, Tan M, Lu C, et al. Impact of Age, Gender, and Race on Circulating γδ T Cells. Hum Immunol (2010) 71 (10):968–75. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2010.06.014
- Brenner MB, McLean J, Dialynas DP, Strominger JL, Smith JA, Owen FL, et al. Identification of a Putative Second T-Cell Receptor. *Nature* (1986) 322 (6075):145–9. doi: 10.1038/322145a0
- 127. Bank I, DePinho RA, Brenner MB, Cassimeris J, Alt FW, Chess L. A Functional T3 Molecule Associated With a Novel Heterodimer on the Surface of Immature Human Thymocytes. *Nature* (1986) 322(6075):179– 81. doi: 10.1038/322179a0
- 128. Saito H, Kranz DM, Takagaki Y, Hayday AC, Eisen HN, Tonegawa S. A Third Rearranged and Expressed Gene in a Clone of Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes. *Nature* (1984) 312(5989):36–40. doi: 10.1038/312036a0
- 129. Rosenberg SA, Lotze MT, Muul LM, Leitman S, Chang AE, Ettinghausen SE, et al. Observations on the Systemic Administration of Autologous Lymphokine-Activated Killer Cells and Recombinant Interleukin-2 to Patients With Metastatic Cancer. N Engl J Med (1985) 313(23):1485–92. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198512053132327
- Rosenberg SA, Spiess P, Lafreniere R. A New Approach to the Adoptive Immunotherapy of Cancer With Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes. *Science* (1986) 233(4770):1318–21. doi: 10.1126/science.3489291
- 131. Gross G, Waks T, Eshhar Z. Expression of Immunoglobulin-T-Cell Receptor Chimeric Molecules as Functional Receptors With Antibody-Type Specificity. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA (1989) 86(24):10024–8. doi: 10.1073/ pnas.86.24.10024
- 132. Maher J, Brentjens RJ, Gunset G, Riviere I, Sadelain M. Human T-Lymphocyte Cytotoxicity and Proliferation Directed by a Single Chimeric TCRzeta /CD28 Receptor. Nat Biotechnol (2002) 20(1):70–5. doi: 10.1038/nbt0102-70
- Rosenbaum L. Tragedy, Perseverance, and Chance The Story of CAR-T Therapy. N Engl J Med (2017) 377(14):1313-5. doi: 10.1056/NEJMp 1711886
- 134. Zocchi MR, Ferrarini M, Rugarli C. Selective Lysis of the Autologous Tumor by Delta TCS1+ Gamma/Delta+ Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes From Human Lung Carcinomas. Eur J Immunol (1990) 20(12):2685–9. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830201224
- Wilhelm M, Kunzmann V, Eckstein S, Reimer P, Weissinger F, Ruediger T, et al. Gammadelta T Cells for Immune Therapy of Patients With Lymphoid Malignancies. *Blood* (2003) 102(1):200–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-12-3665
- 136. Kobayashi H, Tanaka Y, Yagi J, Osaka Y, Nakazawa H, Uchiyama T, et al. Safety Profile and Anti-Tumor Effects of Adoptive Immunotherapy Using Gamma-Delta T Cells Against Advanced Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Pilot Study. Cancer Immunol Immunother CII (2007) 56(4):469–76. doi: 10.1007/s00262-006-0199-6
- 137. Cui J, Wang N, Zhao H, Jin H, Wang G, Niu C, et al. Combination of Radiofrequency Ablation and Sequential Cellular Immunotherapy Improves Progression-Free Survival for Patients With Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Int J Cancer* (2014) 134(2):342–51. doi: 10.1002/ijc.28372
- 138. Sebestyen Z, Prinz I, Déchanet-Merville J, Silva-Santos B, Kuball J. Translating Gammadelta (γδ) T Cells and Their Receptors Into Cancer Cell Therapies. Nat Rev Drug Discov (2020) 19(3):169–84. doi: 10.1038/s41573-019-0038-z
- 139. Almeida AR, Correia DV, Fernandes-Platzgummer A, da Silva CL, da Silva MG, Anjos DR, et al. Delta One T Cells for Immunotherapy of Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia: Clinical-Grade Expansion/Differentiation and Preclinical Proof of Concept. Clin Cancer Res (2016) 22(23):5795–804. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-0597

Bhat et al. Dichotomy of gd T Cells

140. Wawrzyniecka PA, Ibrahim L, Gritti G, Pule MA, Maciocia PM. Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cells for Gamma–Delta T Cell Malignancies. *Leukemia* (2022) 36(2):577–9. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01385-0

- 141. Rozenbaum M, Meir A, Aharony Y, Itzhaki O, Schachter J, Bank I, et al. Gamma-Delta CAR-T Cells Show CAR-Directed and Independent Activity Against Leukemia. Front Immunol (2020) 11. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01347
- 142. Sánchez-Martínez D, Tirado N, Mensurado S, Martínez-Moreno A, Romecin P, Gutiérrez-Agüera F, et al. Generation and Proof-of-Concept for Allogeneic CD123 CAR-Delta One T (DOT) Cells in Acute Myeloid Leukemia. bioRxiv (2022) 2022:03.15.484289. doi: 10.1101/2022.03.15.484289
- 143. Nishimoto KP, Barca T, Azameera A, Makkouk A, Romero JM, Bai L, et al. Allogeneic CD20-Targeted Gammadelta T Cells Exhibit Innate and Adaptive Antitumor Activities in Preclinical B-Cell Lymphoma Models. Clin Transl Immunol (2022) 11(2):e1373. doi: 10.1002/cti2.1373
- 144. Straetemans T, Kierkels GJJ, Doorn R, Jansen K, Heijhuurs S, dos Santos JM, et al. GMP-Grade Manufacturing of T Cells Engineered to Express a Defined γδtcr. Front Immunol (2018) 9. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01062

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Bhat, Placek and Faissner. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# A Simple and Robust Single-Step Method for CAR-V $\delta$ 1 $\gamma\delta$ T Cell Expansion and Transduction for Cancer Immunotherapy

Gabrielle M. Ferry<sup>1†</sup>, Charles Agbuduwe<sup>1†</sup>, Megan Forrester<sup>2</sup>, Sophie Dunlop<sup>2</sup>, Kerry Chester<sup>3</sup>, Jonathan Fisher<sup>1</sup>, John Anderson<sup>1\*‡</sup> and Marta Barisa<sup>1\*‡</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Developmental Biology and Cancer Section, University Colloge of London (UCL) Great Ormond Street Institute of Child Health, London, United Kingdom, <sup>2</sup> TC-BioPharm, Holytown, United Kingdom, <sup>3</sup> Research Department of Oncology, Unicersity College of London (UCL) Cancer Institute, London, United Kingdom

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Dieter Kabelitz, University of Kiel, Germany

#### Reviewed by:

Jurgen Kuball, Utrecht University, Netherlands Jean Jacques Fournie, INSERM U1037 Centre de Recherche en Cancérologie de Toulouse, France

#### \*Correspondence:

John Anderson j.anderson@ucl.ac.uk Marta Barisa m.barisa@ucl.ac.uk

<sup>†</sup>These authors share first authorship

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 26 January 2022 Accepted: 25 April 2022 Published: 31 May 2022

#### Citation:

Ferry GM, Agbuduwe C, Forrester M,
Dunlop S, Chester K, Fisher J,
Anderson J and Barisa M (2022) A
Simple and Robust Single-Step
Method for CAR-Vδ1 γδΤ Cell
Expansion and Transduction for
Cancer Immunotherapy.
Front. Immunol. 13:863155.
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.863155

The γδT cell subset of peripheral lymphocytes exhibits potent cancer antigen recognition independent of classical peptide MHC complexes, making it an attractive candidate for allogeneic cancer adoptive immunotherapy. The V&1-T cell receptor (TCR)-expressing subset of peripheral yoT cells has remained enigmatic compared to its more prevalent  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -TCR and  $\alpha\beta$ -TCR-expressing counterparts. It took until 2021 before a first patient was dosed with an allogeneic adoptive Vδ1 cell product despite pre-clinical promise for oncology indications stretching back to the 1980s. A contributing factor to the paucity of clinical progress with  $V\delta 1$  cells is the lack of robust, consistent and GMP-compatible expansion protocols. Herein we describe a reproducible one-step, clinically translatable protocol for  $V\delta 1-\gamma\delta T$  cell expansion from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs), that is further compatible with high-efficiency gene engineering for immunotherapy purposes. Briefly, αβTCR- and CD56-depleted PBMC stimulation with known-in-the-art T cell stimulators, anti-CD3 mAb (clone: OKT-3) and IL-15, leads to robust Vδ1 cell expansion of high purity and innate-like anti-tumor efficacy. These  $V\delta 1$  cells can be virally transduced to express chimeric antigen receptors (CARs) using standard techniques, and the CAR-Vδ1 exhibit antigen-specific persistence, cytotoxicity and produce IFN-γ. Practicable, GMP-compatible engineered Vδ1 cell expansion methods will be crucial to the wide-spread clinical testing of these cells for oncology indications.

Keywords: gamma delta (gammadelta) T cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, V delta-1 (V $\delta$ 1) cells, CAR-gamma delta T cells, cancer immunotherapy, CAR-V $\delta$ 1 cells

#### INTRODUCTION

Characterized by expression of a T cell receptor (TCR) composed of gamma and delta chains ( $\gamma\delta$ TCR),  $\gamma\delta$ T cells are an innate-like subset of human T cells representing up to 15% of peripheral CD3-positive cells and up to 60% of intraepithelial lymphocytes in healthy donors. Whilst their physiological role in humans remains an area of active study and debate (1–3),  $\gamma\delta$ T cells are a major

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup>These authors share senior authorship

area of interest in adoptive cell therapy for oncology indications (4–7). Exome characterisation of >16,000 patient tumors identified infiltrating  $\gamma\delta T$  cells as the immune cell species most positively associated with patient survival across all cancers (8). A recent examination of patient brain tumor samples further defined  $\gamma\delta T$  cell infiltration as most predictive of patient survival, in unexpected contrast to  $\alpha\beta T$  cells, which correlated negatively with survival (9).

Two subsets composed of MHC-unrestricted V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-TCR and V $\gamma$ xV $\delta$ 1-TCR-expressing cells (where x denotes one of 6 functional gamma chain genes) dominate the peripheral  $\gamma\delta$ T cell compartment. In contrast to the oligoclonal and phosphoantigenreactive V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-TCR population, V $\gamma$ xV $\delta$ 1 cells (referred to hereafter as 'V $\delta$ 1 cells') express a V $\delta$ 1-TCR chain paired with one of various V $\gamma$ -chains. The peripheral human V $\delta$ 1 population has a polyclonal TCR repertoire that is reactive to a range of antigen types including peptides, lipids and various CD1 proteins of self and non-self origin (3, 10).

Adoptive transfer of the  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  cell subset has been clinically tested for anti-cancer efficacy for nearly 20 years (11). Several groups have also previously demonstrated methods to expand  $V\delta1$  cells (12–18). 2021 saw publication of data from two first-inman  $V\delta 1$  cell adoptive transfer clinical trials. GammaDelta Therapeutics Ltd are exploring unengineered, allogeneic 'delta one T' cell ('DOT'; 'GDX012' product) safety, tolerability, and preliminary antileukemic activity in patients with minimal residual disease-positive acute myeloid leukemia (trial ID: NCT05001451). Adicet Bio Inc are testing the safety and efficacy of 'ADI-001' product anti-CD20 CAR-engineered allogeneic Vδ1 cells in adults with B cell malignancies, as a monotherapy or in combination with IL-2 (trial ID: NCT04735471). The discrepancy in the numbers of clinical investigations between Vδ1 and Vγ9Vδ2 γδT cell subsets does not stem from a lack of pre-clinical promise of the Vδ1 subset. Indeed, there is literature stretching back decades describing potent Vδ1 cell responses against tumor targets in vitro and graft-versus-leukemic effects following bone marrow transplantation, hypothesized to be mediated by atypical T cell subsets (19-22).

The discovery that  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  cells can be expanded to high numbers and purity using phosphoantigens (e.g. IPP or BrHPP) or phosphoantigen-inducing aminobisphophonates (e.g. zoledronic acid) enabled high-throughput Vγ9Vδ2 cell preclinical exploration, and consequently accelerated clinical translation. A promising two-step multi-cytokine clinical-grade protocol for Vδ1 cell expansion was published and patented by Almeida and colleagues in 2016 (23) (referred to hereafter as the 'DOT protocol') and is set for clinical translation in trial NCT05001451. Herein we describe a one-step, single-cytokine gene-engineered Vδ1 cell product manufacturing protocol that utilizes processes and reagents already employed to generate genetically modified  $\alpha\beta T$  and  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  cell biotherapeutics. We show that  $V\delta 1$  cells are readily expandable to high numbers and purity by stimulation of αβTCR- and CD56-depleted PBMC with OKT-3 anti-CD3 mAb in the presence of IL-15supplemented media. Thus-stimulated V $\delta$ 1 cells are efficiently and stably transduced with a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) using standard viral transduction protocols. The resulting V $\delta$ 1-CAR-T cells exhibit innate recognition of targets in addition to antigen-specific boosting of function, and do not exhibit alloreactivity to allogeneic PBMC.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### **Ethical Approval**

Expansion of T cells from healthy donors was performed under the governance of the following UCL UK research ethics committee approvals: "Establishing cell cultures for pediatric cancers", IRAS project ID-154668. This ethical approval allows for expansion cell lines from tissue samples following written informed consent or from anonymized blood samples from healthy volunteers. For this study, only anonymized commercially available blood samples or anonymized small samples from healthy volunteers were used.

#### γδT Cell Expansion

PBMC were isolated from purchased whole blood leucocyte cones via density gradient centrifugation using Lymphoprep (Stemcell) according to manufacturer's instruction. PBMC were either cryopreserved in 90% FBS 10% DMSO or resuspended in complete T cell culture media for further processing. Complete T cell culture media consisted of xenoand serum-free CTS-OpTmizer (Thermo Fisher) with 10% synthetic serum replacement (Thermo Fisher) and GlutaMAX (Thermo Fisher), all of which are available to research as well as GMP-grade from Thermo Fisher with the following product catalogue numbers: research-grade CTS-OpTmizer (A1048501) and GMP-compatible alternative GMP-grade OpTmizer-CTS (A3705003), synthetic immune cell serum replacement that is compatible with both manufacturing standards (A2596101) and GlutaMAX also compatible with both standards (35050061). If starting with cryopreserved material, PBMC were thawed and rested at  $10x10^6$  cells/mL in complete pre-warmed media overnight before further processing to avoid over-stressing the lymphocytes and to enhance depletion quality. PBMC at 2-4x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL density were then either stimulated in standard cell culture plates right away or first depleted of αβT cells using the TCRα/β Product Line (Miltenyi Biotec) according to manufacturer's instructions concurrently with depletion of CD56-positive cells using CD56 MicroBeads (Miltenyi Biotec) according to manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, cells were first labelled with anti-TCRα/β-biotin, then a mix of anti-biotin microbeads and anti-CD56 beads, and then depleted using MACS Cell Separation LD Columns (Miltenyi Biotec). If cultured in G-Rex vessels (Wilson Wolf), depleted PBMC were initiated at 2-4x10<sup>6</sup> cells/cm<sup>2</sup>. Thus-prepared PBMC were stimulated with either 1µg/mL OKT-3 (Miltenyi Biotec Cat# 130-093-387, RRID: AB\_1036144) or 1µg/mL PHA (Merck) and various cytokine combinations: (i) 100 IU/mL IL-2 aldesleukin (Proleukin; Novartis), (ii) 70 ng/mL IL-15 (Peprotech), (iii) 20 ng/mL rhIL-7 (Peprotech), or the (iv) 'DOT protocol' cytokine

cocktail, which consisted of a first culture in 100 ng/mL rIL-4, 70 ng/mL rIFN- $\gamma$ , 7 ng/mL rIL-21 and 15 ng/mL rIL-1 $\beta$  followed by a second culture in 70 ng/mL rIL-15 and 30 ng/mL IFN- $\gamma$  (all from Peprotech). When comparing the full 'DOT protocol' to test expansion protocols, the methodology described by Almeida and colleagues was used (23), albeit with the omission of a positive selection step using OKT-3 following the alpha beta TCR depletion. Briefly, depleted PBMC were stimulated for a first cytokine culture with 70ng/mL OKT-3, and then a second cytokine culture with 1µg/mL OKT-3. Live cells before and during expansion were counted using Trypan Blue exclusion, an automatic cell counter (Invitrogen) and flow cytometry-based Precision Count Beads (Biolegend).

#### $V\delta2$ γδT Cell Depletion

 $V\delta2 \gamma\delta T$  cells were depleted from PBMC at one of three stages of expansion: pre-initiation, at midway split or at harvest. All depletions were done using anti-TCR/Vδ2 mAb clone B6 (BioLegend Cat# 331404, RRID : AB\_1089228) at a concentration of  $0.5\mu g/10^6$  PBMC. When depleting at initiation V $\delta$ 2 cell initiation was incorporated into the  $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56 depletion process. This was done as follows: PBMC were co-incubated with αβTCR-biotin mAb and Vδ2 (clone: B6)-biotin mAb, washed, and then coincubated with anti-biotin and anti-CD56 microbeads according to manufacturer's protocol, then washed and depleted using Miltenyi LD magnetic column separation, as above and according to manufacturer's protocol. If depleting at midway split or final harvest, expanding cells were harvested, washed and labelled with 0.5μg clone B6/10<sup>6</sup> PBMC, incubated for 20min, washed and incubated and depleted using Miltenyi anti-biotin microbeads and LD columns as above.

#### Flow Cytometry

The following fluorochrome-antibody conjugates and dyes were used according to manufacturer's instruction in Biolegend Cell Staining Buffer to detect different lymphocyte subpopulations in culture: Zombie Green Viability Dye (BioLegend), Zombie Yellow Viability Dye (BioLegend), LIVE/DEAD Fixable Near IR kit (Thermo Fisher), anti-CD3 PE/Dazzle594 (BioLegend Cat# 980006, RRID : AB\_2715768), anti-αβTCR APC (BioLegend Cat# 306717, RRID : AB\_10612747), anti-TCRVδ1 APC-Vio770 (Miltenyi Biotec Cat# 130-120-440, RRID : AB 2752099), anti-TCRVδ2 VioBlue and PE (Miltenyi Biotec Cat# 130-101-152, RRID : AB\_2660779), anti-CD69 FITC (BioLegend Cat# 310903, RRID : AB\_314838), anti-NKG2D PercP/Cy5.5 (BioLegend Cat# 320817, RRID : AB\_2562791) anti-CD56 Alexa Fluor 488 (BioLegend Cat# 318311, RRID : AB\_604094), anti-PD-1 APC/Fire750 (BioLegend Cat# 329953, RRID: AB\_2616720) and BUV737 (BD Biosciences Cat# 612791, RRID: AB\_2870118), anti-LAG-3 PE/Cy7 (BioLegend Cat# 369309, RRID : AB\_2629752), anti-TIM-3 BV711 (BioLegend Cat# 345023, RRID : AB\_2564045), anti-CD34 QBend10 Alexa Fluor700 (BioTechne), anti-CD34 QBend10 Alexa Fluor488 (Novus Biologicals), anti-NKp44 PerCP/Cy5.5 (BioLegend Cat# 325114, RRID : AB\_2616752), anti-NKp30 DyLight 650 (NovusBio, Cat # FAB1849W, clone 210845). When detecting intracellular and cell surface accumulation of IFN-γ and CD107a, respectively, PBMC were challenged with relevant targets overnight, and incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> with anti-CD107a FITC (BioLegend Cat# 328605, RRID : AB\_1186058), then 1x monensin (Biolegend) was added followed by incubation for another 4h, stained for cell surface markers, and then permeabilized using Biolegend Intracellular Staining Permeabilization Wash Buffer and stained with anti-IFN-γ Brilliant Violet 605 (BioLegend Cat# 502535, RRID : AB 11125368), anti-IL17a PerCPCv5.5 (BioLegend Cat# 512313, RRID: AB\_961397) or anti-Granzyme B Pacific Blue (BioLegend Cat# 372217, RRID: AB\_2728384) according to manufacturer's instructions. All expansion and activation samples were analyzed on a BD LSR II flow cytometer using FACSDiva software (BD FACSDiva Software, RRID: SCR\_001456), while CAR-Vδ1 proliferation was analyzed on a Beckman Coulter CytoFlex using CytExpert software (CytExpert Software, RRID: SCR\_017217). For setting of gates in analysis of panels we employed fluorescence minus one (FMO) controls. Post-acquisition data processing was carried out using FlowJo software (FlowJo, RRID: SCR 008520). T-SNE analysis on flow cytometry data was performed using FlowJo software and concatenated using R language Statistical Computing (RRID: SCR 001905).

### Retroviral Production and T Cell Transduction

293T cells (ATCC Cat# CRL-3216, RRID : CVCL\_0063) were plated at 1.5x10<sup>6</sup> cells per 10cm² plate (Corning) in 10mL 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS)-supplemented Gibco IMDM (Thermo Fisher). At 70% confluence, 293T cells were transfected using GeneJuice (Merck) according to manufacturer's protocol. Triple plasmid transient transfection was carried out using SFG-gammaretroviral vectors (RRID : Addgene\_22493). The anti B7H3 CAR-T was synthesized within SFG and contains the following components: IL-2 signal peptide, TE9 ScFv, CD8 hinge and transmembrane, CD28 endodomain, CD3zeta. The CAR was co-expressed with the RQR8 sort suicide gene allowing detection with anti-CD34 antibody.

The B7H3-CAR (second generation with CD28 and 325 CD3zeta endomains synthesized in our laboratory), gag+pol 326 (RRID: Addgene\_8449) and RD114 envelope (RRID: 327 Addgene\_17576) plasmids were added at an equimolar ratio. Retroviral supernatant was harvested at 48 and 72 hours following transfection and used immediately for T cell transduction. Briefly, non-tissue culture treated 24 well plates (Costar) were coated with RetroNectin (Takara) in PBS (final concentration of 1mg/mL) and incubated at 4°C for 24 hours. The retronectin was removed and 1.5 mL of retroviral supernatant was added to each retronectin coated well. Following this,  $3x10^5$  stimulated T cells in 500  $\mu L$  was added and plates were centrifuged at 1000 x g for 40 minutes, at room temperature before incubation in complete T cell culture media at 37°C, supplemented with IL-15 to a final concentration of 70ng/mL (~140 IU/mL). Transduced T cells were harvested after three days, washed and re-suspended for expansion in specified cytokine-supplemented complete T cell culture medium.

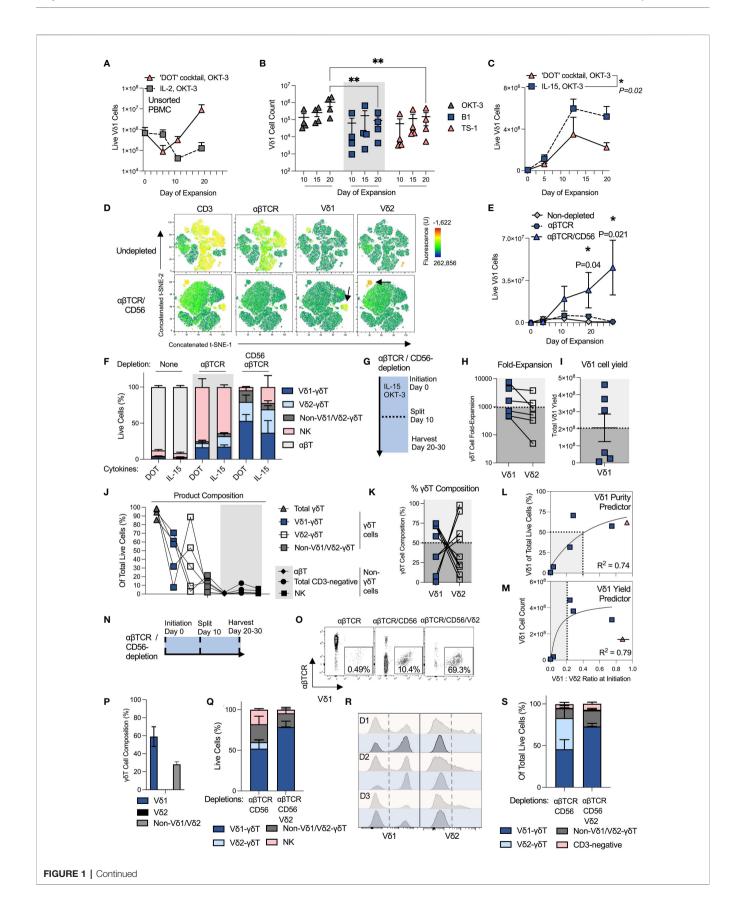


FIGURE 1 | OKT-3 and IL-15 stimulation of αβTCR- and CD56-depleted PBMC leads to robust and reproducible Vδ1 cell expansion. All experiments used separate and independent donors except where indicated they were from the same donors. (A) Vδ1 cell yield was compared when expanding PBMC with either the 'DOT' cocktail of cytokines or IL-2 (N=2; mean +/- standard error mean (SEM). (B) αβT-depleted PBMC were expanded with the 'DOT' cocktail of cytokines and a single stimulation with 1ug/mL of either anti-CD3 mAb clone OKT-3, anti-γδTCR mAb clone B1 or Vδ1-TCR clone TS-1. (N=4; mean +/- SEM; statistical significance was determined by two-way ANOVA with Sidak's multiple comparisons test). (C) αβT-depleted PBMC were expanded with either the 'DOT' cocktail of cytokines or IL-15. Expansion was measured over a period of 20 days, and compared at day 20 post-stimulation (N=3; mean +/- SEM; statistical significance was determined by two-way ANOVA with Sidak's multiple comparisons test). Vδ1 cell numbers in the starting material ranged from 40e3 – 80e3/well. (D) Three separate donor PBMC were stained for flow cytometry analysis of population composition before and after αβTCR/CD56 depletion and visualized using a t-SNE algorithm. The three donor t-SNE data was concatenated using 'R'. The black arrows on the bottom row indicate Vδ1 and Vδ2 cells among the depleted PBMC. (E) Vδ1 cells were expanded using OKT-3 and IL-15 from PBMC either unmanipulated, depleted only of αβT cells, or depleted of αβT cells and CD56-positive cells (N=3; mean +/- SEM; statistical significance was determined by ordinary two-way ANOVA with Sidak's multiple comparisons test). V81 cell numbers in the starting material ranged from 7e3 - 80e3/well. (F) Day 20-harvested expansate composition was compared after culture in either the 'DOT' cocktail of cytokines or IL-15 alone, from either undepleted, αβTCR single-depleted or αβTCR/CD56-double depleted PBMC at initiation (N=3). (G) To achieve optimal 20 day expansion, expanding T cell cultures were split 1:4 at day 10 of expansion to avoid overconfluence. (H) Matched V $\delta$ 1 cell expansions using OKT-3 and IL-15 from  $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56-depleted PBMC in 6well G-Rex vessels were compiled from six different donors and two separate experimental repeats and compared in terms of fold-expansion and (I) absolute cell yield. (J) A further five donors were initiated for G-Rex culture in a third αβTCR/CD56-depleted OKT-3/IL-15 manufacturing run. Day 20 expansates were analyzed for product composition (N=5). (K) G-Rex expansion donor data was pooled to examine the Vδ1/Vδ2 cell composition of total product γδT cells (N=11). (L) The effect on αβTCR/CD56-depleted IL-15/OKT-3-expanded Vδ1 cell purity of pre-depleted, pre-stimulation PBMC Vδ1:Vδ2 ratio was determined (N=6; statistical significance was determined by a non-linear least squares model). Purity in this context denotes Vδ1 cells of total live cells in the product at day 20. (M) The effect on αβTCR/CD56-depleted IL-15/OKT-3-expanded Vδ1 cell yield of pre-depleted, pre-stimulation PBMC Vδ1:Vδ2 ratio was determined (N=6; statistical significance was determined by a non-linear least squares model: one data point indicated in red and crossed out was not included in the statistical analysis of the data). (N) Three potential timepoints (shown with black, dotted lines) were identified for testing V82 cell depletion from V81 cell product: at initiation, at midway split or at harvest. (O) Initiation V82 depletion: V81 cell purity of total T cells (CD3-positive cells) were compared in single ( $\alpha\beta$ TCR), double ( $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56) or triple ( $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56/V82)depleted freshly-isolated PBMC at initiation. Shown are representative dot plots from one donor. (P) Initiation Vδ2 depletion: Three donor triple αβTCR/CD56/Vδ2depleted PBMC OKT-3/IL-15 expansates were harvested at day 10 of expansion to examine γδT cell subset composition (N=3). (Q) Midway Vδ2 depletion: αβTCR/ CD56-depleted PBMC were expanded with OKT-3/IL-15, then depleted of V82 cells at day 10 and plated for another 10 days' expansion until day 20. Resulting day 20 PBMC composition was analyzed and compared in Vδ2-depleted (αβTCR/CD56/Vδ2) or undepleted (αβTCR/CD56) expansates (N=3). (R) Harvest Vδ2 depletion: Expansate depletion of V82 cells was tested at day 20 harvest of cell cultures. Shown are three donor (D1, D2, D3) PBMC pre- (red) and post- (blue) depletion, in which V81 and V82 cells was measured (N=3). (S) Harvest V82 depletion: Expansate product composition was characterized following day 20 product Vδ2-depletion (N=3). \* means P <0.05; \*\* means P ≤0.01.

Transduction efficiency was assessed by flow cytometric detection of the CD34 marker gene (26).

#### **Cytotoxicity Assays**

Cytotoxicity was determined either by staining for cell surface accumulation of CD107a as above where indicated, or by fourhour chromium (51Cr)-release assay. Briefly, 1x106 target cells were labelled with 20 µL 51Cr amounting to 3.7 MBq (PerkinElmer) for 60 minutes at 37°C. Following this, target cells were co-cultured with effector CAR T cells at range of effector: target (E:T) ratios (10:1, 5:1, 2.5:1 and 1.25:1) for four hours at 37°C in 96 well U bottom plates (Grenier). After incubation, the plates were centrifuged at 1500RPM for 5 minutes and 50 µL of the supernatant was transferred to 96 well OptiPlate-96 HB (PerkinElmer). 150 µL of scintillation fluid was added per well and the plates were sealed and incubated at room temperature overnight. 51Cr release from lysed target cells was counted on 1450 MicroBeta Trilux Scintillation Counter (PerkinElmer). The scintillation counts from wells with only targets (without effectors) were used as spontaneous release controls and target cells lysed with 1% Triton X-100 (Thermofisher) were used as a maximum <sup>51</sup>Cr release control.

#### **Proliferation Assay**

Proliferation of expanded and harvested V $\delta$ 1 cells following repeated stimulation was evaluated to determine CAR-V $\delta$ 1 persistence in the presence of an antigen-expressing target cell line. Briefly, CAR-V $\delta$ 1 cells were labelled with CellTrace Violet proliferation dye (ThermoFisher) according to manufacturer's instructions for 20 minutes at 37°C. Once labelled, CAR-V $\delta$ 1

cells were plated at  $5x10^5$  per well of a 48-well plate (Corning) and co-cultured at a 1:1 E:T ratio with irradiated tumor targets, either B7H3-negative Jurkat wild type cells (Jurkat-WT) or isogenic Jurkat cells transduced to express high levels of B7H3 (Jurkat-B7H3). Plates were incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 6 days, without exogenous cytokine supplementation. Freshly irradiated target cells were fed every two days following co-culture and proliferation was evaluated by flow cytometry.

#### **Cell Lines**

Jurkat (ATCC Cat# TIB-152, RRID: CVCL\_0367), HeLa (ATCC Cat# CCL-2.2, RRID: CVCL\_0058), NOMO-1 (DSMZ Cat# ACC-542, RRID: CVCL\_1609), K562 (ATCC Cat# CCL-243, RRID: CVCL\_0004) and U87 (ATCC Cat# HTB-14, RRID: CVCL\_0022) cell lines were all acquired from ATCC and cultured as recommended by the supplier. LAN-1 cell line (DSMZ Cat# ACC-655, RRID : CVCL\_1827) was acquired from DSMZ and cultured as recommended by the supplier. Cell lines were screened monthly for mycoplasma contamination Briefly, Jurkat, K562 and NOMO-1 cells were grown in 10% FBS-supplemented RPMI1640 (Sigma Aldrich) suspension culture and kept at <1x10<sup>6</sup>/mL density. LAN-1, HeLa and U87 cell lines were grown in 10% FBS-supplemented DMEM (Thermo Fisher) adherent culture and split regularly at around 80-90% confluency using trypsin (Thermo Fisher)-based disaggregation, to avoid overgrowth.

#### **Production of B7-H3 Positive Jurkat Cells**

A truncated B7-H3 (T-B7-H3) in an SFG  $\gamma$ -retroviral expression cassette was a gift from Karin Straathof (UCL). A 4Ig-B7-H3

isoform of B7-H3 was purchased (Sinobiological) and cloned into a  $\gamma$ -retroviral expression cassette. Retroviral transduction was used to stably transduce Jurkat cells with 4Ig-B7-H3.

#### Statistical Design

Data was analyzed with GraphPad Prism (GraphPad Prism, RRID : SCR\_002798). Data are displayed at mean ± SEM unless otherwise stated. For normally distributed numerical data, parametric tests were used to determine significance of difference between groups. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used, unless otherwise stated. Significance is represented by: \*p<0.5, \*\*P<0.01, \*\*\*\*p<0.001, \*\*\*\*p<0.0001.

## Calculation of Earth Mover's Distance (EMD)

EMD describes change in signal strength based on difference in probability distribution, with a higher EMD denoting a larger change. The use of EMD to describe changes in protein accumulation allows multiple biological replicates to be characterized with a high degree of consistency, without collapsing the data to mean or median values at the expense of interpretability (24). EMD was computed between bulk CAR-transduced T cell culture versus non-transduced culture. Samples were time- and donor-matched. EMD was calculated between T cell populations that had undergone the same processing. The Python (Python Programming Language, RRID: SCR\_008394) module 'wasserstein\_distance', which is a component of 'scipy.stats', was used to calculate EMD between samples.

#### **RESULTS**

#### OKT-3 and IL-15 Stimulation of αβTCR- and CD56-Depleted PBMC Leads to Robust and Reproducible Vδ1 Cell Expansion

Benchmarking our efforts to the two-step and multi-cytokine 'DOT protocol' [described in detail by Almeida and co-workers (23)], we compared its ability to expand V $\delta$ 1 cells with canonical ex vivo T cell expansion methodology, consisting of a single step PBMC stimulation with clone OKT-3 anti-CD3 mAb and IL-2 at 100 IU/mL. Briefly, the 'DOT protocol' entails a first 10 day culture in OKT-3 with IL-4, IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-21 and IL-1 $\beta$ , followed by a second culture in OKT-3 with IL-15 and IFN-γ. Over 20 days of expansion, the 'DOT' cocktail of cytokines yielded a mean 100times more Vδ1 cells than culture in IL-2 following activation of unsorted PBMC with a single dose of OKT-3 at initiation (**Figure 1A**). The inferiority of IL-2 monoculture to the 'DOT' cocktail of cytokines is consistent with what was reported in the original 'DOT' protocol publication (23). In pursuit of an allogeneically-applicable expansion protocol that generates a product without potentially alloreactive  $\alpha \beta T$  cells, we then depleted the starting PBMC of αβT cells using a standard and GMP-compatible αβTCR-biotin and anti-biotin bead-based protocol from Miltenyi. Aside from removing contaminating  $\alpha\beta T$  cells,  $\alpha\beta TCR$ -depletion further enhanced the yield of V $\delta 1$ 

cells following 20 day culture in the 'DOT' cocktail of cytokines with a single dose of OKT-3 at initiation (**Supplementary Figures 1A, B**). This may be at least in part be due to the removal of  $\alpha\beta T$  cell competition for cytokines.

We then investigated, in the context of the DOT cocktail of cytokines, whether we could expand  $V\delta 1$  cells more efficiently by using a more specific γδTCR stimulus, such as an anti-γδTCR mAb (clone: B1) or specific anti-Vδ1-TCR mAb (clone: TS-1). A single stimulating 1 µg/mL mAb dose at initiation has been previously reported to be effective for TS-1/B1 mAb-driven V $\delta$ 1 cell expansion (25). Anti-CD3 OKT-3 stimulation led to an order of magnitude higher V\delta1 cell expansion from non-depleted PBMC than either  $\gamma \delta T$  cell-specific clone (Figure 1B). Moreover, specific anti-γδTCR stimulation applied to nondepleted PBMC failed to prevent expansion of contaminating  $\alpha\beta T$  cells in culture (Supplementary Figure 1C). V $\delta 1$  cell numbers in DOT cytokine cocktail culture were evaluated and found equivalent between single stimulation with OKT-3 at initiation or repeated OKT-3 stimulation at 5 day intervals over the course of expansion, suggesting that a single OKT-3 administration is sufficient for optimal T cell expansion (Supplementary Figure 1D). As a result, αβTCR-depletion and a single stimulation with OKT-3 anti-CD3 mAb were progressed for further study.

We next evaluated  $V\delta 1$  cell expansion in this culture setup using either the two-step DOT cocktail of cytokines or continuous culture in 70ng/mL (corresponding to ~140 IU/mL) of IL-15 alone, it also being a component of the latter half of the DOT protocol regimen. Having discarded IL-2 alone as an optimal milieu, IL-15 was chosen as the second most commonly-employed GMP-compatible T cell manufacturing mitogen. Unexpectedly, IL-15 monoculture yielded at least equivalent or higher Vδ1 cell numbers to the DOT cocktail of cytokines (Figure 1C). We next examined whether IL-15-driven Vδ1 cell expansion could be improved by further depleting competition for cytokine from NK cells. We first confirmed that freshly-isolated PBMC V $\delta$ 1 cells do not express canonical NK cell-marker, CD56, while CD3negative freshly-isolated PBMC and some  $V\delta 2$  cells do (Supplementary Figure 1E). We then combined the  $\alpha\beta$ TCRbiotin and anti-biotin depletion step with GMP-compatible Miltenyi anti-CD56 magnetic beads according to manufacturer's protocol. Three donor concatenated t-SNE analysis of culture initiation material demonstrates the difference between undepleted and αβTCR/CD56-depleted freshly-isolated PBMC (Figure 1D). The double-depleted material is predominantly CD3-negative, though with enriched V\delta1 and Vδ2 composition relative to undepleted PBMC.

Undepleted,  $\alpha\beta$ TCR- and  $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56-depleted PBMC starting material was then compared for its ability to expand V $\delta$ 1 cells when stimulated with IL-15 and OKT-3. Double-depleted PBMC yielded not only substantially greater V $\delta$ 1 cell numbers, but also purity (**Figures 1E, F**). Of note, no substantive differences in product composition from any of the starting materials could be found when comparing IL-15 monoculture with culture in the DOT cocktail of cytokines (**Figure 1F**). We, therefore, progressed a single-step OKT-3 + IL-15-based

 $\alpha\beta TCR/CD56\text{-depleted}\ V\delta1$  expansion protocol for further optimization. We note that in this setup, a majority of donor  $\alpha\beta TCR/CD56\text{-depleted}\ PBMC$  initially plated at  $1x10^6$  cells/cm2 approached over-confluence by day 10 of culture (Supplementary Figure 1F). We, therefore, opted for a 1:4 culture split midway through the protocol (Figure 1G). While feasibly the cells can be cultured for shorter or longer periods as per desired product specification, we progressed a 20-day expansion period with a midway split for further analysis.

We benchmarked our OKT-3 and IL-15-based single step protocol against other published single step Vδ1 expansion methods that utilize phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) instead of anti-CD3 mAb (16-18). We stimulated αβTCR- and CD56depleted PBMC with OKT-3 and IL-15, or PHA with either IL-2 (16, 17) or IL-7 (18). OKT-3 with IL-15 outperformed both PHA-based protocols in terms of V $\delta$ 1 yield in all donors tested (Supplementary Figures 2A-D). The choice of anti-CD3 stimulation was further re-enforced by data indicating that, at harvest, OKT-3-stimulated Vδ1 cells expressed higher activation marker levels with concurrently lower exhaustion markers than PHA-stimulated V $\delta$ 1 cells, all the while expressing more NKG2D and CD56 receptors, indicative of favorable functional phenotype (Supplementary Figure 2E). Indeed, PHA-stimulated V $\delta$ 1 cells expressed higher apoptotic markers than CD3-stimulated Vδ1 cells at harvest (Supplementary Figure 2F).

Encouragingly for clinical practicality, OKT-3 with IL-15 expanded not only freshly-isolated PBMC, but also V $\delta$ 1 cells from thawed cryopreserved PBMC that were  $\alpha\beta$ TCR-/CD56-depleted following an overnight rest upon resuscitation (**Supplementary Figures 3A, B**). We note that an overnight PBMC 'rest and recovery' step in complete media at standard culture conditions enabled retention of a pre-cryopreservation V $\delta$ 1/V $\delta$ 2 cell ratio (**Supplementary Figure 3C**), and substantially increased the quality of  $\alpha\beta$ TCR-/CD56-depletions as well as V $\delta$ 1 cell expansion. Resting was carried out at a high cell density ( $10^6$  PBMC/mL) in complete expansion media, without cytokine supplementation.

To simulate a potential manufacturing process, we compiled expansion data of six arbitrarily chosen healthy donor cryopreserved leukapheresate-derived PBMC from two experimental runs, each of which consisted of PBMC thaw and overnight rest in complete media, followed by αβTCR/CD56depletion and OKT-3/IL-15 stimulation the following day, as described above, except that in this iteration Vδ1 cells were cultured in 6-well G-Rex (as opposed to standard cell culture) vessels. Expansions were split into new wells at a 1:4 culture surface area ratio on day 10 of expansion and harvested at day 20 for analysis. Out of six donors tested, three achieved >1,000-fold Vδ1 cell expansion, and all achieved >400-fold expansion (Figure 1H). While in every donor examined Vδ1 cell expansion rate was greater than that of V $\delta$ 2 cells, in five out of six donors the difference was minimal suggesting a relatively unbiased γδT subset expansion by OKT-3/IL-15 (Figure 1H). The total Vδ1 cell yield per harvested 6-well G-Rex well was  $>2x10^8$  V $\delta$ 1 cells per  $4x10^6$  PBMC initiated in three out of six donors tested, delineating apparent 'good' and 'poor' expanders

(Figure 1I). These donors further clustered by product composition. While all yielded 80-100% pure  $\gamma\delta T$  cells,  $\gamma\delta T$  cell composition varied greatly (Figure 1J).  $\alpha\beta T$  cell contamination was negligible, though some CD3-negative cells (mostly NK cells) persisted (Figure 1J). We investigated  $\gamma\delta T$  cell product composition further and found that in all G-Rex-expanded donor products, an apparently inverse relationship existed between high purity V $\delta 1$ -donors and V $\delta 2$ -donors (Figure 1K). Given the relatively unbiased subset expansion by OKT-3/IL-15 we observed, we interrogated whether a high-purity (or 'good') V $\delta 1$ -donor could be predicted by examining the undepleted leukapheresates of donors entered for expansion.

The pre-depletion donor PBMC Vδ1:Vδ2 ratios were compared in six donors and correlated to Vδ1 cell purity and total V $\delta$ 1 cell count after 20 day stimulation of  $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56depleted PBMC with OKT-3 and IL-15. In these donors, a preinitiation  $V\delta1:V\delta2$  ratio of greater than 0.4:1 was associated with at least 50% V $\delta$ 1 cell purity at harvest (R<sup>2</sup> = 0.74) (**Figure 1L**). The relationship between V $\delta$ 1:V $\delta$ 2 ratio and absolute V $\delta$ 1 cell yield was also investigated. We observed, however, that with excluding one donor from analysis for yield (indicated in red in **Figures 1L, M**), high  $V\delta1:V\delta2$  ratio at initiation correlated with high Vo1 cell yield at harvest in this small sampling of independent donors. A minimum pre-initiation Vδ1:Vδ2 ratio of 0.2:1 was associated with harvests of  $>2x10^8$  V $\delta$ 1 cells per  $4x10^6$  PBMC initiated ( $R^2 = 0.79$ ) (**Figure 1M**). We hypothesize, therefore, that a high V\delta1:V\delta2 ratio at initiation of expansion may serve as a biomarker for high ultimate V $\delta$ 1 cell yield and purity at harvest, though more donor material screening is required to substantiate this observation.

We next examined whether αβTCR/CD56-depleted OKT-3/ IL-15-stimulated product can be further enriched for V $\delta$ 1 cells by depleting contaminating V $\delta$ 2 cells. To this end, we identified three potential depletion points during the manufacture: at initiation concurrently with αβTCR/CD56-depletion, midway at the split, or at harvest (Figure 1N). First examining the initiation depletion strategy, we compared the following depletions for Vδ1 cell purity among freshly-isolated PBMS, (i)  $\alpha\beta$ TCR, (ii)  $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56, and (iii)  $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56/V $\delta$ 2. The triple depletion was performed as follows: PBMC were coincubated with  $\alpha\beta TCR$ -biotin mAb and V $\delta 2$  (clone: B6)-biotin mAb, washed, and then co-incubated with anti-biotin and anti-CD56 microbeads according to manufacturer's protocol. Each depletion step further increased V\delta1 cell purity among the initiation T cell compartment (Figure 10). Not only was the clone B6 Vδ2-depletion highly effective at the outset, it also prevented re-growth of V $\delta$ 2 cells during expansion (**Figure 1P**). Though, it also encouraged non-Vδ1/Vδ2 γδT cell expansion, resulting in a V $\delta$ 1: non-V $\delta$ 1/V $\delta$ 2  $\gamma\delta$ T cell ratio of ~ 2:1. Product Vδ2 depletion midway was highly efficacious; at harvest it yielded a ~77% pure V $\delta$ 1 cell product, with a ~17% non-V $\delta$ 1/  $V\delta2$  γδT cell presence (**Figure 1Q**). Product depletion at harvest yielded a similar purity of ~72% Vδ1 cells and ~20% non-Vδ1/ Vδ2  $\gamma$ δT cells (**Figures 1R, S**). Non- $\gamma$ δT cell content was ~10% in all methods tested and was largely CD3-negative. A majority of these were NK cells (CD3-negative/CD56-positive PBMC)

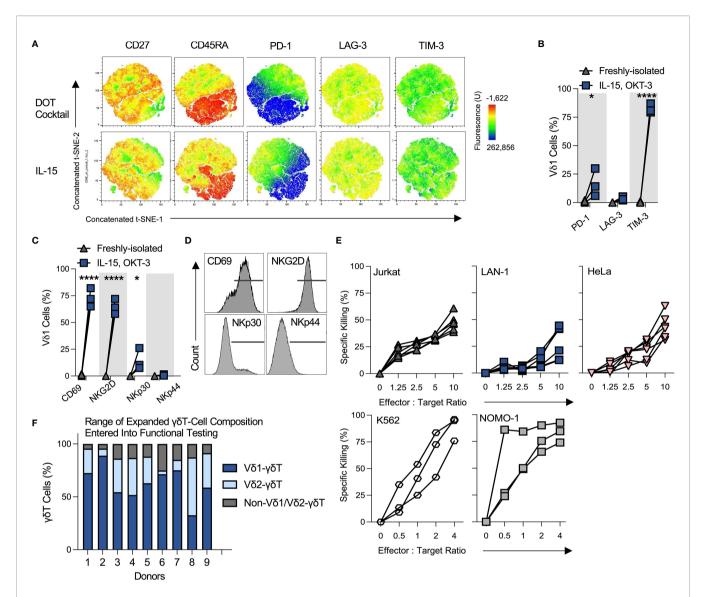


FIGURE 2 | OKT-3/IL-15-expanded Vδ1 cells are innately cytotoxic against a range of tumor targets. All the following data describes phenotyping and performance of Vδ1 cells expanded using OKT-3 and IL-15 from  $\alpha\beta T$  and CD56-depleted PBMC, unless specified otherwise. (A) Three donor day 20-expanded Vδ1 cell expression of a range of memory and exhaustion markers was analyzed using t-SNE and concatenated. Profiles were compared between IL-15 or 'DOT' cytokine cocktail milieus (N=3). (B) Vδ1 cell % positivity of 'exhaustion' markers was tallied in three donors (N=3; statistical significance was ascertained using a matched two-way ANOVA with Sidak's multiple comparison test). (C) Activation and cytotoxicity markers CD69, NKG2D, NKp30 and NKp44 were analyzed using flow cytometry (N=3; statistical significance ascertained using a matched two-way ANOVA with Sidak's multiple comparison test), (D) with histograms of marker expression shown from a representative donor. (E) Expanded Vδ1 cell product cytotoxicity was studied by target chromium (Cr<sup>51</sup>) release upon 4h co-culture at different E:T ratios (N=6; each dot and trajectory represent a single donor) for Jurkat, LAN-1 and HeLa target cell lines, and by use of an overnight flow cytometric cytotoxicity assay for K562 and NOMO-1 target cell lines (N=3). (F) Donors for functional assay testing were not selected based on Vδ1 cell purity. Shown is a representative range of 9 donor day 20 OKT-3/IL-15-expanded product  $\gamma\delta T$  cell composition from  $\alpha\beta T$ CP/CD56-depleted PBMC (N=9). \* means P < 0.05; \*\*\*\*\* means P < 0.005;

(Supplementary Figure 4B), that we hypothesize either escaped initial depletion or upregulated CD56 during expansion. We note that, while initially negative, also 50-70% of V $\delta$ 1 cells upregulated CD56 upon expansion (Supplementary Figure 4C), negating the possibility of a CD56-based contaminant depletion at harvest.

Of the  $V\delta 2$  cell depletion strategies tested, we hesitate to recommend the best, nor indeed whether it is required at all - as

optimal product specifications in terms of  $\gamma\delta T$  cell subset purity for maximal therapeutic efficacy are yet to be determined. It is not necessarily the case that the purest  $V\delta 1$  cell product is the most efficacious against cancer, and it is feasible that other  $\gamma\delta T$  cell subsets in the product will synergize rather than suppress  $V\delta 1$  cell anti-cancer functionality. Substantial further study in this area is required. Other factors that will impact the decision on  $V\delta 2$  cell depletion include post-harvest processing, such as

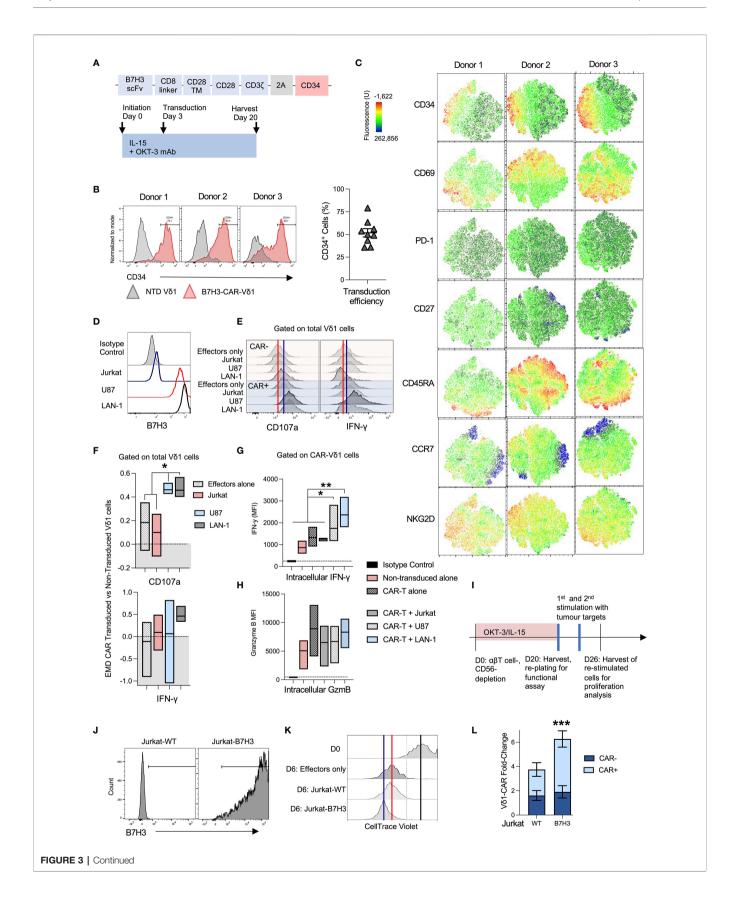


FIGURE 3 | OKT-3/IL-15-expanded V81 cells are readily transducible with chimeric antigen receptors (CAR). (A) V81 cells were transduced with an SFG retroviral vector encoding a B7H3-28ζ-CAR and a CD34 marker gene separated with a T2A cleavage sequence at day 3 post-activation. (B) Three representative donor Vδ1 cell CD34 marker gene expression is shown (left panel), along with a compilation of 9 different donor transduction efficiencies 5 days post-transduction (right panel). (C) V\( 1 \) to ell activation and memory markers were characterized in a whole population of CAR-transduced cells. t-SNE data is shown for three individual donor day-20 harvested PBMC, gated on live Vδ1 cells. (D) A panel of B7H3-positive and negative target cell lines was selected. (E) Vδ1 cell accumulation of intracellular IFN-γ and cell surface CD107a was measured after overnight co-culture with targets followed by a 4h culture in monensin-supplemented media. Marker accumulation was measured in CAR-transduced and non-transduced Vδ1 cells. Shown are representative histograms of marker expression from a representative donor. The red line indicates median fluorescence intensity (MFI) of CAR-negative effectors alone, while the blue line indicates MFI of CAR-positive effectors alone. (F) IFN-γ and CD107a expression histogram data from 3 separate donors was converted to earth mover's distance (EMD) values that compared marker expression between CARtransduced versus non-transduced cells. A score of '0.0' indicates no difference and is indicated by the dotted line (N=3; mean and distribution indicated). (G) The same data was analyzed using MFI measurements, compared in stratified CAR-positive (CD34+) and non-transduced (CD34-) V81 cells in the same culture (N=3; mean and distribution indicated; statistical significance ascertained using one-way ANOVA). (H) Vδ1 cells in the same culture were similarly analyzed for intracellular granzyme B levels (N=3; mean and distribution indicated). (I) To test expanded CAR-V81 persistence and proliferation, expanded cells were harvested and challenged twice at a 1:1 E:T ratio with (J) irradiated B7H3 antigen-positive and negative Jurkat targets. (K) CAR-Vδ1 CellTrace Violet dye dilution was measured after 6 day co-culture. One representative donor matched data is shown. The black line indicates the edge of undiluted dye at day 0 of the assay, the red line indicates dye MFI of CAR-V81 only at day 6 indicative of background proliferation, while the blue line indicates dye MFI of CAR-V81 in co-culture with antigenpositive targets. (L) To account for ongoing background proliferation, V&1 cells were counted pre and post-co-culture using flow cytometric counting beads, and Vδ1 fold-change was normalized to effectors alone (N=3; mean +/- SEM; statistical significance was ascertained using a two-way ANOVA with Sidak's multiple comparison). \* means P < 0.05; \*\* means  $P \le 0.01$ ; \*\*\* means  $P \le 0.001$ .

intention to cryopreserve, *etc*. The remainder of the functional data in this study is presented on V $\delta$ 1 cell products derived from double ( $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56)-depleted PBMC.

We note that the above depletions could be reproduced to GMP-standard by replacing research-grade  $\alpha\beta$ TCR and CD56 depletion reagents with GMP-grade alternatives from Miltenyi Biotec (CliniMACS TCR $\alpha$ / $\beta$  Product Line cat nr: 200-070-407; CliniMACS CD56 Product Line cat nr: 170-076-713) and carried out on either CliniMACS *Plus* or CliniMACS *Prodigy* hardware. We note the lack of commercially-available GMP-compatible clone B6 V $\delta$ 2-biotin products, though anticipate that those could be obtained from suppliers through custom manufacture.

## OKT-3/IL-15-Expanded Vδ1 Cells Are Innately Cytotoxic Against a Range of Tumor Targets

20-day-expanded OKT-3/IL-15 V $\delta$ 1 cells exhibited a similar memory and exhaustion profile to DOT cytokine cocktail counterparts. As indicated in concatenated t-SNE plots of various markers, V $\delta$ 1 cells were broadly positive for CD27, with a subpopulation brightly expressing CD45RA. While a proportion of CD27+/CD45RA- cells expressed PD-1, few V $\delta$ 1 cells bound anti-LAG-3 antibody above isotype control (**Figures 2A, B**). Nearly all V $\delta$ 1 cells were dimly but universally TIM-3-positive. OKT-3/IL-15-expanded V $\delta$ 1 cells further upregulated activation marker CD69 as well as cytotoxic differentiation marker NKG2D, but not NKp44 (**Figures 2C, D**). A small subpopulation of expanded V $\delta$ 1 cells consistently upregulated NKp30.

Functionally, OKT-3/IL-15-expanded V $\delta$ 1 cells exhibited highly consistent innate cytotoxicity against a range of hematological and solid tumor targets, including T cell leukemia Jurkat cells, cervical cancer HeLa cells, neuroblastoma LAN-1 cells, chronic myelogenous leukemia K562 cells and acute myeloid leukemia NOMO-1 cells (**Figure 2E**). This is of note, as donors were not specifically selected for only high V $\delta$ 1 cell purity, but rather represented a range of  $\gamma\delta$ T-subset compositions (a range of harvested  $\alpha\beta$ TCR/CD56-depleted PBMC-derived products is illustrated in **Figure 2F**). This suggests that maximal V $\delta$ 1 cell

purity does not uniquely determine the cytotoxic potential of the OKT-3/IL-15-expanded product.

## OKT-3/IL-15-Expanded Vδ1 Cells Are Readily Transducible With Chimeric Antigen Receptors (CAR)

To assess the suitability of this expansion protocol for generating genetically-modified immunotherapeutics, we evaluated V $\delta$ 1 cell retroviral transduction with an anti-B7H3 2<sup>nd</sup> generation 28 $\zeta$  chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) (**Figure 3A**). A consistent ~50% transduction efficiency (ranging from 35.8% - 79.1%) was achieved transducing nine different donors in three experimental runs (**Figure 3B**).

We queried the impact of viral transduction with an ITAMcontaining CAR on OKT-3/IL-15 Vδ1 cell product by comparing expression of a range of memory, exhaustion and functional markers within the transduced cell population. Cells were transduced on day 3 following initiation, and thereafter expanded for an additional 17 days until harvest at day 20. Anti-CD34 staining was used to detect expression of the RQR8 CAR marker gene (26) in the transduced cell product. Unexpectedly, none of the activation, memory or exhaustion markers we tested mapped neatly onto CAR(CD34+)-Vδ1 cells (Figure 3C). The closest matches were increased expression of NKG2D and a dim but consistent association of CD34 with PD-1 expression in CAR-V $\delta$ 1 compared to unmodified V $\delta$ 1 cells. Curiously, there was little association between CD69 and CD34 in any of the donors tested, suggesting that the V $\delta$ 1 cell product was highly activated regardless of CAR expression. The most notable difference between CAR-transduced V $\delta$ 1 cells as a whole compared to OKT-3/IL-15 V $\delta$ 1 cells that were never exposed to retrovirus (Figure 2A) was the downregulation of CD27 in virusexposed compared to non-exposed cells. Most other queried markers were similar between both populations.

CAR-V $\delta$ 1 were then tested against a range of antigen-positive and negative hematological and solid tumor targets: B7H3-negative Jurkat cells, and B7H3-positive cell lines U87 (originating from glioblastoma) and LAN-1 cells (**Figure 3D**). Intracellular IFN- $\gamma$  and cytotoxic degranulation cell surface

marker CD107a accumulation was compared in CARtransduced versus unmodified Vδ1 cells using flow cytometry (Figure 3E). The red line in Figure 3E indicates marker median fluorescence intensity (MFI) of unmodified target-free Vδ1 cells, while the blue line indicates the MFI of target-free CAR-Vδ1 cells. These measures are included to account for the innate, B7H3-independent reactivity of V $\delta$ 1 cells, as well as potential baseline activation mediated by CAR-transduction. Differences between histograms were quantified using the statistical analysis tool Earth Mover's Distance (EMD), which quantifies the dissimilarity between two dimensional distributions whilst respecting the single-cell nature of the dataset; a greater value of EMD indicates greater difference (see methods). EMD scores were generated measuring the difference between bulk V $\delta$ 1 cell IFN-γ or CD107a accumulation when either unmodified or transduced with a B7H3-28ζ-CAR and challenged with different tumor targets. An EMD score of 0 indicates no relative change between transduced and non-transduced Vδ1 cells. Interestingly, while CAR-Vδ1 CD107a-mediated cytotoxic degranulation was significantly higher upon challenge with antigen-positive U87 and LAN-1 targets than without challenge or challenge with antigen-negative Jurkat cells, IFN-γ production was less consistently impacted by the presence of target antigen and highly variable on a donor-donor basis (Figure 3F). This inconsistency was caused not by the inability of CAR engagement to mediate IFN-y production, but rather high innate and non-CAR-dependent IFN-γ production in some of the donors. All donor V $\delta$ 1 cells demonstrated intracellular IFN-γ with and without CAR transduction. A significant, antigen-dependent upregulation of intracellular IFN-γ could be observed when gating on specifically CAR-positive Vδ1 cells, rather than bulk V $\delta$ 1 cells in culture (**Figure 3G**). IFN- $\gamma$ production correlated positively with Vδ1 cell CAR marker gene, CD34, expression when challenged with antigen-positive but not negative targets (Supplementary Figure 5). Consistent with a high and sustained cytotoxic potential, granzyme B levels were at least as high or higher in matched unmodified V $\delta$ 1 cells compared to CAR-Vδ1 cells before and after challenge with targets (Figure 3H).

To test proliferative and persistence capacity, CAR-Vδ1 were harvested post-expansion, plated with no exogenous cytokine and challenged twice at a 1:1 E:T ratio at three day intervals with irradiated B7H3-negative Jurkat wild type cells (Jurkat-WT) or isogenic Jurkat cells transduced to express B7H3 (Jurkat-B7H3) (Figures 3I, J). Expansion was monitored via dilution of CellTrace Violet proliferation dye, as well as cell counts performed using Precision Count beads and flow cytometry. While all CAR-V81 were highly activated and continued lowgrade proliferation after re-plating, more proliferation was seen upon challenge with Jurkat-B7H3 compared to no targets or Jurkat-WT (Figure 3K). The black line in Figure 3K indicates the CellTrace Violet MFI of Vδ1 cells at plating, the red line of effectors only after 6 days in culture, and the blue line - of effectors co-cultured with antigen-positive targets. Normalized to effectors only, V $\delta$ 1 cells expanded more when expressing a CAR but only in response to antigen-positive Jurkat cells (**Figure 3L**).

Unmodified V $\delta$ 1 cells expanded ~2-fold over target-free matched effectors, likewise CAR-V $\delta$ 1 in response to Jurkat-WT. In response to Jurkat-B7H3, meanwhile CAR-V $\delta$ 1 cells expanded 4-fold.

#### DISCUSSION

We set out to develop a single-step, GMP-compatible CAR-Vδ1 cell expansion and transduction protocol that utilizes standard T cell therapy expansion reagents already employed in the CAR-T field. To that end, we focused on pan-T cell stimulating anti-CD3 mAb, clone OKT-3, and the classic T cell cytokine expansion milieu of IL-2 and IL-15. While OKT-3 with IL-2 failed to support sufficient Vδ1 cell expansion, OKT-3 with IL-15 led to substantial  $V\delta 1$  cell expansion that was further boosted by depletion of CD56-positive cells. The additive effect of CD56positive cell depletion was likely at least in part mediated by decreasing competition for IL-15 from CD56-expressing PBMC, such as NK cells. Given the pan-T cell stimulatory nature of both OKT-3 and IL-15, stringent  $\alpha\beta T$  cell depletion prior to initiation was obligate for achieving Vδ1 cell yield and purity. αβTCR/ CD56-depleted OKT-3/IL-15-stimulated Vδ1 cells were highly tumor-reactive in their own right and amenable to transduction to high efficiency with a second generation B7H3-28ζ CAR using standard retroviral protocols. CAR-V\delta1 cells retained innate tumor responsiveness while also engaging in CAR-directed reactivity. Upon challenge with targets, B7H3-28ζ-Vδ1 exhibited antigen-specific persistence, cytotoxicity and IFN-7 production. Taken together, we have described a fully GMPcompatible CAR-Vδ1 manufacturing protocol that utilizes reagents and processes well practiced in the CAR-T field.

We further examined the additional purification of V $\delta$ 1 cell product with V $\delta$ 2 cell depletion. V $\delta$ 2 cells were effectively removable using anti-Vδ2TCR mAb clone B6 conjugated to biotion, magnetically removed with anti-biotin microbeads. These depletions could be successfully carried out at initiation of culture with a triple αβTCR/CD56/Vδ2 depletion, midway through depletion at culture split or at harvest. We reserve judgement as to the best approach in this instance, or whether Vδ2 cell depletion is required at all. We hypothesize that an ultra-pure Vδ1 cell product may not exhibit improved efficacy over a product that contains other  $\gamma \delta T$  cell populations. Though, this warrants substantial further investigation with a range of donors. Indeed, it will be difficult to assess optimal product composition until such products are tested clinically. As the debate for "which γδT cell subset is best?" pervades the immunotherapy field, we expect that only clinical testing and conscientious and scientific clinical trial design will shed light on these questions. Ultimately, it may be that no single subset is superior, but rather that a correct balance of the different subsets is optimal for anti-cancer targeting.

In developing the optimized protocol described herein we used the "DOT protocol" cytokine cocktail described by Almeida and colleagues (23) as a comparator, investigating whether we can design a simplified process. V $\delta$ 1 cell yield and phenotype

were broadly similar between cells expanded with either OKT3/ IL-15 or the "DOT protocol" cocktail of cytokines. There are four main modifications in our process compared to the published "DOT protocol": (1) a simultaneous αβTCR- and CD56-bead depletion step replaces the  $\alpha\beta$ TCR-depletion only, (2) the "DOT protocol" employs a second OKT-3-based CD3 positive selection step while our protocol adds OKT-3 to the depleted product without the need for a second selection step, 3) the multicytokine cocktail of the "DOT protocol" is replaced by IL-15 alone, 4) a second OKT-3 stimulation in the "DOT protocol" midway through expansion in omitted in our protocol. Together these changes represent a considerable simplification of the V $\delta$ 1 cell expansion process, and a reduction in cost. It was beyond the scope of the current study to perform a detailed side-by-side comparison in terms of in vitro and in vivo effector function. Further studies are warranted to compare the long-term effector function between these approaches.

We anticipate an increase of pre-clinical and clinical gene-engineered V\delta1 cell investigations for oncology indications in what is a rapidly evolving immunotherapeutic landscape. With the clinical success of canonical autologous CAR- $\alpha\beta T$  for a range of B cell malignancies, a role may be carved out for allogeneic non-canonical cell therapies. This includes  $\gamma\delta T$  cells of V $\delta 1$  and V $\gamma 9V\delta 2$  subsets, as well as NK cells, for the targeting of solid tumor indications and CAR- $\alpha\beta T$  refractory hematological cancers. Allogeneic approaches of this type may further play an important role in democratizing access to a new generation of gene-engineered cell therapy drugs that can be manufactured in bulk from healthy donor material, with accompanying reductions in price and supply chain complexity, as well as possible improvement in product clinical efficacy.

An important area of ongoing research remains the identification of 'optimal' donors for allogeneic cell therapy products. It remains unclear whether high product yield during manufacture is a sure indicator of maximum therapeutic performance, or as recent data from the CAR-αβT field suggests (5) - that cell 'quality', including memory and exhaustion status, is a more predictive metric than quantity. The elucidation of the factors that govern yoT cell product 'quality' will be crucial to sustained clinical success. Vδ1 cells expanded with this one-step IL-15/OKT-3 process expressed high CD27 and CD45RA, in a pattern that is consistent with naïve and central memory in  $\alpha\beta T$  cells and was diminished upon transduction with B7H3-28ζ-CAR. It is unclear whether this marker expression profile correlates with αβT-like memory phenotypes in V $\delta$ 1 cells. Indeed, relatively little is known of γδT cell memory, and less still how such cell surface marker phenotypes correlate with anti-tumor functionality. Expanded and CAR-transduced V\delta1 cells weakly upregulated PD-1 and strongly upregulated TIM-3 'exhaustion' markers, the significance of which on  $\gamma \delta T$  cells is little understood. It is unclear whether their presence is indicative of true T cell exhaustion, activation or something other still.

These properties may further vary between the types of indications targeted and gene engineering applied. Intelligent clinical trial design and study of adoptively transferred  $\gamma\delta T$ 

cells pre- and post-infusion into patients will be crucial in elucidating the specific qualities of cells that confer the greatest therapeutic benefit.

#### **DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT**

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author/s.

#### **ETHICS STATEMENT**

Ethical approval was granted by the UCL UK research ethics committee under IRAS project ID-154668.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

MB and JA designed the experiments and wrote the manuscript. GF, CA, MF, and SD performed the data-generating experiments for this paper. JF provided data analysis. KC co-supervised CA. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

#### **FUNDING**

This work was supported by the following research grants and awards: TC BioPharm Ltd studentship to GF (SR16A33), Cancer Research UK-City of London Centre Clinical Academic Training Programme Award [C355/A28852] to CA, Stand up to Cancer/ Cancer Research UK Pediatric Cancer New Discoveries Challenge (RT6188) to MB, Debbie Fund award to KC, Children with Cancer UK (15-502), Great Ormond Street Charity Infrastructure award (VS0118). JA is supported by the NIHR Great Ormond Street Biomedical Research centre award.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

We would like to thank Glenn Haggerty, Gabriele Pizzolato, Oddette Pomenya and Tommaso Del Buono D'Ondes from TC BioPharm Ltd who contributed to the preliminary data for the manuscript. Emilio Cosimo from TC BioPharm Ltd supported assembly of the manuscript.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.863155/full#supplementary-material

#### **REFERENCES**

- 1. Lopes N, McIntyre C, Martin S, Raverdeau M, Sumaria N, Kohlgruber AC, et al. Distinct Metabolic Programs Established in the Thymus Control Effector Functions of  $\gamma\delta$  T Cell Subsets in Tumor Microenvironments. *Nat Immunol* (2021) 22:179–92. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-00848-3
- Barisa M, Kramer AM, Majani Y, Moulding D, Saraiva L, Bajaj-Elliott M, et al. Coli Promotes Human Vγ9vδ2 T Cell Transition From Cytokine-Producing Bactericidal Effectors to Professional Phagocytic Killers in a TCR-Dependent Manner. Sci Rep-uk (2017) 7:2805. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-02886-8
- 3. Willcox BE, Willcox CR. γδ TCR Ligands: The Quest to Solve a 500-Million-Year-Old Mystery. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20:121–8. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0304-y
- Fisher J, Sharma R, Don D, Barisa M, Hurtado M, Abramowski P, et al. Engineering γδt Cells Limits Tonic Signaling Associated With Chimeric Antigen Receptors. Sci Signal (2019) 12:eaax1872. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.aax1872
- Gavriil A, Barisa M, Halliwell E, Anderson J. Engineering Solutions for Mitigation of Chimeric Antigen Receptor T-Cell Dysfunction. Cancers (2020) 12:2326. doi: 10.3390/cancers12082326
- Fowler D, Nattress C, Navarrete AS, Barisa M, Fisher J. Payload Delivery: Engineering Immune Cells to Disrupt the Tumour Microenvironment. Cancers (2021) 13:6000. doi: 10.3390/cancers13236000
- Barisa M, Fowler D, Fisher J. Interplay Between γδt-Cell Metabolism and Tumour Microenvironment Offers Opportunities for Therapeutic Intervention. *Immunometabolism* (2021) 3:210026. doi: 10.20900/ immunometab20210026
- Gentles AJ, Newman AM, Liu CL, Bratman SV, Feng W, Kim D, et al. The Prognostic Landscape of Genes and Infiltrating Immune Cells Across Human Cancers. Nat Med (2015) 21:938–45. doi: 10.1038/nm.3909
- Park JH, Kim H-J, Kim CW, Kim HC, Jung Y, Lee H-S, et al. Tumor Hypoxia Represses γδ T Cell-Mediated Antitumor Immunity Against Brain Tumors. Nat Immunol (2021) 22:336–46. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-00860-7
- Davey MS, Willcox CR, Joyce SP, Ladell K, Kasatskaya SA, McLaren JE, et al. Clonal Selection in the Human Vδ1 T Cell Repertoire Indicates γδ TCR-Dependent Adaptive Immune Surveillance. Nat Commun (2017) 8:14760. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14760
- Fisher JP, Heuijerjans J, Yan M, Gustafsson K, Anderson J. γδ T Cells for Cancer Immunotherapy: A Systematic Review of Clinical Trials. Oncoimmunology (2014) 3:e27572. doi: 10.4161/onci.27572
- Hurtado MO, Wolbert J, Fisher J, Flutter B, Stafford S, Barton J, et al. Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes Expanded From Pediatric Neuroblastoma Display Heterogeneity of Phenotype and Function. *PLoS One* (2019) 14:e0216373. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0216373
- Landin AM, Cox C, Yu B, Bejanyan N, Davila M, Kelley L. Expansion and Enrichment of Gamma-Delta (γδ) T Cells From Apheresed Human Product. J Vis Exp Jove (2021) 175:e62622. doi: 10.3791/62622
- Wang S. Expansion of Gamma Delta T Cells A Short Review on Bisphosphonate and K562-Based Methods. J Immunol Sci (2018) 2:6–12. doi: 10.29245/2578-3009/2018/3.1133
- Siegers GM, Dhamko H, Wang X-H, Mathieson AM, Kosaka Y, Felizardo TC, et al. Human Vδ1 γδ T Cells Expanded From Peripheral Blood Exhibit Specific Cytotoxicity Against B-Cell Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia-Derived Cells. Cytotherapy (2011) 13:753–64. doi: 10.3109/14653249.2011.553595
- Knight A, Mackinnon S, Lowdell MW. Human Vdelta1 Gamma-Delta T Cells Exert Potent Specific Cytotoxicity Against Primary Multiple Myeloma Cells. Cytotherapy (2012) 14:1110–8. doi: 10.3109/14653249.2012.700766
- Correia DV, Fogli M, Hudspeth K, da SMG, Mavilio D, Silva-Santos B. Differentiation of Human Peripheral Blood Vδ1+ T Cells Expressing the Natural Cytotoxicity Receptor NKp30 for Recognition of Lymphoid Leukemia Cells. Blood (2011) 118:992–1001. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-02-339135

- Wu D, Wu P, Wu X, Ye J, Wang Z, Zhao S, et al. Ex Vivo Expanded Human Circulating Vδ1 γδt Cells Exhibit Favorable Therapeutic Potential for Colon Cancer. Oncoimmunology (2015) 4:e992749. doi: 10.4161/2162402x. 2014.992749
- Chien Y, Konigshofer Y. Antigen Recognition by Gammadelta T Cells. *Immunol Rev* (2007) 215:46–58. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2006.00470.x
- Butturini A, Bortin MM, Seeger RC, Gale RP. Graft-Vs-Leukemia Following Bone Marrow Transplantation: A Model of Immunotherapy in Man. Prog Clin Biol Res (1987) 244:371–90.
- Lamb LS, Gee AP, Hazlett LJ, Musk P, Parrish RS, O'Hanlon TP, et al. Influence of T Cell Depletion Method on Circulating γδ T Cell Reconstitution and Potential Role in the Graft-Versus-Leukemia Effect. Cytotherapy (1999) 1:7–19. doi: 10.1080/0032472031000141295
- Godder KT, Henslee-Downey PJ, Mehta J, Park BS, Chiang K-Y, Abhyankar S, et al. Long Term Disease-Free Survival in Acute Leukemia Patients Recovering With Increased γδ T Cells After Partially Mismatched Related Donor Bone Marrow Transplantation. Bone Marrow Transpl (2007) 39:751–7. doi: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1705650
- Almeida AR, Correia DV, Fernandes-Platzgummer A, da SCL, da SMG, DR A, et al. Delta One T Cells for Immunotherapy of Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia: Clinical-Grade Expansion/Differentiation and Preclinical Proof of Concept. Am Assoc Cancer Res (2016) 22:5795–804. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.ccr-16-0597
- Orlova DY, Zimmerman N, Meehan S, Meehan C, Waters J, Ghosn EEB, et al. Earth Mover's Distance (EMD): A True Metric for Comparing Biomarker Expression Levels in Cell Populations. *PLoS One* (2016) 11:e0151859. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0151859
- Fisher JPH, Yan M, Heuijerjans J, Carter L, Abolhassani A, Frosch J, et al. Neuroblastoma Killing Properties of Vδ2 and Vδ2-Negative γδt Cells Following Expansion by Artificial Antigen-Presenting Cells. Clin Cancer Res (2014) 20:5720–32. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.ccr-13-3464
- Philip B, Kokalaki E, Mekkaoui L, Thomas S, Straathof K, Flutter B, et al. A Highly Compact Epitope-Based Marker/Suicide Gene for Easier and Safer T-Cell Therapy. Blood (2014) 124:1277–87. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-01-545020

Conflict of Interest: MF and SD are employed by TC BioPharm Ltd. JA and JF are both inventors on a patent pertaining to CCRs in  $\gamma\delta T$  cells, which was licensed to TC BioPharm (WO/2016/174461). JF has undertaken paid consultancy work for TC BioPharm Ltd. MB was previously employed by TC BioPharm Ltd. JA holds founder stock in Autolus Ltd and share options in TC BioPharm Ltd and holds patents in CAR-T technology. JA received consultancy payments from TC-BioPharm between 2018-2021.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Ferry, Agbuduwe, Forrester, Dunlop, Chester, Fisher, Anderson and Barisa. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



### **Targeting Cytokine Signals** to Enhance γδT Cell-Based **Cancer Immunotherapy**

Yuan Song 1,2, Yonghao Liu 1,2, Huey Yee Teo 1,2 and Haiyan Liu 1,2\*

- <sup>1</sup> Immunology Programme, Life Sciences Institute, National University of Singapore, Singapore, Singapore,
- <sup>2</sup> Immunology Translational Research Program and Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Yong Loo Lin School of Medicine, National University of Singapore, Singapore, Singapore

γδT cells represent a small percentage of T cells in circulation but are found in large numbers in certain organs. They are considered to be innate immune cells that can exert cytotoxic functions on target cells without MHC restriction. Moreover, γδT cells contribute to adaptive immune response via regulating other immune cells. Under the influence of cytokines,  $\gamma \delta T$  cells can be polarized to different subsets in the tumor microenvironment. In this review, we aimed to summarize the current understanding of antigen recognition by  $\gamma \delta T$  cells, and the immune regulation mediated by  $\gamma \delta T$  cells in the tumor microenvironment. More importantly, we depicted the polarization and plasticity of γδT cells in the presence of different cytokines and their combinations, which provided the basis for  $\gamma\delta T$  cell-based cancer immunotherapy targeting cytokine signals.

Keywords: γδT cell, cytokine, cancer, immunotherapy, cellular therapy

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Andy Hee-Meng Tan, Bioprocessing Technology Institute (A\*STAR), Singapore

#### Reviewed by:

Wenwei Tu The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China Jaydeep Bhat, Ruhr University Bochum, Germany

#### \*Correspondence:

Haivan Liu micliuh@nus.edu.sg

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 07 April 2022 Accepted: 09 May 2022 Published: 07 June 2022

#### Citation:

Song Y, Liu Y, Teo HY and Liu H (2022) Targeting Cytokine Signals to Enhance γδΤ Cell-Based Cancer Immunotherapy. Front, Immunol, 13:914839. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.914839

#### CHARACTERISTICS AND ANTIGEN RECOGNITION OF γδT CELLS

Although  $\gamma\delta T$  cells share the same progenitors with conventional  $\alpha\beta T$  cells and develop in the thymus, they are considered as innate immune cells due to their major histocompatibility complex (MHC) unrestricted antigen recognition, as well as the expressions of Natural Killer Receptors (NKRs) and Toll-like Receptors (TLRs) along with rapid cytokine production. The majority of  $\gamma\delta T$ cells are negative for CD4 and CD8. In both human and mice,  $\gamma\delta T$  cells account for 5% of total peripheral T cells.

Based on the TCR  $\delta$  chain usage, human  $\gamma\delta T$  cells can be subtyped to V $\delta 1$ , V $\delta 2$ , V $\delta 3$  and V $\delta 5$  cells (Table 1). V $\delta$ 1 and V $\delta$ 2 are the major subsets, which are of great interest among human  $\gamma\delta$ T cells. Human Vδ2 cells are generally paired with T cell receptor (TCR) γ9, also named as Vγ9Vδ2 cells. Vy9V82 cells are the dominant y8T subset in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs). Vγ9Vδ2 TCRs recognize phosphoantigens (PAgs) such as isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP), which is accumulated in tumor cells, and (E)-4-hydroxy-3- methyl-but-2-enyl pyrophosphate (HMBPP) that is produced during microbial infections (**Figure 1A**). Interestingly, although γδT cells bind PAgs in the MHC independent manner, PAgs-mediated activation of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  requires butyrophilin (BTN) and BTN-like molecules (1). Recent studies reported that BTN2A1 associated with BTN3A1 to initiate antigen-presentation to Vγ9Vδ2 T cells (2, 3). Besides TCR-associated antigen recognition, Vγ9Vδ2 T cells also express NK receptors including NKG2D and DNAM1, which recognize

**TABLE 1** |  $\gamma \delta T$  subsets and distribution in human and mouse.

Species	δ Chain	γChain	Distribution			
human	Vδ1	Vγ2, Vγ3, Vγ4, Vγ5, Vγ8, and Vγ9	dermis, gut, thymus, liver, and other epithelial tissues, PB			
	Vδ2	Vγ9, Vγ8, Vγ4	PB, liver			
	Vδ3	various γ chains	liver, gut, PB			
	Vδ5	Vγ4	PB			
mouse	Vγ1	high diversity	spleen, blood, lymph node, liver, lung, dermis			
	Vγ4	high diversity	spleen, blood, lymph node, liver, lung, dermis			
	Vγ5	Vδ1	dermis			
	Vγ6	Vδ1, Vδ4	reproductive mucosa, skin			
	Vγ7	V84, V85, V86	gut			

MHC class I chain-related molecules (MICA, MICB), ULBP-binding proteins (ULBPs) and Nectin-like-5 that are broadly expressed on tumor cells (4).

Human Vδ1 cells are mainly distributed in epithelial tissues, such as skin, gut, spleen, and liver. Human Vδ1 cells constitute only up to 15% of human γδT cells in PBMCs (5), but they exhibit fast and marked expansion during CMV infections (6). γδT cell compartment involved in HCMV-specific response is non-Vγ9Vδ2 T cells with the TCRVδ1<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes representing the prominent non-V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subset (7-9). Furthermore, these Vδ1 cells display a mixed CD27<sup>-</sup>/CD45RA<sup>+</sup> or CD27<sup>+</sup>/CD45RA<sup>+</sup> phenotype that is identified as cytotoxic effector/memory populations in CMV<sup>+</sup> individuals (10). These findings indicated the potential immune surveillance function of V $\delta$ 1 cells. Whereas the TCR $\gamma$  chains paired with Vol display high diversity and the antigens recognized by Vδ1 cells are not well revealed, it has been shown that CD1 molecules with or without loaded lipid antigens can specifically activate Vδ1 cells. The direct interactions between Vδ1 and CD1b, CD1c, or CD1d have been identified by CD1 tetramers, mutagenesis experiments and crystal structures (11-15). In addition to CD1-associated recognition, Vγ4Vδ1 cells have been reported to respond to BTNL3 and BTNL8 expressing cells *via* Vγ4 chain (**Figure 1B**) (16). Annexin A2 and Annexin A6 that are known as stressinduced phospholipid-binding proteins and involved in tumorigenesis also stimulated the proliferation and the production of TNF- $\alpha$  in V $\gamma$ 4V $\delta$ 1 cells (17). Another newly identified stress-induced antigen that is recognized by V $\delta$ 1 TCR is ephrin type-A receptor 2 (EphA2) (**Figure 1B**), which is upregulated upon AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK)-dependent metabolic reprogramming of cancer cells. It can be recognized co-ordinately by ephrin A to govern the activation of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 1 cells (18). The involvement of EphA2 in V $\delta$ 1-mediated tumor cell lysis was demonstrated by reduced susceptibility to killing by EphA2 blocking (19). Human V $\delta$ 1 cells from peripheral blood and tissues exhibit autoreactivity to the monomorphic MHC-related protein 1 (MR1) without binding with any ligands, indicating MR1 as a ligand of V $\delta$ 1  $\gamma$  $\delta$ TCR (20). Similar to V $\delta$ 2 cells, V $\delta$ 1 cells also mediate tumor cell lysis through recognizing ULBP3 and MICA by NKG2D (**Figures 1A, B**) (21–23).

V $\delta$ 3 cells account for ~0.2% of lymphocytes in PBMCs from healthy donors but are enriched in the liver and gut and can be expanded in patients with CMV activation and B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (24, 25). Human V $\delta$ 3 cells were identified as CD1d-restricted T cells and can mediate specific killing against CD1d<sup>+</sup> cells (**Figure 1C**). Different from V $\delta$ 1 cells, V $\delta$ 3 cells can not recognize other CD1 molecules (such as CD1b,CD1c) (26). Annexin A2 was identified as the direct ligand of V $\gamma$ 8V $\delta$ 3 TCR (**Figure 1C**) (17). Recently, human V $\delta$ 3 cells have also been shown to bind to MR1 in an antigen-independent manner (**Figure 1C**). Another notable population of human  $\gamma\delta$ T cells is V $\delta$ 5 subset. Human

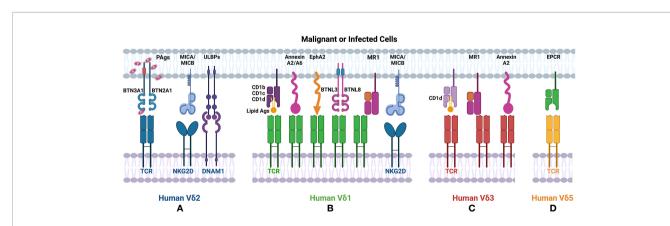


FIGURE 1 | Ligands recognized by human  $\gamma \delta T$  cells. (A) Human Vδ2 T cells recognize PAgs via TCR in a BTN molecule dependent manner. (B) TCRs of human Vδ1 cells recognize lipid antigens presented by CD1. Human Vδ1 also binds to Annexin A2/A6, EphA2, MR1 in an antigen-independent manner. (A, B) Both human Vδ1 and Vδ2 T cells express NKRs (such as NKG2D, DNAM1), which bind to MICA/MICB, ULBPs expressed on tumor cells. (C) Human Vδ3 cells interact with CD1d with/without antigen via TCR, also recognize Annexin A2 or MR1 without antigen loading. (D) Human Vδ5 cells bind to EPCR via TCR.

 $V\gamma 4V\delta 5$  T cells were reported to bind directly with endothelial protein C receptor (EPCR) (**Figure 1D**), which is a MHC-like molecule and binds to phospholipid (27). However, the phospholipid binding is not required for the recognition between human V $\delta 5$  cells and EPCR (28).

Taken together, in contrast to  $\alpha\beta T$  cells and other unconventional T cells, such as NKT and MAIT cells, human  $\gamma\delta T$  cells usually recognize specific molecules in an antigenindependent manner except for V $\delta 2$  cells. For example, V $\delta 1$  and V $\delta 3$  TCRs bind to the underside of MR1 and the side of the MR1 antigen-binding groove respectively. V $\delta 1$  cells also respond to CD1 without the loading of lipid antigens. V $\delta 5$  cells recognize EPCR without the involvement of antigens. Other than the recognition of these MHC-like structures in the absence of antigens, V $\delta 1$  TCR can also interact with Annexin A2 and A6 and V $\delta 3$  TCR can recognize Annexin A2 in an Ig-like manner.

With regard to murine  $\gamma\delta T$  cells, they are generally grouped by the usage of TCR  $\gamma$  chains (**Table 1**). V $\gamma 1$  and V $\gamma 4$  are the predominant subsets in the splenic and circulating  $\gamma\delta T$  cells (29). They are located in many mouse tissues. V $\gamma 5$  is invariably paired with V $\delta 1$  and the V $\gamma 5$ V $\delta 1$  cells are found in dermis and are also named as dendritic epidermal T cells (DETC) (30). V $\gamma 6$  cells are mainly paired with V $\delta 1$  or V $\delta 4$  and can home to the mucosa of reproductive tissues and skin (30–32). V $\gamma 7$  cells are restricted to intestinal epithelial lymphocytes (33). However, the

recognition of PAgs of  $\gamma\delta$ TCR was not found in mouse. Only limited studies reported antigens recognized by murine  $\gamma\delta$ T cells, such as H2–T10, H2–T22, and algae protein phycoerythrin (PE) (34–37). A recent study found that BTNL molecules shape the local V $\gamma$ 7 and V $\gamma$ 5 compartments in murine intestinal epithelium and skin (16, 38). The requirement of BTNL during the selection and maintenance of tissue-resident  $\gamma\delta$ T cells indicates the potential interaction between  $\gamma\delta$ TCR and BTNL. However, it is still not clear how the murine and human  $\gamma\delta$ T cell subsets can be matched with each other, and it is difficult to translate some of the findings with murine  $\gamma\delta$ T cells directly to human.

## ANTI-TUMOR AND PRO-TUMOR FUNCTIONS OF γδT CELLS MEDIATED BY CYTOKINES AND RECEPTOR-LIGAND INTERACTIONS

After the recognition of antigens or other stress-induced molecules expressed on tumor cells by TCR or NKR,  $\gamma\delta T$  cells can mediate the direct tumor lysis by producing granzyme B, perforin, TNF- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$  (**Figure 2**: top right) (39, 40). For example, human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells induced human hepatocellular carcinoma cell lysis in a DNAM-1-dependent manner (4). IL-17 produced by  $\gamma\delta$ T17 cells significantly inhibited tumor

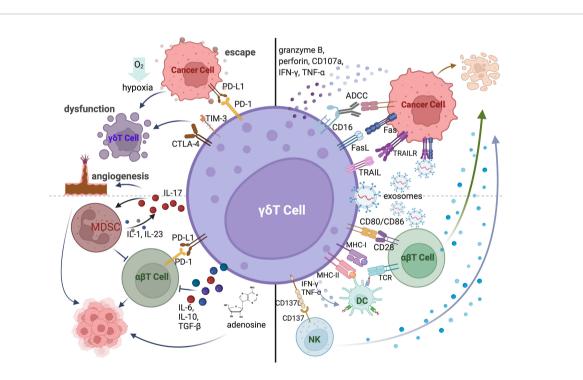


FIGURE 2 | The anti-tumor and pro-tumor functions of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells mediated by cytokines and receptor-ligand interactions.  $\gamma\delta T$  cells can directly kill tumor cells by expressing death receptor ligands (FasL, TRAIL), producing cytotoxic molecules (granzyme B, perforin, CD107a, IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ ) and mediating ADCC *via* CD16 expression. The exosomes derived from  $\gamma\delta T$  cells can also directly induce the apoptosis of cancer cells.  $\gamma\delta T$ -APC can activate conventional T cells *via* MHC-II, and co-stimulatory molecules.  $\gamma\delta T$  cells induce the maturation of DCs by secreting IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  and trigger the activation of NK cells *via* CD137L. The protumor function of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells is mediated by the expression of co-inhibitory receptors. The co-inhibitory molecules contribute to tumor cell escape from immune surveillance. Hypoxic tumor microenvironment also induces the dysfunction of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells also promote the tumor growth by recruiting immunosuppressive cells and inhibiting conventional T cells *via* producing IL-17, IL-6, IL-10, TGF- $\beta$  or adenosine.

development in mice and patients with lung cancer (41, 42). Additionally, activated  $\gamma\delta T$  cells also express death induced ligands CD95L (also known as FasL) and TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL), which engage with death receptor CD95 (Fas) and TRAIL receptor, and apoptosis of infected or malignant cells (43–45). Similar to NK cells, the majority of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells in peripheral blood express CD16. CD16 acts as an activation site triggering antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) (**Figure 2**: top right) (46). A recent study showed that exosomes derived from human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2T cells ( $\gamma\delta T$ -Exos) efficiently induced the apoptosis of tumor cells through death receptor ligation (**Figure 2**: top right) (47, 48).

In addition to the direct killing against tumor cells,  $\gamma\delta T$  cells can exert the indirect anti-tumor function by regulating other immune cells in the tumor microenvironment (**Figure 2**: bottom right). Human V $\delta 2$  T cells are described as professional antigen-presenting cells, which can process antigens and provide co-stimulatory signals to induce the proliferation and differentiation of  $\alpha\beta T$  cells (49). It is also reported that human  $\gamma\delta T$ -APCs efficiently cross-present soluble antigens to CD8<sup>+</sup>T cells *via* MHC-I (50, 51). The high expression levels of APC-associated molecules and tumor antigen presenting capability of *in vitro* expanded human V $\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T cells were also detected during the early stage of differentiation (52). Activated human  $\gamma\delta T$  cells boost NK cell mediated killing of tumor cells through CD137L (53).

Besides ligand-receptor interactions, cytokine production is the pivotal pathway to regulate other immune cells. Like conventional T cells, γδT cells can be polarized to different subsets based on the secreted cytokines, including IFN-γproducing γδT cells (γδT-IFN or γδT1), IL-4-producing γδT cells ( $\gamma\delta$ T2), IL-17-producing  $\gamma\delta$ T cells ( $\gamma\delta$ T17) and Foxp3<sup>+</sup> regulatory  $\gamma \delta T$  cells ( $\gamma \delta T$ reg). These cytokine-producing  $\gamma \delta T$ cells exist in both human and mouse and can regulate other immune cell functions via their signature cytokine productions (Figure 2: bottom right). For instance, activated  $\gamma\delta$ T1 cells promoted the maturation of DCs via IFN-γ dependent manner in mouse (54). Human freshly isolated γδT1 cells also induced the upregulation of HLA-DR, CD86, CD83 and release of IFN-y, IL-6, and TNF-α of monocyte-derived DCs through the production of TNF- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$  (55, 56). Both human V $\delta$ 2 and Vδ3 cells can promote B cell differentiation, antibody maturation and cytokine production (25, 55). IL-4 producing mouse Vγ1Vδ6 T cells can drive the proliferation and IgA secretion of Germinal Centre (GC) B cells (57). In additions,  $\gamma \delta T17$  cells promoted the infiltration of CTLs within the tumor bed via IL-17 production after chemotherapy (58).

Although the anti-tumor functions of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells have been shown in many murine models and in cancer patients, the pro-tumor activities of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells were also reported in numerous studies (**Figure 2**: left). Co-inhibitory molecules can be upregulated on human and murine  $\gamma\delta T$  cells in tumors, which can bind to the co-inhibitory receptors expressed on  $\alpha\beta T$  cells to restrain their activation, infiltration, and anti-tumor efficiency (59). The expressions of PD-1, TIM3 and TIGIT also induced the exhaustion and dysfunction of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells in AML and MM patients (60). Moreover, co-inhibitory receptors on  $\gamma\delta T$  cells

contribute to the tumor immune escape by interaction with immunosuppressive molecules (Figure 2: top left) (61). Meanwhile, hypoxic tumor microenvironment induced by metabolic status of cancer cells is a critical factor in mediating immunosuppression. The anti-tumor function of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells can be inhibited by hypoxia via the downregulation of NKG2D and CD107a expressions (62, 63). Over the past decade, IL-17producing γδT cells have been found to associate with enhanced tumor growth and metastasis. γδT is one of the major sources of IL-17 in the tumor microenvironment and reduced tumor burden was observed in IL-17-producing Vy4-depleted and IL-17-deficient mice (64). γδT17 cells recruit myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) to the tumor site, which can suppress CD8<sup>+</sup>T cell responses (64, 65). Consistently, this is also demonstrated in human colorectal cancer (66). In addition, IL-17-produing γδT cells can accelerate tumor progression by promoting angiogenesis and mobilizing pro-tumor macrophages (67, 68). γδTreg cells were found to impair DC maturation and function and CD8<sup>+</sup>T cell-mediated anti-tumor function in cancer patients via TGF-β, IL-6 or IL-10 dependent or independent manner (69, 70). Moreover, CD39<sup>+</sup> γδTregs were implicated in the immunosuppressive environment via producing adenosine in human colorectal cancer (71). The IL-6-adenosine positive feedback loop between CD73<sup>+</sup> γδTregs and cancerassociated fibroblast (CAF) was also involved in tumor progression in breast cancer patients (72).

The role of γδT cells during tumor development is still controversial. Their functions could be cancer type specific. For example, human Vδ1 cells exhibit potent cytotoxicity against colon cancer cells and B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (73, 74), whereas V $\delta$ 2 cells are shown to kill a wide variety of tumors including acute myeloid leukemia, multiple myeloma and lung cancer (60, 75). On the other hand, some γδT subsets may exert different functions in the same type of cancer under different treatment conditions/environment. γδT17 cells promoted CTL infiltration into colon cancer after chemotherapy (58), whereas they have been reported to inhibit anti-tumor immune response via promoting the recruitment, proliferation, and survival of MDSCs in colorectal cancer and hepatocellular carcinoma (66). Therefore, γδT cell function during tumor development may be greatly influenced by the cytokines present in the tumor microenvironment under specific conditions.

## CYTOKINE-MEDIATED REGULATION OF $\gamma\delta T$ CELL FUNCTION

IL-2 is the commonly used cytokine for expanding human and murine  $\gamma\delta T$  cells. IL-2 is identified as T cell growth factor and is necessary for the proliferation and differentiation of naïve T cells into effector T cells (76). However,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells produce relatively less IL-2 than  $\alpha\beta$  T cells (77). Due to the PAgs recognition of human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells, the combination of IL-2 with synthetic PAgs, such as Zoledronate (Zol) and BrHPP, was widely used for the generation of human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells from PBMCs for  $\gamma\delta$ T cell-based immunotherapy (**Figure 3**). Adoptive transfer of pamidronate-expanded V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 cells alone effectively

prevented EBV-induced B cell lymphoproliferative disease (EBV-LPD) in mouse and the injection of pamidronate significantly controlled the development through specific activation and expansion of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 cells in humanized mice (78). The adoptive transfer of IL-2/PAgs *ex vivo* expanded V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 cells from autologous or allogeneic hosts exhibited potent anti-tumor effects in a variety of cancer patients, such as gastric cancer, osteolytic breast cancer, prostate cancer, and colorectal cancer and so on (79–81). The *in vivo* administration of pamidronate/Zol and low-dose IL-2 also triggered the proliferation of  $\gamma$  $\delta$ T cells in clinical trials and engaged the anti-tumor response without appreciable toxicity in patients (82–84).

IL-15, another proinflammatory cytokine in IL-2 superfamily, has been shown to contribute to the effector functions and maintain the survival of human NK cells via IL-15-AKT-XBP1s signalling pathway (Figure 3) (85). It is also a promising candidate for enhancing the expansion and cytotoxicity of γδT cells. With the stimulation of IL-2 or IL-15, human Vδ1 cells were selectively induced to express NKp30, NKp44 and NKp46 in a PI3K/AKT dependent manner. The expression of NCRs is associated with increased production of granzyme B and improved cytotoxicity against tumor cells (86, 87). Although low IL-2 and additional IL-15 did not affect NKR expression level on human Vγ9Vδ2 cells, IL-15 significantly increased the expressions of perforin, granzyme B, granulysin and T-bet, which led to enhanced cytotoxic capacity of  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  cells. A recent study showed that IL-15 and vitamin C (VC) promoted the proliferation and differentiation and reduced the apoptosis of human Vγ9Vδ2 T cells in vitro (88). Moreover, these cells possessed improved cytotoxicity, both in vitro and in humanized mouse model. The adoptive transfer of IL-15+VC expanded V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells prolonged the survival of patients with late-stage lung cancer or liver cancer (89). IL-15 receptor  $\alpha$  signalling limited the development of IL-17-produing  $\gamma\delta$ T cells in a mouse model (90). A global increase of  $\gamma\delta$ T17 cells was found in IL-15R $\alpha$ -KO mice, but only modest dysregulation of IL-17 production was observed on  $\gamma\delta$ T cells from IL-15-KO mice (90).

Other members of IL-2 cytokine family, including IL-4, IL-7, and IL-21, can also act on γδT cells (Figure 3). IL-4 was demonstrated to negatively regulate the anti-tumor function of γδT cells via inhibiting the expression of NKG2D and promoting the IL-10 production from Vδ1 cells, which in turn suppressed IFN- $\gamma$  production and the proliferation of V $\delta$ 2 cells (91). IL-7 was used to expand Vδ1 cells from PBMCs in the presence of PHA in vitro. These expanded Vδ1 cells exhibited great anti-tumor function and prolonged the survival of human colon carcinoma xenografted mice via expressing high levels of cytotoxicity-related molecules, chemokine receptors and NCRs (73). However, IL-7 selectively promoted the IL-17 production of human Vδ1, Vδ2 from cord blood and murine CD27-  $\gamma\delta T$  cells (92). The combination of IL-2 and IL-21 directly enhanced the cytotoxicity of human γδT cells to hepatocellular carcinoma cells in vitro (93). In the presence of IL-21, PAgs-expanded Vγ9Vδ2 T cells expressed high level of CXCR5, which enhanced their potential to support antibody production by B cells (94). On the other hand, IL-21-stimulated Vγ9Vδ2 T cells can differentiate to CD73+ γδTreg cells, which exert immunosuppressive function via inhibiting T cell responses (95).

The synergistic function of IL-12 and IL-18 in inducing the IFN- $\gamma$  production of T cells and NK cells has been demonstrated

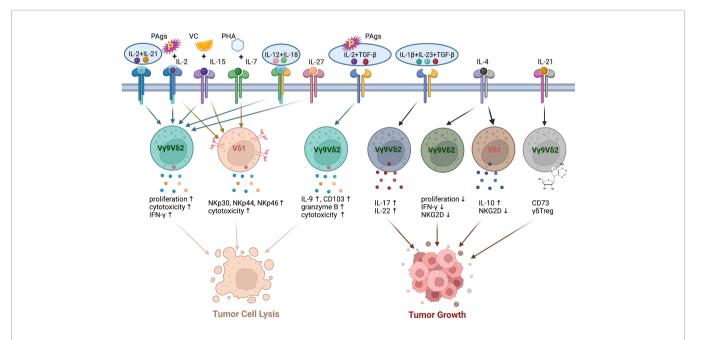


FIGURE 3 | The polarization of human  $\gamma\delta$ T cells induced by different cytokine combination. PAgs and IL-2 with the addition of VC and IL-15, IL-12+IL-18, IL-27, IL-21+IL-2 enhance the cytotoxicity of human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells. IL-2 or IL-15 induces the expressions of NKp30, NKp44, NKp46 on human V $\delta$ 1 cells. PHA and IL-7 enhance the cytotoxic capacity of human V $\delta$ 1 cells. TGF- $\beta$  increases the anti-tumor cytotoxicity of human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells in the presence of PAgs and IL-2. The combination of IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-23 and TGF- $\beta$  promotes the differentiation of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells to IL-17-producing  $\gamma\delta$ T cells. IL-4 reduces the proliferation, NKG2D expression and IFN- $\gamma$  production of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells *via* promoting IL-10 secretion of V $\delta$ 1 cells. IL-21 alone induces V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cell differentiation to CD73<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$ Treg cells, which promote tumor growth.

(96–99). Similarly, IL-12 and IL-18 also induced the production of IFN- $\gamma$  and increased cytotoxicity in  $\gamma\delta T$  cells in an antigenindependent manner (**Figure 3**) (100, 101). However, the combination of IL-12 and IL-18 led to the upregulation of TIM3 on  $\gamma\delta T$  cells (102). That might indicate the exhaustion or dysfunction of  $\gamma\delta T$  cell under the treatment of IL-12/18. IL-27 is a heterodimeric cytokine of IL-12 cytokine family. The expression of IL-12R on T cells can be induced by IL-27 (103). The expression of IL-27R was also detected on human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 cells. As expected, IL-27 enhanced the cytotoxicity of human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells by promoting the production of cytotoxic molecules (**Figure 3**) (104).

In addition to cytokines inducing IFN- $\gamma$  production in  $\gamma\delta T$  cells, IL-17-inducing cytokines are responsible for the polarization of γδT17 cells. It is well known that combination of IL-1β, IL-6, IL-23 and TGF-β induce Th17 differentiation in mouse (105). In human, IL-1 and IL-23 but not TGF-β and IL-6 serve as a rheostat tuning the magnitude of Th17 development (106). The stimulation of IL-1 and IL-23 also promoted RORyt, IL-17, IL-21, and IL-22 expression by  $\gamma \delta T$  cells without the engagement of T cell receptor in mouse (107, 108). TGF-β was found to play a key role in the generation of murine γδT17 in thymus during the postnatal period (109). In adults, IL-1 $\beta$ , TGF- $\beta$  and IL-23 are required for the commitment of human Vγ9Vδ2 T cells to IL-17-producing γδT cells, which also produce IL-22 (110). The function of IL-6 during the differentiation of γδT17 is uncertain. However, the cocktail of cytokines (IL-1β, TGF-β, IL-6 and IL-23) was used to selectively generate IL-17<sup>+</sup>  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T cells in vitro (111). These expanded IL-17<sup>+</sup>  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T cells produce IL-17 but neither IL-22 nor IFN-γ. The expressions of granzyme B, TRAIL, FasL and CD161 on IL-17<sup>+</sup> Vγ9Vδ2 T cells indicated that they contributed to host immune responses against infectious microorganisms. By contrast, TGF-β surprisingly augmented the cytotoxic activity of human Vδ2 T cells when they were stimulated with PAgs and IL-2 or IL-15 in the presence of TGF-β. TGF-β enhanced the migration and anti-tumor function of Vδ2 T cells through upregulating the expressions of CD54, CD103, IFN-γ, IL-9 and granzyme B (112, 113).

In conclusion,  $\gamma\delta T$  cells display high functional plasticity depending on the cytokine environment (**Figure 3**). In view of the cytokine-dependent polarization of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells, it is crucial to understand the roles of various cytokines regulating  $\gamma\delta T$  cell function, which can guide the effective  $\gamma\delta T$  cell-based cancer immunotherapy.

## CURRENT γδT CELL-BASED CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPIES

Currently, the majority of the preclinical and clinical studies on  $\gamma\delta T$  cell-based cancer immunotherapy focus on adoptive transfer of expanded  $\gamma\delta T$  cells and its combination with other treatments (**Table 2, Figure 4**: top left and bottom left). Due to the feasible expansion of human  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T cells using PAgs or aminobisphosphonates, Zol has been used to expand human  $\gamma\delta T$  cells for adoptive transfer or directly injected to induce the proliferation of human  $\gamma\delta T$  cells in vivo for cancer immunotherapy (115, 136).

Due to the successful application of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) technology in  $\alpha\beta T$  cells, it has also been applied in  $\gamma\delta T$ cell therapy (Figure 4: bottom right). The study of allogeneic CAR-V81 T cells targeting CD20 antigen exhibited strong antitumor activity and minimum xenogeneic graft-versus-host diseases (GVHD) post transplantation (137). This result further supports the clinical evaluation of ADI-001, an allogeneic CD20-CAR-Vδ1 T cell-associated clinical trial (NCT04735471). CAR-Vδ2 T cells also showed promising results in clearing tumor in vivo (138). Mucin 1 (MUC1) with the Tn epitope is a tumor associated antigen that is highly expressed on the surface of a variety of cancer cells. MUC1-Tn CAR-modified Vγ9Vδ2 T cells exhibited similar or stronger antitumor effect against breast cancer cell and gastric cancer cell in vitro compared with CAR-αβT cells. MUC1-Tn-CAR-Vγ9Vδ2 T cells more effectively suppressed tumor growth than Vγ9Vδ2 T cells in a xenograft murine gastric cancer model (138).

Many recent studies focus on antibody-induced γδ T cell activation (Figure 4: top right). Fab fragment of anti-CD3e antibody UCHT1 could bind to γδTCR and enhance the tumor killing of Vγ9Vδ2 T cells (139). Aude De Gassart et al. constructed a humanized antibody, ICT01, that could activate  $V\gamma9V\delta2T$  cells (140). This antibody activated  $\gamma\delta T$  cells that could kill various tumor cell lines and primary tumor cells but not normal healthy cells. Rajkumar Ganesan et al. designed a bispecific antibody, anti-TRGV9/anti-CD123, that could simultaneously bind to the  $V\gamma 9$  chain of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T cells and AML target antigen, CD123, then induce the recruitment and activation of Vγ9Vδ2 T cells to target AML blasts (141). Recently, it is demonstrated that tribody activated  $\gamma \delta T$  cells efficiently. Hans H Oberg et al. reported that tribody [(HER2)2 X CD16] is more effective than anti-HER2 monoclonal antibodies in enhancing γδT cell killing against HER2-expressing cancer cells (142). Similarly, tribody of (Her2)2X Vγ9 targets human Vγ9 T cells and HER2-expressing tumor cells to induce γδT cellmediated tumor killing (143).

The combination therapy of  $\gamma \delta T$  cells with chemotherapy, monoclonal antibody, immune checkpoint blockade or surgery can exert better anti-tumor efficacy than monotherapy (Figure 4: bottom left). The combination of  $\gamma \delta T$  cells with locoregional therapy enhanced clinical efficacy (134). The study using rituximab combined with obinutuzumab and daratumumab activated γδT cells expanded the therapeutic potential of distinctive tumor-antigen-targeting mAbs induced ADCC by γδT cells (144). Targeting the costimulatory signals such as CD137 agonist antibody may promote the antitumor functions of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cells (145).  $\gamma\delta$ T cell therapy enhanced chemotherapy-induced cytotoxicity to advanced bladder cancer cells (146). Chemotherapeutic agent temozolomide (TMZ) may promote the anti-tumor efficacy of the adoptively transferred ex vivo expanded γδT cells for malignant glioblastoma (147). A few studies demonstrated that nanoparticles could also enhance  $\gamma\delta$  T cells function. In a recent work, it was found that selenium nanoparticles (SeNPs) pre-treatment strengthened the anti-tumor cytotoxicity of Vγ9Vδ2 T cells by increasing the expression of cytotoxicity related molecules, such as NKG2D, CD16, and IFN-γ (148). Chitosan nanoparticles (CSNPs) also exhibited the role of enhancing anti-

**TABLE 2** | Clinical trials of γδT cell-based immunotherapy.

Cell types	Cancer type	Phase	Stimulation	Ref
Both Vδ1 and Vδ2 cells	Lymphoma	I	Anti-γδ T-cell receptor (TCR) antibody combine with IL-2 <i>in vitro</i> expanded	(114)
Vγ9Vδ2	Renal cell carcinoma	1/11	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vivo	(115)
Vγ9Vδ2	Renal cell carcinoma, Colon cancer, Oesophagus carcinoma, Gastric cancer, Ovarian cancer, Breast cancer	1	Bromohydrin pyrophosphate (IPH1101) combine with IL-2 <i>in vivo</i>	(116)
Vγ9Vδ2	Metastatic renal cell carcinoma	1	Bromohydrin pyrophosphate (IPH1101) combine with IL-2 <i>in vivo</i>	(117)
Vγ9Vδ2	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL) or Multiple myeloma (MM)	Pilot study	IL-2 combine with pamidronate	(84)
Vγ9Vδ2	Renal cell carcinoma	Pilot study	IL-2 in vivo	(118)
Vγ9Vδ2	Breast cancer	II	Neoadjuvant letrozole (LET) plus zoledronic acid	(119)
Vγ9Vδ2	Colorectal cancer	Unknown	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vitro expansion	(120)
Vγ9Vδ2	Myeloma	II	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vivo	(121)
Vγ9Vδ2	Neuroblastoma	1	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vivo	(82)
Vγ9Vδ2	Leukaemia	Pilot study	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vivo	(122)
Vγ9Vδ2	Renal cell carcinoma [RCC], Malignant melanoma, and Acute myeloid leukemia	1/11	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vivo	(123)
Vγ9Vδ2	Renal cell carcinoma	Pilot study	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vivo	(124)
Vγ9Vδ2	Breast cancer	II	zoledronic acid in vivo	(125)
Vγ9Vδ2	Non-small cell lung cancer	1	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vitro expansion	(126)
Vγ9Vδ2	Non-small cell lung cancer	1	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vitro expansion	(127)
Vγ9Vδ2	Breast cancer	1	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vivo	(128)
Vγ9Vδ2	Various solid tumors	Unknown	zoledronic acid in vitro	(129)
Vγ9Vδ2	Breast cancer	Unknown	zoledronic acid in vivo	(130)
Vγ9Vδ3	Multiple myeloma	Pilot study	Zoledronate and IL-2 in vitro expansion	(131)
γδ Τ	Pancreatic cancer	1	Combination of gemcitabine (GEM) and autologous $\gamma\delta$ T-cell therapy	(132)
γδ Τ	Locally advanced pancreatic cancer	II	Irreversible electroporation plus allogeneic $\gamma\delta$ T cells	(133)
γδ Τ	Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma (ICC).	1/11	Locoregional therapy followed by adoptive transfer of allogeneic γδ T cells	(134)
γδ Τ	Non-muscle invasive bladder cancer	II	Rapamycin and BCG instillations	(135)

tumor immune responses of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells (149). Immune checkpoint blockade using anti-PD-1 mAb promoted V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T cell cytotoxicity against PC-2 tumors in immunodeficient NSG mice (150). Furthermore, combination of Tim-3 blocking antibody and bispecific antibody MT110 (anti-CD3 and anti-EpCAM) enhanced the anti-tumor efficacy of the adoptively transferred  $\gamma\delta T$  cells (151). However, autologous  $\gamma\delta T$  cells combined with gemcitabine therapy for patients with curatively resected pancreatic cancer revealed no significant difference compared with those receiving gemcitabine alone (132), suggesting better understanding of the mechanism of action during different treatment is required to achieved effective combination treatment outcome with  $\gamma\delta T$  cells. Cytokine combinations promoting  $\gamma\delta T$  cell function revealed in pre-clinical studies are yet to be evaluated in clinical trials.

## CHALLENGES AND POTENTIAL STRATEGIES TARGETING CYTOKINE SIGNALS TO IMPROVE γδΤ CELL-BASED IMMUNOTHERAPY

 $\gamma\delta T$  cell-based immunotherapy mainly faces three challenges in achieving improved outcomes for cancer patients. The first challenge is the *in vitro* generation/expansion of activated  $\gamma\delta T$  cells with superior cytotoxicity. Although adoptive transfer or *in vivo* expanded human  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T cells exhibited good safety profile, it did not achieve clinical benefit in some patients (123). To boost the

cytotoxicity of expanded γδT cells and overcome the immune suppressive tumor microenvironment, cytokine stimulated allogeneic Vγ9Vδ2 cells or Vδ1 cells have been used for clinical trials. A recent study on 132 late-stage cancer patients confirmed the safety and efficacy of IL-15 and VC activated allogeneic  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T cells (89). The addition of IL-15 resulted in the activation, proliferation and increased cytotoxic capacity of γδ T cells (152). To activate cytokine signals, expanded  $V\delta 1$  T cells were engineered with a GPC-3 CAR and secreted IL-15 (sIL-15) which significantly controlled tumor growth without inducing GVHD. Moreover, GPC-3-CAR/sIL-15 Vδ1 T cells displayed greater proliferation and stronger anti-tumor responses when compared with GPC-3-CAR Vδ1 T cells lacking sIL-15, suggesting IL-15 signal was critical for CAR Vδ1 T cell function (153). The adoptive transfer of IL-7-expanded human V $\delta$ 1 cells also displayed improved cytotoxicity and prolonged the survival of human colon carcinoma xenografted mice (73).

Secondly, rapid exhaustion is a big challenge for maintaining survival and durable anti-tumor functions of  $\gamma\delta T$  cells. Persistent stimulation of human  $\gamma\delta T$  cells with PAgs often induces  $\gamma\delta T$  cell exhaustion (154). It was demonstrated that CD137 costimulation promoted the proliferation and prolonged the survival of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T cells in vitro and in vivo (145). Moreover, Endogenous IL-15 acted as a potential factor to support the survival of human  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T cells in vivo in the absence of exogenous IL-2 (120). The dysfunction of T cells is also associated with the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment which will be discussed in the following session.

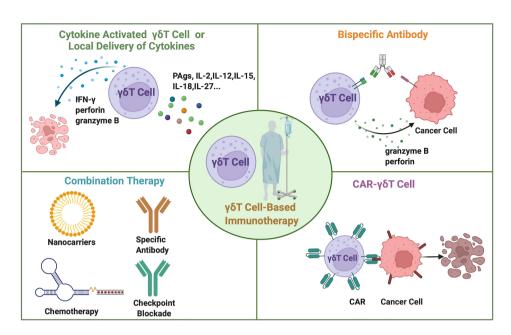


FIGURE 4 | The current approaches for  $\gamma \delta T$  cell-based cancer immunotherapy. The adoptive transfer of cytokine-activated  $\gamma \delta T$  cells in vitro or locally administration of cytokines in vivo. Combination therapy includes  $\gamma \delta T$  cell transfer combined with specific antibody therapy, immune checkpoint blockade, chemotherapy, and nanoparticles. Bispecific antibodies simultaneously bind to  $\gamma \delta T$  cells and cancer cells. Gene modified CAR- $\gamma \delta T$  cells directly recognize the cancer cells and mediate cancer cell lysis.

The third challenge is the immunosuppression mechanisms in cancer patients that can impair the anti-tumor functions of the infused/activated γδT cells. The lack of IL-2 and IL-21 in HCC patients was associated with the PD-1 expression and reduced cytotoxicity of human yoT cells (93). In a murine HCC model, IL-23 overexpression in the liver induced the polarization of  $\gamma \delta T$ cells to IL-17-producing  $\gamma\delta T$  cells (155). Then  $\gamma\delta T$ 17 cells promoted tumor growth via recruiting immunosuppressive myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs). TGF-β is a pivotal immunosuppressive cytokine that secreted by immunosuppressive cell subsets (such as MDSCs and Treg) and tumor cells (156). Mouse Foxp3<sup>+</sup> γδT cells can be induced by TGF- $\beta$  and inhibit T cell activation (157). To avoid γδT cell exhaustion and circumvent tumour immunosuppressive microenvironment, it is a feasible approach to target cytokine signals via administering exogenous stimulating cytokines or blocking the immunosuppressive cytokines. As systemic administration of cytokines usually induces toxicity in patients (158, 159), local delivery of cytokine can limit the systemic toxicity and offer an approach to benefit from the therapeutic effects of the activating cytokines. The local delivery of mRNAs encoding interleukin-12 (IL-12) single chain, interferon-α, granulocytemacrophage colony-stimulating factor, or IL-15 sushi led to robust anti-tumor immune responses and tumor regression in multiple murine models (160). These findings provided preclinical evidence for modifying the tumor microenvironment via local administration of cytokines. It is possible to induce highly cytotoxic γδT cells through modulations of tumor microenvironment through the induction or delivery of cytokines that can specially promote the anti-tumor functions of γδT cells (Figure 4: top left).

#### **CONCLUSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS**

Taken together, γδT cells are promising cellular products for adoptive cancer immunotherapy. γδT cells mediate anti-tumor effects by direct killing and indirect immune regulatory function to other immune cells. γδTCR can recognize specific molecules often in an antigen-independent manner. γδT cells can differentiate into various subsets producing signature cytokines, which can have anti-tumor or pro-tumor functions. In the meantime, this differentiation is greatly influenced by the cytokines present in the microenvironment. γδT cell-based cancer immunotherapy has a good safety profile in the clinical trials but its clinical efficacy needs further improvement. Combination therapies involving γδT cells have had some clinical successes, including chemotherapy, CAR therapy, and checkpoint blockade therapy. IL-2 and IL-15 have been explored for their functions to activate  $\gamma \delta T$  cells in clinical trials. However, other cytokines and combinations that can activate γδΤ cells are yet to be evaluated in clinical trials. First, cytokines or cytokine combinations can be used to expand, activate, and polarize γδT cells ex vivo to generate potent cellular products for adoptive therapy. Cytokine signals can also be modulated to prolong the survival of the transferred γδT cells in vivo. Second, cytokine can be incorporated into CAR  $\gamma\delta T$  cell therapy to facilitate CAR  $\gamma\delta T$  cell function and prolong their survival in vivo via autocrine mechanism, which can avoid the toxicity induced by systemic cytokine treatment. Third, cytokine signal on voT cells can be triggered via antibody binding in the form of bi-specific or trispecific antibody targeting tumor antigens. The additional cytokine signal can facilitate voT cell function and survival. Thus, detailed understanding of the effects of cytokines and cytokine combinations

on  $\gamma \delta T$  cell anti-tumor function is critical for designing effective therapeutic strategies to incorporate cytokine signals into various  $\gamma \delta T$  cell-based cancer immunotherapy to achieve superior clinical efficacy.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct, and intellectual contribution to the work and approved it for publication.

#### REFERENCES

- Vavassori S, Kumar A, Wan GS, Ramanjaneyulu GS, Cavallari M, El Daker S, et al. Butyrophilin 3a1 Binds Phosphorylated Antigens and Stimulates Human Gammadelta T Cells. Nat Immunol (2013) 14(9):908–16. doi: 10.1038/ni.2665
- Rigau M, Ostrouska S, Fulford TS, Johnson DN, Woods K, Ruan Z, et al. Butyrophilin 2a1 Is Essential for Phosphoantigen Reactivity by Gammadelta T Cells. Science (2020) 367(6478):1–10. doi: 10.1126/science.aay5516
- Laplagne C, Ligat L, Foote J, Lopez F, Fournie JJ, Laurent C, et al. Self-Activation of Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells by Exogenous Phosphoantigens Involves Tcr and Butyrophilins. Cell Mol Immunol (2021) 18(8):1861–70. doi: 10.1038/s41423-021-00720-w
- Toutirais O, Cabillic F, Le Friec G, Salot S, Loyer P, Le Gallo M, et al. Dnax Accessory Molecule-1 (Cd226) Promotes Human Hepatocellular Carcinoma Cell Lysis by Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells. Eur J Immunol (2009) 39(5):1361–8. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838409
- Sandberg Y, Almeida J, Gonzalez M, Lima M, Barcena P, Szczepanski T, et al. Tcrgammadelta+ Large Granular Lymphocyte Leukemias Reflect the Spectrum of Normal Antigen-Selected Tcrgammadelta+ T-Cells. *Leukemia* (2006) 20 (3):505–13. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2404112
- Davey MS, Willcox CR, Joyce SP, Ladell K, Kasatskaya SA, McLaren JE, et al. Clonal Selection in the Human Vdelta1 T Cell Repertoire Indicates Gammadelta Tcr-Dependent Adaptive Immune Surveillance. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:14760. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14760
- Kaminski H, Marseres G, Cosentino A, Guerville F, Pitard V, Fournie JJ, et al. Understanding Human Gammadelta T Cell Biology Toward a Better Management of Cytomegalovirus Infection. *Immunol Rev* (2020) 298(1):264– 88. doi: 10.1111/imr.12922
- Pizzolato G, Kaminski H, Tosolini M, Franchini DM, Pont F, Martins F, et al. Single-Cell Rna Sequencing Unveils the Shared and the Distinct Cytotoxic Hallmarks of Human Tcrvdelta1 and Tcrvdelta2 Gammadelta T Lymphocytes. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA (2019) 116(24):11906–15. doi: 10.1073/pnas. 1818488116
- Scheper W, van Dorp S, Kersting S, Pietersma F, Lindemans C, Hol S, et al. Gammadeltat Cells Elicited by Cmv Reactivation After Allo-Sct Cross-Recognize Cmv and Leukemia. *Leukemia* (2013) 27(6):1328–38. doi: 10.1038/leu.2012.374
- Pitard V, Roumanes D, Lafarge X, Couzi L, Garrigue I, Lafon ME, et al. Long-Term Expansion of Effector/Memory Vdelta2-Gammadelta T Cells Is a Specific Blood Signature of Cmv Infection. *Blood* (2008) 112(4):1317–24. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-01-136713
- Reijneveld JF, Ocampo TA, Shahine A, Gully BS, Vantourout P, Hayday AC, et al. Human Gammadelta T Cells Recognize Cd1b by Two Distinct Mechanisms. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2020) 117(37):22944–52. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2010545117
- Pellicci DG, Uldrich AP, Le Nours J, Ross F, Chabrol E, Eckle SB, et al. The Molecular Bases of Delta/Alphabeta T Cell-Mediated Antigen Recognition. J Exp Med (2014) 211(13):2599–615. doi: 10.1084/jem.20141764
- Roy S, Ly D, Castro CD, Li NS, Hawk AJ, Altman JD, et al. Molecular Analysis of Lipid-Reactive Vdelta1 Gammadelta T Cells Identified by Cd1c Tetramers. J Immunol (2016) 196(4):1933–42. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502202
- Luoma AM, Castro CD, Mayassi T, Bembinster LA, Bai L, Picard D, et al. Crystal Structure of Vdelta1 T Cell Receptor in Complex With Cd1d-Sulfatide Shows Mhc-Like Recognition of a Self-Lipid by Human Gammadelta T Cells. Immunity (2013) 39(6):1032–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.001

#### **FUNDING**

This work has been supported by Singapore National Research Foundation grant NRF-CRP19-2017-04.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

Figures in this paper were drawn using BioRender (@biorender.com).

- Uldrich AP, Le Nours J, Pellicci DG, Gherardin NA, McPherson KG, Lim RT, et al. Cd1d-Lipid Antigen Recognition by the Gammadelta Tcr. Nat Immunol (2013) 14(11):1137–45. doi: 10.1038/ni.2713
- Di Marco Barros R, Roberts NA, Dart RJ, Vantourout P, Jandke A, Nussbaumer O, et al. Epithelia Use Butyrophilin-Like Molecules to Shape Organ-Specific Gammadelta T Cell Compartments. Cell (2016) 167(1):203– 18.e17. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.08.030
- Marlin R, Pappalardo A, Kaminski H, Willcox CR, Pitard V, Netzer S, et al. Sensing of Cell Stress by Human Gammadelta Tcr-Dependent Recognition of Annexin A2. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA (2017) 114(12):3163–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1621052114
- Harly C, Joyce SP, Domblides C, Bachelet T, Pitard V, Mannat C, et al. Human Gammadelta T Cell Sensing of Ampk-Dependent Metabolic Tumor Reprogramming Through Tcr Recognition of Epha2. Sci Immunol (2021) 6 (61):1–14. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aba9010
- Hudecek R, Kohlova B, Siskova I, Piskacek M, Knight A. Blocking of Epha2 on Endometrial Tumor Cells Reduces Susceptibility to Vdelta1 Gamma-Delta T-Cell-Mediated Killing. Front Immunol (2021) 12:752646. doi: 10.3389/ fimmu.2021.752646
- Le Nours J, Gherardin NA, Ramarathinam SH, Awad W, Wiede F, Gully BS, et al. A Class of Gammadelta T Cell Receptors Recognize the Underside of the Antigen-Presenting Molecule Mr1. Science (2019) 366(6472):1522-7. doi: 10.1126/science.aav3900
- Groh V, Steinle A, Bauer S, Spies T. Recognition of Stress-Induced Mhc Molecules by Intestinal Epithelial Gammadelta T Cells. Science (1998) 279 (5357):1737–40. doi: 10.1126/science.279.5357.1737
- Poggi A, Venturino C, Catellani S, Clavio M, Miglino M, Gobbi M, et al. Vdelta1 T Lymphocytes From B-Cll Patients Recognize Ulbp3 Expressed on Leukemic B Cells and Up-Regulated by Trans-Retinoic Acid. Cancer Res (2004) 64(24):9172-9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-04-2417
- Wu J, Groh V, Spies T. T Cell Antigen Receptor Engagement and Specificity in the Recognition of Stress-Inducible Mhc Class I-Related Chains by Human Epithelial Gamma Delta T Cells. *J Immunol* (2002) 169(3):1236–40. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.3.1236
- Hunter S, Willcox CR, Davey MS, Kasatskaya SA, Jeffery HC, Chudakov DM, et al. Human Liver Infiltrating Gammadelta T Cells Are Composed of Clonally Expanded Circulating and Tissue-Resident Populations. *J Hepatol* (2018) 69(3):654–65. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.05.007
- Petrasca A, Melo AM, Breen EP, Doherty DG. Human Vdelta3(+) Gammadelta T Cells Induce Maturation and Igm Secretion by B Cells. Immunol Lett (2018) 196:126–34. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2018.02.002
- Mangan BA, Dunne MR, O'Reilly VP, Dunne PJ, Exley MA, O'Shea D, et al. Cutting Edge: Cd1d Restriction and Th1/Th2/Th17 Cytokine Secretion by Human Vdelta3 T Cells. J Immunol (2013) 191(1):30–4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300121
- Mohan Rao LV, Esmon CT, Pendurthi UR. Endothelial Cell Protein C Receptor: A Multiliganded and Multifunctional Receptor. Blood (2014) 124 (10):1553–62. doi: 10.1182/blood-2014-05-578328
- Willcox CR, Pitard V, Netzer S, Couzi L, Salim M, Silberzahn T, et al. Cytomegalovirus and Tumor Stress Surveillance by Binding of a Human Gammadelta T Cell Antigen Receptor to Endothelial Protein C Receptor. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13(9):872–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.2394
- Born WK, Yin Z, Hahn YS, Sun D, O'Brien RL. Analysis of Gamma Delta T Cell Functions in the Mouse. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(8):4055–61. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903679
- 30. Castillo-Gonzalez R, Cibrian D, Sanchez-Madrid F. Dissecting the Complexity of Gammadelta T-Cell Subsets in Skin Homeostasis, Inflammation, and

- Malignancy. J Allergy Clin Immunol (2021) 147(6):2030–42. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2020.11.023
- Itohara S, Farr AG, Lafaille JJ, Bonneville M, Takagaki Y, Haas W, et al. Homing of a Gamma Delta Thymocyte Subset With Homogeneous T-Cell Receptors to Mucosal Epithelia. *Nature* (1990) 343(6260):754–7. doi: 10.1038/ 343754a0
- 32. Marchitto MC, Dillen CA, Liu H, Miller RJ, Archer NK, Ortines RV, et al. Clonal Vgamma6(+)Vdelta4(+) T Cells Promote Il-17-Mediated Immunity Against Staphylococcus Aureus Skin Infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116(22):10917–26. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1818256116
- Melandri D, Zlatareva I, Chaleil RAG, Dart RJ, Chancellor A, Nussbaumer O, et al. The Gammadeltatcr Combines Innate Immunity With Adaptive Immunity by Utilizing Spatially Distinct Regions for Agonist Selection and Antigen Responsiveness. Nat Immunol (2018) 19(12):1352–65. doi: 10.1038/ s41590-018-0253-5
- 34. Crowley MP, Reich Z, Mavaddat N, Altman JD, Chien Y. The Recognition of the Nonclassical Major Histocompatibility Complex (Mhc) Class I Molecule, T10, by the Gammadelta T Cell, G8. *J Exp Med* (1997) 185(7):1223–30. doi: 10.1084/jem.185.7.1223
- Shin S, El-Diwany R, Schaffert S, Adams EJ, Garcia KC, Pereira P, et al. Antigen Recognition Determinants of Gammadelta T Cell Receptors. Science (2005) 308(5719):252–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1106480
- Zeng X, Wei YL, Huang J, Newell EW, Yu H, Kidd BA, et al. Gammadelta T Cells Recognize a Microbial Encoded B Cell Antigen to Initiate a Rapid Antigen-Specific Interleukin-17 Response. *Immunity* (2012) 37(3):524–34. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.011
- Jensen KD, Su X, Shin S, Li L, Youssef S, Yamasaki S, et al. Thymic Selection Determines Gammadelta T Cell Effector Fate: Antigen-Naive Cells Make Interleukin-17 and Antigen-Experienced Cells Make Interferon Gamma. Immunity (2008) 29(1):90–100. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.04.022
- Jandke A, Melandri D, Monin L, Ushakov DS, Laing AG, Vantourout P, et al. Butyrophilin-Like Proteins Display Combinatorial Diversity in Selecting and Maintaining Signature Intraepithelial Gammadelta T Cell Compartments. Nat Commun (2020) 11(1):3769. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-17557-y
- Vantourout P, Hayday A. Six-Of-the-Best: Unique Contributions of Gammadelta T Cells to Immunology. Nat Rev Immunol (2013) 13(2):88– 100. doi: 10.1038/nri3384
- Silva-Santos B, Serre K, Norell H. Gammadelta T Cells in Cancer. Nat Rev Immunol (2015) 15(11):683–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3904
- Cui K, Mei X, Cheng M. Increased Interleukin-17a-Producing Gammadeltat Cells Predict Favorable Survival in Elderly Patients With Luad and Lusc. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol (2021) 147(11):3289–98. doi: 10.1007/s00432-021-03742-z
- 42. Cheng M, Chen Y, Huang D, Chen W, Xu W, Chen Y, et al. Intrinsically Altered Lung-Resident Gammadeltat Cells Control Lung Melanoma by Producing Interleukin-17a in the Elderly. *Aging Cell* (2020) 19(2):e13099. doi: 10.1111/acel.13099
- Pennington DJ, Vermijlen D, Wise EL, Clarke SL, Tigelaar RE, Hayday AC. The Integration of Conventional and Unconventional T Cells That Characterizes Cell-Mediated Responses. Adv Immunol (2005) 87:27–59. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2776(05)87002-6
- Roessner K, Wolfe J, Shi C, Sigal LH, Huber S, Budd RC. High Expression of Fas Ligand by Synovial Fluid-Derived Gamma Delta T Cells in Lyme Arthritis. J Immunol (2003) 170(5):2702–10. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.5.2702
- Tawfik D, Groth C, Gundlach JP, Peipp M, Kabelitz D, Becker T, et al. Trail-Receptor 4 Modulates Gammadelta T Cell-Cytotoxicity Toward Cancer Cells. Front Immunol (2019) 10:2044. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02044
- Braakman E, van de Winkel JG, van Krimpen BA, Jansze M, Bolhuis RL. Cd16 on Human Gamma Delta T Lymphocytes: Expression, Function, and Specificity for Mouse Igg Isotypes. *Cell Immunol* (1992) 143(1):97–107. doi: 10.1016/0008-8749(92)90008-d
- 47. Wang X, Xiang Z, Liu Y, Huang C, Pei Y, Wang X, et al. Exosomes Derived From Vdelta2-T Cells Control Epstein-Barr Virus-Associated Tumors and Induce T Cell Antitumor Immunity. *Sci Transl Med* (2020) 12(563):1–16. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaz3426
- 48. Wang X, Zhang Y, Mu X, CR Tu, Chung Y, Tsao SW, et al. Exosomes Derived From Gammadelta-T Cells Synergize With Radiotherapy and Preserve Antitumor Activities Against Nasopharyngeal Carcinoma in

- Immunosuppressive Microenvironment. *J Immunother Cancer* (2022) 10(2): e003832. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-003832
- Brandes M, Willimann K, Moser B. Professional Antigen-Presentation Function by Human Gammadelta T Cells. Science (2005) 309(5732):264–8. doi: 10.1126/science.1110267
- Meuter S, Eberl M, Moser B. Prolonged Antigen Survival and Cytosolic Export in Cross-Presenting Human Gammadelta T Cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA (2010) 107(19):8730–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1002769107
- Brandes M, Willimann K, Bioley G, Levy N, Eberl M, Luo M, et al. Cross-Presenting Human Gammadelta T Cells Induce Robust Cd8+ Alphabeta T Cell Responses. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA (2009) 106(7):2307–12. doi: 10.1073/ pnas.0810059106
- Holmen Olofsson G, Idorn M, Carnaz Simoes AM, Aehnlich P, Skadborg SK, Noessner E, et al. Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells Concurrently Kill Cancer Cells and Cross-Present Tumor Antigens. Front Immunol (2021) 12:645131. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.645131
- Maniar A, Zhang X, Lin W, Gastman BR, Pauza CD, Strome SE, et al. Human Gammadelta T Lymphocytes Induce Robust Nk Cell-Mediated Antitumor Cytotoxicity Through Cd137 Engagement. *Blood* (2010) 116(10):1726–33. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-07-234211
- 54. Wang B, Tian Q, Guo D, Lin W, Xie X, Bi H. Activated Gammadelta T Cells Promote Dendritic Cell Maturation and Exacerbate the Development of Experimental Autoimmune Uveitis (Eau) in Mice. *Immunol Invest* (2021) 50(2-3):164–83. doi: 10.1080/08820139.2020.1716786
- Petrasca A, Doherty DG. Human Vdelta2(+) Gammadelta T Cells Differentially Induce Maturation, Cytokine Production, and Alloreactive T Cell Stimulation by Dendritic Cells and B Cells. Front Immunol (2014) 5:650. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00650
- Ismaili J, Olislagers V, Poupot R, Fournie JJ, Goldman M. Human Gamma Delta T Cells Induce Dendritic Cell Maturation. Clin Immunol (2002) 103(3 Pt 1):296–302. doi: 10.1006/clim.2002.5218
- 57. Ullrich L, Lueder Y, Juergens AL, Wilharm A, Barros-Martins J, Bubke A, et al. Il-4-Producing Vgamma1(+)/Vdelta6(+) Gammadelta T Cells Sustain Germinal Center Reactions in Peyer's Patches of Mice. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:729607. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.729607
- Ma Y, Aymeric L, Locher C, Mattarollo SR, Delahaye NF, Pereira P, et al. Contribution of Il-17-Producing Gamma Delta T Cells to the Efficacy of Anticancer Chemotherapy. J Exp Med (2011) 208(3):491–503. doi: 10.1084/ jem.20100269
- Daley D, Zambirinis CP, Seifert L, Akkad N, Mohan N, Werba G, et al. Gammadelta T Cells Support Pancreatic Oncogenesis by Restraining Alphabeta T Cell Activation. Cell (2016) 166(6):1485–99.e15. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.07.046
- Brauneck F, Weimer P, Schulze Zur Wiesch J, Weisel K, Leypoldt L, Vohwinkel G, et al. Bone Marrow-Resident Vdelta1 T Cells Co-Express Tigit With Pd-1, Tim-3 or Cd39 in Aml and Myeloma. Front Med (Lausanne) (2021) 8:763773. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2021.763773
- Beatty GL, Gladney WL. Immune Escape Mechanisms as a Guide for Cancer Immunotherapy. Clin Cancer Res (2015) 21(4):687–92. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-1860
- Park JH, Kim HJ, Kim CW, Kim HC, Jung Y, HS L, et al. Tumor Hypoxia Represses Gammadelta T Cell-Mediated Antitumor Immunity Against Brain Tumors. Nat Immunol (2021) 22(3):336–46. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-00860-7
- Sureshbabu SK, Chaukar D, Chiplunkar SV. Hypoxia Regulates the Differentiation and Anti-Tumor Effector Functions of Gammadeltat Cells in Oral Cancer. Clin Exp Immunol (2020) 201(1):40–57. doi: 10.1111/cei.13436
- 64. Ma S, Cheng Q, Cai Y, Gong H, Wu Y, Yu X, et al. Il-17a Produced by Gammadelta T Cells Promotes Tumor Growth in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. Cancer Res (2014) 74(7):1969–82. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-2534
- Coffelt SB, Kersten K, Doornebal CW, Weiden J, Vrijland K, Hau CS, et al. Il-17-Producing Gammadelta T Cells and Neutrophils Conspire to Promote Breast Cancer Metastasis. *Nature* (2015) 522(7556):345–8. doi: 10.1038/ nature14282
- 66. Wu P, Wu D, Ni C, Ye J, Chen W, Hu G, et al. Gammadeltat17 Cells Promote the Accumulation and Expansion of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells in Human Colorectal Cancer. *Immunity* (2014) 40(5):785–800. doi: 10.1016/ j.immuni.2014.03.013

- 67. Rei M, Goncalves-Sousa N, Lanca T, Thompson RG, Mensurado S, Balkwill FR, et al. Murine Cd27(-) Vgamma6(+) Gammadelta T Cells Producing Il-17a Promote Ovarian Cancer Growth Via Mobilization of Protumor Small Peritoneal Macrophages. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2014) 111(34):E3562–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1403424111
- 68. Wakita D, Sumida K, Iwakura Y, Nishikawa H, Ohkuri T, Chamoto K, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating Il-17-Producing Gammadelta T Cells Support the Progression of Tumor by Promoting Angiogenesis. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40(7):1927–37. doi: 10.1002/eji.200940157
- Kuhl AA, Pawlowski NN, Grollich K, Blessenohl M, Westermann J, Zeitz M, et al. Human Peripheral Gammadelta T Cells Possess Regulatory Potential. Immunology (2009) 128(4):580–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2009.03162.x
- Peng G, Wang HY, Peng W, Kiniwa Y, Seo KH, Wang RF. Tumor-Infiltrating Gammadelta T Cells Suppress T and Dendritic Cell Function Via Mechanisms Controlled by a Unique Toll-Like Receptor Signaling Pathway. *Immunity* (2007) 27(2):334–48. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.05.020
- Hu G, Wu P, Cheng P, Zhang Z, Wang Z, Yu X, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating Cd39

   (+)Gammadeltatregs Are Novel Immunosuppressive T Cells in Human
   Colorectal Cancer. Oncoimmunology (2017) 6(2):e1277305. doi: 10.1080/ 2162402X.2016.1277305
- Hu G, Cheng P, Pan J, Wang S, Ding Q, Jiang Z, et al. An Il6-Adenosine Positive Feedback Loop Between Cd73(+) Gammadeltatregs and Cafs Promotes Tumor Progression in Human Breast Cancer. Cancer Immunol Res (2020) 8(10):1273–86. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-19-0923
- Wu D, Wu P, Wu X, Ye J, Wang Z, Zhao S, et al. Ex Vivo Expanded Human Circulating Vdelta1 Gammadeltat Cells Exhibit Favorable Therapeutic Potential for Colon Cancer. *Oncoimmunology* (2015) 4(3):e992749. doi: 10.4161/2162402X.2014.992749
- Siegers GM, Dhamko H, Wang XH, Mathieson AM, Kosaka Y, Felizardo TC, et al. Human Vdelta1 Gammadelta T Cells Expanded From Peripheral Blood Exhibit Specific Cytotoxicity Against B-Cell Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia-Derived Cells. Cytotherapy (2011) 13(6):753–64. doi: 10.3109/14653249. 2011.553595
- Kakimi K, Matsushita H, Murakawa T, Nakajima J. Gammadelta T Cell Therapy for the Treatment of Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. Transl Lung Cancer Res (2014) 3(1):23–33. doi: 10.3978/j.issn.2218-6751.2013.11.01
- Bachmann MF, Oxenius A. Interleukin 2: From Immunostimulation to Immunoregulation and Back Again. EMBO Rep (2007) 8(12):1142–8. doi: 10.1038/sj.embor.7401099
- Yui MA, Sharp LL, Havran WL, Rothenberg EV. Preferential Activation of an Il-2 Regulatory Sequence Transgene in Tcr Gamma Delta and Nkt Cells: Subset-Specific Differences in Il-2 Regulation. *J Immunol* (2004) 172(8):4691– 9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.8.4691
- Xiang Z, Liu Y, Zheng J, Liu M, Lv A, Gao Y, et al. Targeted Activation of Human Vgamma9vdelta2-T Cells Controls Epstein-Barr Virus-Induced B Cell Lymphoproliferative Disease. Cancer Cell (2014) 26(4):565–76. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2014.07.026
- Zysk A, DeNichilo MO, Panagopoulos V, Zinonos I, Liapis V, Hay S, et al. Adoptive Transfer of Ex Vivo Expanded Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells in Combination With Zoledronic Acid Inhibits Cancer Growth and Limits Osteolysis in a Murine Model of Osteolytic Breast Cancer. Cancer Lett (2017) 386:141–50. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2016.11.013
- Wada I, Matsushita H, Noji S, Mori K, Yamashita H, Nomura S, et al. Intraperitoneal Injection of in Vitro Expanded Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells Together With Zoledronate for the Treatment of Malignant Ascites Due to Gastric Cancer. Cancer Med (2014) 3(2):362–75. doi: 10.1002/cam4.196
- Kondo M, Sakuta K, Noguchi A, Ariyoshi N, Sato K, Sato S, et al. Zoledronate Facilitates Large-Scale Ex Vivo Expansion of Functional Gammadelta T Cells From Cancer Patients for Use in Adoptive Immunotherapy. *Cytotherapy* (2008) 10(8):842–56. doi: 10.1080/14653240802419328
- Pressey JG, Adams J, Harkins L, Kelly D, You Z, Lamb LSJr. In Vivo Expansion and Activation of Gammadelta T Cells as Immunotherapy for Refractory Neuroblastoma: A Phase 1 Study. Med (Baltimore) (2016) 95(39): e4909. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000004909
- Dieli F, Vermijlen D, Fulfaro F, Caccamo N, Meraviglia S, Cicero G, et al. Targeting Human {Gamma}Delta} T Cells With Zoledronate and Interleukin-2 for Immunotherapy of Hormone-Refractory Prostate Cancer. Cancer Res (2007) 67(15):7450–7. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-0199

- Wilhelm M, Kunzmann V, Eckstein S, Reimer P, Weissinger F, Ruediger T, et al. Gammadelta T Cells for Immune Therapy of Patients With Lymphoid Malignancies. *Blood* (2003) 102(1):200–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-12-3665
- Wang Y, Zhang Y, Yi P, Dong W, Nalin AP, Zhang J, et al. The Il-15-Akt-Xbp1s Signaling Pathway Contributes to Effector Functions and Survival in Human Nk Cells. Nat Immunol (2019) 20(1):10–7. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0265-1
- 86. Mikulak J, Oriolo F, Bruni E, Roberto A, FS C, Villa A, et al. Nkp46-Expressing Human Gut-Resident Intraepithelial Vdelta1 T Cell Subpopulation Exhibits High Antitumor Activity Against Colorectal Cancer. JCI Insight (2019) 4(24):1–19. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.125884
- Correia DV, Fogli M, Hudspeth K, da Silva MG, Mavilio D, Silva-Santos B. Differentiation of Human Peripheral Blood Vdelta1+ T Cells Expressing the Natural Cytotoxicity Receptor Nkp30 for Recognition of Lymphoid Leukemia Cells. *Blood* (2011) 118(4):992–1001. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-02-339135
- Kouakanou L, Xu Y, Peters C, He J, Wu Y, Yin Z, et al. Vitamin C Promotes the Proliferation and Effector Functions of Human Gammadelta T Cells. Cell Mol Immunol (2020) 17(5):462–73. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0247-8
- Xu Y, Xiang Z, Alnaggar M, Kouakanou L, Li J, He J, et al. Allogeneic Vgamma9vdelta2 T-Cell Immunotherapy Exhibits Promising Clinical Safety and Prolongs the Survival of Patients With Late-Stage Lung or Liver Cancer. Cell Mol Immunol (2021) 18(2):427–39. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0515-7
- Colpitts SL, Puddington L, Lefrancois L. Il-15 Receptor Alpha Signaling Constrains the Development of Il-17-Producing Gammadelta T Cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA (2015) 112(31):9692–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1420741112
- 91. Mao Y, Yin S, Zhang J, Hu Y, Huang B, Cui L, et al. A New Effect of Il-4 on Human Gammadelta T Cells: Promoting Regulatory Vdelta1 T Cells *Via* Il-10 Production and Inhibiting Function of Vdelta2 T Cells. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2016) 13(2):217–28. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2015.07
- 92. Michel ML, Pang DJ, Haque SF, Potocnik AJ, Pennington DJ, Hayday AC. Interleukin 7 (Il-7) Selectively Promotes Mouse and Human Il-17-Producing Gammadelta Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2012) 109(43):17549–54. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1204327109
- 93. Jiang H, Yang Z, Song Z, Green M, Song H, Shao Q. Gammadelta T Cells in Hepatocellular Carcinoma Patients Present Cytotoxic Activity But Are Reduced in Potency Due to Il-2 and Il-21 Pathways. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2019) 70:167–73. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2019.02.019
- Bansal RR, Mackay CR, Moser B, Eberl M. Il-21 Enhances the Potential of Human Gammadelta T Cells to Provide B-Cell Help. Eur J Immunol (2012) 42 (1):110–9. doi: 10.1002/eji.201142017
- Barjon C, Michaud HA, Fages A, Dejou C, Zampieri A, They L, et al. Il-21 Promotes the Development of a Cd73-Positive Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cell Regulatory Population. Oncoimmunology (2017) 7(1):e1379642. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1379642
- Song Y, Hu B, Liu Y, Jin Z, Zhang Y, Lin D, et al. Il-12/Il-18-Preactivated Donor Nk Cells Enhance Gvl Effects and Mitigate Gvhd After Allogeneic Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. Eur J Immunol (2018) 48(4):670– 82. doi: 10.1002/eji.201747177
- Romee R, Rosario M, Berrien-Elliott MM, Wagner JA, Jewell BA, Schappe T, et al. Cytokine-Induced Memory-Like Natural Killer Cells Exhibit Enhanced Responses Against Myeloid Leukemia. Sci Transl Med (2016) 8 (357):357ra123. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaf2341
- 98. Romee R, Schneider SE, Leong JW, Chase JM, Keppel CR, Sullivan RP, et al. Cytokine Activation Induces Human Memory-Like Nk Cells. *Blood* (2012) 120(24):4751–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-419283
- Yoshimoto T, Takeda K, Tanaka T, Ohkusu K, Kashiwamura S, Okamura H, et al. Il-12 Up-Regulates Il-18 Receptor Expression on T Cells, Th1 Cells, and B Cells: Synergism With Il-18 for Ifn-Gamma Production. *J Immunol* (1998) 161(7):3400-7.
- 100. Schilbach K, Welker C, Krickeberg N, Kaisser C, Schleicher S, Hashimoto H. In the Absence of a Tcr Signal Il-2/Il-12/18-Stimulated Gammadelta T Cells Demonstrate Potent Anti-Tumoral Function Through Direct Killing and Senescence Induction in Cancer Cells. Cancers (Basel) (2020) 12(1):130. doi: 10.3390/cancers12010130
- 101. Domae E, Hirai Y, Ikeo T, Goda S, Shimizu Y. Cytokine-Mediated Activation of Human Ex Vivo-Expanded Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells. Oncotarget (2017) 8 (28):45928–42. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.17498
- 102. Schofield L, Ioannidis LJ, Karl S, Robinson LJ, Tan QY, Poole DP, et al. Synergistic Effect of Il-12 and Il-18 Induces Tim3 Regulation of Gammadelta

- T Cell Function and Decreases the Risk of Clinical Malaria in Children Living in Papua New Guinea. *BMC Med* (2017) 15(1):114. doi: 10.1186/s12916-017-0883-8
- 103. Hibbert L, Pflanz S, De Waal Malefyt R, Kastelein RA. Il-27 and Ifn-Alpha Signal Via Stat1 and Stat3 and Induce T-Bet and Il-12rbeta2 in Naive T Cells. J Interferon Cytokine Res (2003) 23(9):513-22. doi: 10.1089/ 10799900360708632.
- 104. Morandi F, Prigione I, Airoldi I. Human Tcrgammadelta+ T Cells Represent a Novel Target for Il-27 Activity. Eur J Immunol (2012) 42(6):1547–52. doi: 10.1002/eji.201142241
- 105. McGeachy MJ, Cua DJ. Th17 Cell Differentiation: The Long and Winding Road. *Immunity* (2008) 28(4):445–53. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni. 2008.03.001
- 106. Revu S, Wu J, Henkel M, Rittenhouse N, Menk A, Delgoffe GM, et al. Il-23 and Il-1beta Drive Human Th17 Cell Differentiation and Metabolic Reprogramming in Absence of Cd28 Costimulation. Cell Rep (2018) 22 (10):2642–53. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.02.044
- 107. Muschaweckh A, Petermann F, Korn T. Il-1beta and Il-23 Promote Extrathymic Commitment of Cd27(+)Cd122(-) Gammadelta T Cells to Gammadeltat17 Cells. J Immunol (2017) 199(8):2668–79. doi: 10.4049/ immunol.1700287
- 108. Sutton CE, Lalor SJ, Sweeney CM, Brereton CF, Lavelle EC, Mills KH. Interleukin-1 and Il-23 Induce Innate Il-17 Production From Gammadelta T Cells, Amplifying Th17 Responses and Autoimmunity. *Immunity* (2009) 31 (2):331–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.08.001
- 109. Do JS, PJ F, Li L, Spolski R, Robinson J, WJ L, et al. Cutting Edge: Spontaneous Development of Il-17-Producing Gamma Delta T Cells in the Thymus Occurs Via a Tgf-Beta 1-Dependent Mechanism. J Immunol (2010) 184(4):1675–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903539
- 110. Ness-Schwickerath KJ, Jin C, Morita CT. Cytokine Requirements for the Differentiation and Expansion of Il-17a- and Il-22-Producing Human Vgamma2vdelta2 T Cells. J Immunol (2010) 184(12):7268–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000600
- 111. Caccamo N, La Mendola C, Orlando V, Meraviglia S, Todaro M, Stassi G, et al. Differentiation, Phenotype, and Function of Interleukin-17-Producing Human Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells. *Blood* (2011) 118(1):129–38. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-01-331298
- 112. Beatson RE, AC P-P, Halim L, Cozzetto D, Hull C, LM W, et al. Tgf-Beta1 Potentiates Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cell Adoptive Immunotherapy of Cancer. Cell Rep Med (2021) 2(12):100473. doi: 10.1016/j.xcrm.2021.100473
- Peters C, Meyer A, Kouakanou L, Feder J, Schricker T, Lettau M, et al. Tgf-Beta Enhances the Cytotoxic Activity of Vdelta2 T Cells. Oncoimmunology (2019) 8(1):e1522471. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1522471
- 114. Zhou J, Kang N, Cui L, Ba D, He W. Anti-Gammadelta Tcr Antibody-Expanded Gammadelta T Cells: A Better Choice for the Adoptive Immunotherapy of Lymphoid Malignancies. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2012) 9 (1):34–44. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2011.16
- 115. Kobayashi H, Tanaka Y, Yagi J, Minato N, Tanabe K. Phase I/Ii Study of Adoptive Transfer of Gammadelta T Cells in Combination With Zoledronic Acid and Il-2 to Patients With Advanced Renal Cell Carcinoma. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2011) 60(8):1075–84. doi: 10.1007/s00262-011-1021-7
- 116. Bennouna J, Levy V, Sicard H, Senellart H, Audrain M, Hiret S, et al. Phase I Study of Bromohydrin Pyrophosphate (Brhpp, Iph 1101), a Vgamma9vdelta2 T Lymphocyte Agonist in Patients With Solid Tumors. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2010) 59(10):1521–30. doi: 10.1007/s00262-010-0879-0
- 117. Bennouna J, Bompas E, Neidhardt EM, Rolland F, Philip I, Galea C, et al. Phase-I Study of Innacell Gammadelta, an Autologous Cell-Therapy Product Highly Enriched in Gamma9delta2 T Lymphocytes, in Combination With Il-2, in Patients With Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2008) 57(11):1599–609. doi: 10.1007/s00262-008-0491-8
- 118. Kobayashi H, Tanaka Y, Yagi J, Osaka Y, Nakazawa H, Uchiyama T, et al. Safety Profile and Anti-Tumor Effects of Adoptive Immunotherapy Using Gamma-Delta T Cells Against Advanced Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Pilot Study. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2007) 56(4):469–76. doi: 10.1007/s00262-006-0199-6
- 119. Sugie T, Suzuki E, Yamauchi A, Yamagami K, Masuda N, Gondo N, et al. Combined Effects of Neoadjuvant Letrozole and Zoledronic Acid on

- Gammadeltat Cells in Postmenopausal Women With Early-Stage Breast Cancer. *Breast* (2018) 38:114–9. doi: 10.1016/j.breast.2017.12.017
- 120. Izumi T, Kondo M, Takahashi T, Fujieda N, Kondo A, Tamura N, et al. Ex Vivo Characterization of Gammadelta T-Cell Repertoire in Patients After Adoptive Transfer of Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells Expressing the Interleukin-2 Receptor Beta-Chain and the Common Gamma-Chain. Cytotherapy (2013) 15(4):481–91. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2012.12.004
- 121. Fazzi R, Petrini I, Giuliani N, Morganti R, Carulli G, Dalla Palma B, et al. Phase Ii Trial of Maintenance Treatment With Il2 and Zoledronate in Multiple Myeloma After Bone Marrow Transplantation: Biological and Clinical Results. Front Immunol (2020) 11:573156. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.573156
- 122. Wilhelm M, Smetak M, Schaefer-Eckart K, Kimmel B, Birkmann J, Einsele H, et al. Successful Adoptive Transfer and in Vivo Expansion of Haploidentical Gammadelta T Cells. J Transl Med (2014) 12:45. doi: 10.1186/1479-5876-12-45
- 123. Kunzmann V, Smetak M, Kimmel B, Weigang-Koehler K, Goebeler M, Birkmann J, et al. Tumor-Promoting Versus Tumor-Antagonizing Roles of Gammadelta T Cells in Cancer Immunotherapy: Results From a Prospective Phase I/Ii Trial. *J Immunother* (2012) 35(2):205–13. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e318245bb1e
- 124. Lang JM, Kaikobad MR, Wallace M, Staab MJ, Horvath DL, Wilding G, et al. Pilot Trial of Interleukin-2 and Zoledronic Acid to Augment Gammadelta T Cells as Treatment for Patients With Refractory Renal Cell Carcinoma. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2011) 60(10):1447–60. doi: 10.1007/s00262-011-1049-8
- 125. Sumi E, Sugie T, Yoshimura K, Tada H, Ikeda T, Suzuki E, et al. Effects of Zoledronic Acid and the Association Between Its Efficacy and Gammadeltat Cells in Postmenopausal Women With Breast Cancer Treated With Preoperative Hormonal Therapy: A Study Protocol. J Transl Med (2014) 12:310. doi: 10.1186/s12967-014-0310-2
- 126. Sakamoto M, Nakajima J, Murakawa T, Fukami T, Yoshida Y, Murayama T, et al. Adoptive Immunotherapy for Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Using Zoledronate-Expanded Gammadeltatcells: A Phase I Clinical Study. J Immunother (2011) 34(2):202–11. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e318207ecfb
- 127. Nakajima J, Murakawa T, Fukami T, Goto S, Kaneko T, Yoshida Y, et al. A Phase I Study of Adoptive Immunotherapy for Recurrent Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer Patients With Autologous Gammadelta T Cells. Eur J Cardiothorac Surg (2010) 37(5):1191–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ejcts.2009.11.051
- 128. Meraviglia S, Eberl M, Vermijlen D, Todaro M, Buccheri S, Cicero G, et al. In Vivo Manipulation of Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells With Zoledronate and Low-Dose Interleukin-2 for Immunotherapy of Advanced Breast Cancer Patients. Clin Exp Immunol (2010) 161(2):290–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2010. 04167.x
- 129. Noguchi A, Kaneko T, Kamigaki T, Fujimoto K, Ozawa M, Saito M, et al. Zoledronate-Activated Vgamma9gammadelta T Cell-Based Immunotherapy Is Feasible and Restores the Impairment of Gammadelta T Cells in Patients With Solid Tumors. Cytotherapy (2011) 13(1):92–7. doi: 10.3109/14653249.2010.515581
- Santini D, Martini F, Fratto ME, Galluzzo S, Vincenzi B, Agrati C, et al. In Vivo Effects of Zoledronic Acid on Peripheral Gammadelta T Lymphocytes in Early Breast Cancer Patients. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2009) 58 (1):31–8. doi: 10.1007/s00262-008-0521-6
- 131. Abe Y, Muto M, Nieda M, Nakagawa Y, Nicol A, Kaneko T, et al. Clinical and Immunological Evaluation of Zoledronate-Activated Vgamma9gammadelta T-Cell-Based Immunotherapy for Patients With Multiple Myeloma. Exp Hematol (2009) 37(8):956–68. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2009.04.008
- 132. Aoki T, Matsushita H, Hoshikawa M, Hasegawa K, Kokudo N, Kakimi K. Adjuvant Combination Therapy With Gemcitabine and Autologous Gammadelta T-Cell Transfer in Patients With Curatively Resected Pancreatic Cancer. Cytotherapy (2017) 19(4):473–85. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2017.01.002
- 133. Lin M, Zhang X, Liang S, Luo H, Alnaggar M, Liu A, et al. Irreversible Electroporation Plus Allogenic Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells Enhances Antitumor Effect for Locally Advanced Pancreatic Cancer Patients. Signal Transduct Target Ther (2020) 5(1):215. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-00260-1
- 134. Zhang T, Chen J, Niu L, Liu Y, Ye G, Jiang M, et al. Clinical Safety and Efficacy of Locoregional Therapy Combined With Adoptive Transfer of

- Allogeneic Gammadelta T Cells for Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma and Intrahepatic Cholangiocarcinoma. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* (2022) 33(1):19–27.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jvir.2021.09.012
- 135. Ji N, Mukherjee N, Reyes RM, Gelfond J, Javors M, Meeks JJ, et al. Rapamycin Enhances Bcg-Specific Gammadelta T Cells During Intravesical Bcg Therapy for Non-Muscle Invasive Bladder Cancer: A Random Double-Blind Study. J Immunother Cancer (2021) 9(3):e001941. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-001941
- Nada MH, Wang H, Workalemahu G, Tanaka Y, Morita CT. Enhancing Adoptive Cancer Immunotherapy With Vgamma2vdelta2 T Cells Through Pulse Zoledronate Stimulation. J Immunother Cancer (2017) 5:9. doi: 10.1186/s40425-017-0209-6
- 137. Nishimoto KP, Barca T, Azameera A, Makkouk A, Romero JM, Bai L, et al. Allogeneic Cd20-Targeted Gammadelta T Cells Exhibit Innate and Adaptive Antitumor Activities in Preclinical B-Cell Lymphoma Models. Clin Transl Immunol (2022) 11(2):e1373. doi: 10.1002/cti2.1373
- 138. Zhai X, You F, Xiang S, Jiang L, Chen D, Li Y, et al. Muc1-Tn-Targeting Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Modified Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cells With Enhanced Antigen-Specific Anti-Tumor Activity. Am J Cancer Res (2021) 11(1):79–91.
- 139. Juraske C, Wipa P, Morath A, Hidalgo JV, Hartl FA, Raute K, et al. Anti-Cd3 Fab Fragments Enhance Tumor Killing by Human Gammadelta T Cells Independent of Nck Recruitment to the Gammadelta T Cell Antigen Receptor. Front Immunol (2018) 9:1579. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01579
- 140. De Gassart A, KS Le, Brune P, Agaugue S, Sims J, Goubard A, et al. Development of Ict01, a First-In-Class, Anti-Btn3a Antibody for Activating Vgamma9vdelta2 T Cell-Mediated Antitumor Immune Response. Sci Transl Med (2021) 13(616):eabj0835. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.abj0835
- 141. Ganesan R, Chennupati V, Ramachandran B, Hansen MR, Singh S, Grewal IS. Selective Recruitment of Gammadelta T Cells by a Bispecific Antibody for the Treatment of Acute Myeloid Leukemia. *Leukemia* (2021) 35(8):2274–84. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01122-7
- 142. Oberg HH, Kellner C, Gonnermann D, Sebens S, Bauerschlag D, Gramatzki M, et al. Tribody [(Her2)2xcd16] Is More Effective Than Trastuzumab in Enhancing Gammadelta T Cell and Natural Killer Cell Cytotoxicity Against Her2-Expressing Cancer Cells. Front Immunol (2018) 9:814. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00814
- 143. Oberg HH, Kellner C, Gonnermann D, Peipp M, Peters C, Sebens S, et al. Gammadelta T Cell Activation by Bispecific Antibodies. *Cell Immunol* (2015) 296(1):41–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2015.04.009
- 144. Hoeres T, Pretscher D, Holzmann E, Smetak M, Birkmann J, Triebel J, et al. Improving Immunotherapy Against B-Cell Malignancies Using Gammadelta T-Cell-Specific Stimulation and Therapeutic Monoclonal Antibodies. J Immunother (2019) 42(9):331–44. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0000000000000289
- 145. Pei Y, Wen K, Xiang Z, Huang C, Wang X, Mu X, et al. Cd137 Costimulation Enhances the Antiviral Activity of Vgamma9vdelta2-T Cells Against Influenza Virus. Signal Transduct Target Ther (2020) 5(1):74. doi: 10.1038/ s41392-020-0174-2
- 146. Pan Y, Chiu YH, Chiu SC, Cho DY, Lee LM, Wen YC, et al. Gamma/Delta T-Cells Enhance Carboplatin-Induced Cytotoxicity Towards Advanced Bladder Cancer Cells. Anticancer Res (2020) 40(9):5221–7. doi: 10.21873/anticanres.14525
- 147. Chitadze G, Lettau M, Luecke S, Wang T, Janssen O, Furst D, et al. Nkg2d-and T-Cell Receptor-Dependent Lysis of Malignant Glioma Cell Lines by Human Gammadelta T Cells: Modulation by Temozolomide and a Disintegrin and Metalloproteases 10 and 17 Inhibitors. Oncoimmunology (2016) 5(4):e1093276. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1093276
- 148. Hu Y, Liu T, Li J, Mai F, Li J, Chen Y, et al. Selenium Nanoparticles as New Strategy to Potentiate Gammadelta T Cell Anti-Tumor Cytotoxicity Through Upregulation of Tubulin-Alpha Acetylation. *Biomaterials* (2019) 222:119397. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2019.119397
- 149. Lin L, He J, Li J, Xu Y, Li J, Wu Y. Chitosan Nanoparticles Strengthen Vgamma9vdelta2 T-Cell Cytotoxicity Through Upregulation of Killing

- Molecules and Cytoskeleton Polarization. Int J Nanomedicine (2019) 14:9325–36. doi: 10.2147/IJN.S212898
- 150. Nada MH, Wang H, Hussein AJ, Tanaka Y, Morita CT. Pd-1 Checkpoint Blockade Enhances Adoptive Immunotherapy by Human Vgamma2vdelta2 T Cells Against Human Prostate Cancer. *Oncoimmunology* (2021) 10 (1):1989789. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2021.1989789
- 151. Guo Q, Zhao P, Zhang Z, Zhang J, Zhang Z, Hua Y, et al. Tim-3 Blockade Combined With Bispecific Antibody Mt110 Enhances the Anti-Tumor Effect of Gammadelta T Cells. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2020) 69(12):2571– 87. doi: 10.1007/s00262-020-02638-0
- 152. Van Acker HH, Anguille S, Willemen Y, Van den Bergh JM, Berneman ZN, Lion E, et al. Interleukin-15 Enhances the Proliferation, Stimulatory Phenotype, and Antitumor Effector Functions of Human Gamma Delta T Cells. J Hematol Oncol (2016) 9(1):101. doi: 10.1186/s13045-016-0329-3
- 153. Makkouk A, Yang XC, Barca T, Lucas A, Turkoz M, Wong JTS, et al. Off-The-Shelf Vdelta1 Gamma Delta T Cells Engineered With Glypican-3 (Gpc-3)-Specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor (Car) and Soluble Il-15 Display Robust Antitumor Efficacy Against Hepatocellular Carcinoma. J Immunother Cancer (2021) 9(12):e003411. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-003441
- 154. Oberg HH, Kellner C, Peipp M, Sebens S, Adam-Klages S, Gramatzki M, et al. Monitoring Circulating Gammadelta T Cells in Cancer Patients to Optimize Gammadelta T Cell-Based Immunotherapy. Front Immunol (2014) 5:643. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00643
- 155. Liu Y, Song Y, Lin D, Lei L, Mei Y, Jin Z, et al. Ncr(-) Group 3 Innate Lymphoid Cells Orchestrate Il-23/Il-17 Axis to Promote Hepatocellular Carcinoma Development. *EBioMedicine* (2019) 41:333–44. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.02.050
- 156. Yang L, Pang Y, Moses HL. Tgf-Beta and Immune Cells: An Important Regulatory Axis in the Tumor Microenvironment and Progression. *Trends Immunol* (2010) 31(6):220–7. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2010.04.002
- 157. Kawamoto K, Pahuja A, Hering BJ, Bansal-Pakala P. Transforming Growth Factor Beta 1 (Tgf-Beta1) and Rapamycin Synergize to Effectively Suppress Human T Cell Responses Via Upregulation of Foxp3+ Tregs. Transpl Immunol (2010) 23(1-2):28–33. doi: 10.1016/j.trim.2010.03.004
- Zaharoff DA, Hoffman BS, Hooper HB, Benjamin CJJr., Khurana KK, Hance KW, et al. Intravesical Immunotherapy of Superficial Bladder Cancer With Chitosan/Interleukin-12. Cancer Res (2009) 69(15):6192–9. doi: 10.1158/ 0008-5472.CAN-09-1114
- Cohen J. Il-12 Deaths: Explanation and a Puzzle. Science (1995) 270 (5238):908. doi: 10.1126/science.270.5238.908a
- 160. Hotz C, Wagenaar TR, Gieseke F, Bangari DS, Callahan M, Cao H, et al. Local Delivery of Mrna-Encoded Cytokines Promotes Antitumor Immunity and Tumor Eradication Across Multiple Preclinical Tumor Models. Sci Transl Med (2021) 13(610):eabc7804. doi: 10.1126/ scitranslmed.abc7804

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Song, Liu, Teo and Liu. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## Gamma Delta T-Cell Based Cancer Immunotherapy: Past-Present-Future

José Saura-Esteller<sup>1</sup>, Milon de Jong<sup>1</sup>, Lisa A. King<sup>1</sup>, Erik Ensing<sup>2</sup>, Benjamin Winograd<sup>3</sup>, Tanja D. de Gruijl<sup>1</sup>, Paul W. H. I. Parren<sup>2,4</sup> and Hans J. van der Vliet<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Medical Oncology, Cancer Center Amsterdam, Amsterdam Infection and Immunity Institute, Amsterdam University Medical Center (UMC), Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands, <sup>2</sup> LAVA Therapeutics, Utrecht, Netherlands, <sup>3</sup> LAVA Therapeutics, Philadelphia, PA, United States, <sup>4</sup> Department of Immunology, Leiden University Medical Center, Leiden, Netherlands

#### OPEN ACCESS

#### Edited by:

Alice Cheung, Singapore General Hospital, Singapore

#### Reviewed by:

Alessandro Poggi, San Martino Hospital (IRCCS), Italy Emmanuel Scotet, Université de Nantes, France

#### ${\bf *Correspondence:}$

Hans J. van der Vliet h.vandervliet@lavatherapeutics.com; jj.vandervliet@amsterdamumc.nl

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to

Cancer Immunity
and Immunotherapy,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 08 April 2022 Accepted: 05 May 2022 Published: 16 June 2022

#### Citation:

Saura-Esteller J, de Jong M, King LA, Ensing E, Winograd B, de Gruijl TD, Parren PWHI and van der Vliet HJ (2022) Gamma Delta T-Cell-Based Cancer Immunotherapy: Past-Present-Future. Front. Immunol. 13:915837. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.915837 γδ T-cells directly recognize and kill transformed cells independently of HLA-antigen presentation, which makes them a highly promising effector cell compartment for cancer immunotherapy. Novel γδ T-cell-based immunotherapies, primarily focusing on the two major  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell subtypes that infiltrate tumors (i.e. V $\delta$ 1 and V $\delta$ 2), are being developed. The V&1 T-cell subset is enriched in tissues and contains both effector T-cells as well as regulatory T-cells with tumor-promoting potential. Vδ2 T-cells, in contrast, are enriched in circulation and consist of a large, relatively homogeneous, pro-inflammatory effector T-cell subset. Healthy individuals typically harbor in the order of 50-500 million Vy9V82 T-cells in the peripheral blood alone (1-10% of the total CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cell population), which can rapidly expand upon stimulation. The Vy9V82 T-cell receptor senses intracellular phosphorylated metabolites, which accumulate in cancer cells as a result of mevalonate pathway dysregulation or upon pharmaceutical intervention. Early clinical studies investigating the therapeutic potential of Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells were based on either ex vivo expansion and adoptive transfer or their systemic activation with aminobisphosphonates or synthetic phosphoantigens, either alone or combined with low dose IL-2. Immune-related adverse events (irAE) were generally \mild, but the clinical efficacy of these approaches provided overall limited benefit. In recent years, critical advances have renewed the excitement for the potential of  $V_{\gamma}9V\delta2$  T-cells in cancer immunotherapy. Here, we review  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell-based therapeutic strategies and discuss the prospects of those currently evaluated in clinical studies in cancer patients as well as future therapies that might arise from current promising pre-clinical results.

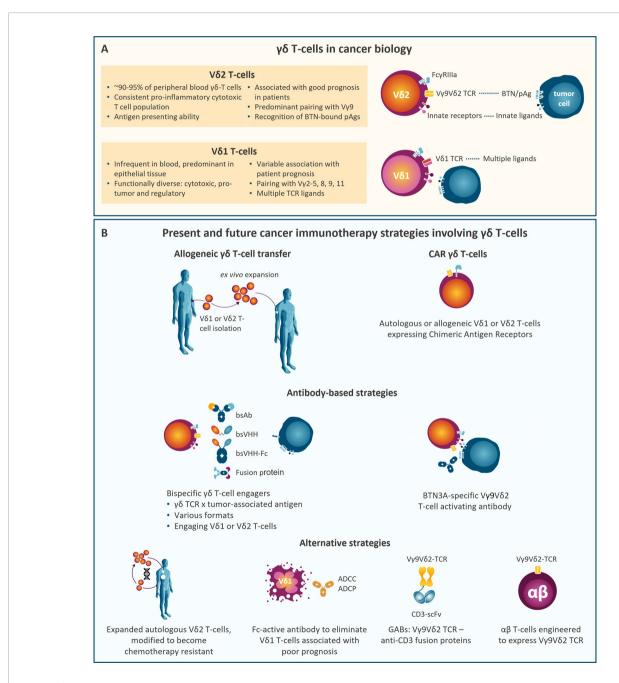
Keywords: gamma delta T-cell, cancer, immunotherapy, phosphoantigens, aminobisphosphonates, adoptive cell transfer, bispecific t-cell engager, chimeric antigen receptor

#### INTRODUCTION

In humans,  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells represent 1 to 10% of total CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cells (1, 2), and express a combination of either of 7 different V $\gamma$  TCR chains (V $\gamma$ 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, and 11), paired with either of 4 V $\delta$  (V $\delta$ 1, 2, 3, and 5) chains (2–4).  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells are considered to bridge the innate and adaptive immune systems (3). Activated  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells display strong cytotoxic activity through the release of granzyme B and perforin, by membrane bound TRAIL and Fas (CD95) ligands or production of IFN $\gamma$  or TNF $\alpha$  to

amplify the immune response (12), thereby counteracting tumor development. Using  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell-deficient mice in a cutaneous carcinogenesis model,  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells were first shown to prevent malignancy formation (5). High  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell frequency in tumor infiltrates from cancer patients correlates with better clinical outcome in different malignancies (6–10) and  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells were identified as the prognostically most favorable immune cell subset in tumor infiltrates from 18,000 tumors across 39

malignancies (11). A more recent study confirmed the relative abundance of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T-cells in TILs and their association with improved patient outcome (12). These results highlight the relevance of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells in tumor control and their potential for cancer therapy.  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells express several receptors shared with natural killer (NK) cells that participate in enhanced tumor cell recognition of which Fc $\gamma$ RIIIa (CD16a), DNAM-1, and NKG2D are a few examples (13) (**Figure 1A**).



**FIGURE 1** | **(A)** Key characteristics of the two main  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell subsets, V $\delta$ 2 and V $\delta$ 1 T-cells, in cancer biology. **(B)** Schematic representation of therapeutic strategies involving  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells that are currently being developed. ADCC, Antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity; ADCP, antibody-dependent cellular phagocytosis; bsAb, bispecific antibody; bsVHH, bispecific variable domain of heavy-chain only antibody; BTN, Butyrophilin; CAR, chimeric antigen receptor; pAg, phosphoantigen; scFv, single-chain variable fragment.

The complete repertoire of antigens recognized by γδ-TCRs and the specificity of each  $\gamma\delta$  T subset is still not fully understood.  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T-cells represent the predominant  $\gamma \delta$  T-cell subset (95%) in peripheral blood (14).  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T-cells participate in the defense against malignant cells by sensing small phosphorylated metabolites (phosphoantigen (pAg) molecules) produced in cholesterol synthesis [isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP)] or by pathogens [e.g. (*E*)-4-hydroxy-3-methyl-but-2-enyl-pyrophosphate (HMBPP)] (5, 15–19). Unlike conventional αβ T-cells, ligand recognition by  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  and most  $\gamma \delta$  T-cells does not involve antigen presentation by human leukocyte antigen (HLA) molecules (15, 20). Ligand recognition by Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells requires butyrophilin (BTN) 3A1 (21) and BTN2A1 (22-24). Intracellular pAg levels are increased under stress conditions like infection or malignant transformation or by aminobisphosphonates (ABP) (16, 17, 25–27). V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T-cells sense increased intracellular pAg levels causing their activation and target cell killing. Recent studies show that pAg-bound BTN3A1 associates with BTN2A1 which directly interacts with non-variable regions of the Vγ9 chain on γδ T-cells. Besides Vγ9Vδ2 T-cell recognition of pAgs, some subsets of Vδ1 and Vδ3 T-cells detect pathogenic and self-lipids presented by CD1d through their TCR (28, 29). V $\delta$ 1 T-cells are less abundant in circulation than V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T-cells, but they are enriched in epithelia (30) and among tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs). While cultured Vδ1 T-cells may have higher cytotoxic capacity than Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells, Vδ1 T-cells can be pro-tumoral in certain malignancies (6, 31, 32) (Figure 1A).

In this review we discuss  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell-based therapeutic strategies with a focus on recent developments of bispecific  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell engagers (bsTCEs) and chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells, and point towards approaches that may develop into therapies in the near future (**Figure 1B**).

## PAST CLINICAL STUDIES WITH $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ T-CELLS

In the year 2000, ABP drugs, already approved to treat patients with excessive bone resorption, were shown to cause systemic  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T-cell stimulation and to increase their antitumor activity in a preclinical study (26). Following this observation, studies explored ABP treatment as a systemic  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell stimulant or as an *ex vivo* tool to expand them for subsequent adoptive cell transfer (ACT) for cancer immunotherapy.

The ABPs pamidronate (PAM) and zoledronate (ZOL), and synthetic pAg analogues, mainly bromohydrin pyrophosphate (BrHPP) and 2-methyl-3-butenyl-1-pyrophosphate (2M3B1PP), have been used alone or in combination with IL-2 to activate  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T-cells (33, 34). ABP treatment has been evaluated in cancer patients (e.g. with multiple myeloma (MM), non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL), acute myeloid leukemia (AML), prostate cancer, renal cell carcinoma, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, melanoma or neuroblastoma) (33, 35–39). Additionally, ex vivo expansion of autologous  $\gamma \delta$  T-cells with ABPs or synthetic pAg followed by ACT has been tested in a wide range of malignancies (e.g. in MM, renal cell carcinoma, nonsmall cell lung cancer, gastric cancer, hepatocellular carcinoma,

melanoma, ovarian cancer, colon cancer and pancreatic cancer) (40–51). While these approaches were well tolerated, clinical responses typically were found to be infrequent and not long-lasting, though sporadic meaningful responses were achieved (52–54). The overall moderate clinical antitumor effect of systemic  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell activation with ABP or synthetic pAg and of autologous  $\gamma\delta$  T transfer, negatively impacted further development of these  $V\gamma9V\delta2$  T-cell-directed cancer immunotherapeutic approaches.

## PRESENT AND FUTURE STUDIES INVOLVING $\gamma\delta$ T-CELLS

#### γδ T-Cell-Based Cellular Strategies Allogeneic γδ T-Cell Transfer

As mentioned above, most γδ T-cells recognize target cells independently of HLA antigen presentation, suggesting that allogeneic donor derived  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells can be relatively safe for ACT due to low risk of graft-versus-host disease (GvHD). Taking advantage of this, current strategies exploring the use of ex vivo expanded  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell infusion have shifted towards allogeneic origin (**Table 1**). Increased frequency of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells in leukemia patients that underwent \( \alpha \beta \)-depleted allogeneic stem cell transplantation from partially HLA-mismatched donors, was associated with a higher 5-year and overall survival (OS) (55, 56). A single infusion of allogeneic  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T-cells, expanded ex vivo with ZOL plus IL-2, is being administered in a clinical trial (NCT03533816) to maximize antitumor response and reduce GvHD, after allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplant (alloHCT) and cyclophosphamide for hematologic malignancies. Moreover, allogeneic Vγ9Vδ2 T-cell infusion after lymphodepletion is being tested independently of alloHCT for hematologic malignancies and solid tumors. Some of these studies have already been completed with no major adverse effects reported, highlighting the safety of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T-cell transfer (57, 58). Importantly, patients receiving Vy9V82 T-cell infusion had increased OS compared to control patients and repeated Vγ9Vδ2 T-cell infusions resulted in higher OS when compared to single infusion. Future approaches are based on allogeneic  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells derived from healthy donors, either unmodified or CARtransfected (see below) (Table 2).

Application of non-V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T-cell subsets, like V $\delta$ 1 T-cells, is of interest but lagged behind because of lack of proper expansion protocols. In 2016, Almeida *et al.* described a 3 week culture protocol based on stimulation of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells from healthy donors or CLL patients with a combination of cytokines and anti-CD3 monoclonal antibody (mAb) clone OKT-3, resulting in 2000-fold expansion and 60-80% enrichment of V $\delta$ 1 T-cells (59). Expanded cells expressed the NK receptors NKp30 and NKp40, displayed cytotoxic activity, produced IFN $\gamma$ , TNF $\alpha$  and no IL-17. Application of this protocol led to the development of different "delta one T" (DOT) cell products. Gamma Delta Therapeutics initiated a first-in-human phase I clinical trial in AML patients after lymphodepletion with fludarabine and cyclophosphamide (NCT05001451) (**Table 1**). This study will analyse safety and

**TABLE 1** | Ongoing clinical trials based on  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells.

Title	Intervention	Malignancy	Organization	Phase	Initial Date	Status	Study Identifier
	Allogeneic γδ	T-cell transfer					
TCRαβ-depleted Progenitor Cell Graft With Additional Memory T-cell DLI, Plus Selected Use of Blinatumomab, in Naive T-cell Depleted Haploidentical Donor Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation for Hematologic Malignancies	HPC-A Infusion (TCR $\alpha$ / $\beta^+$ and CD19+ depleted)	ALL, AML, MDS, NK-CL, HL, NHL, JMML,CML	St. Jude Children's Research Hospital	II	January 31, 2019	Recruiting	NCT0384965
Ex-vivo Expanded γδ T Lymphocytes in Patients With Refractory/Relapsed Acute Myeloid Leukaemia	Ex-vivo expanded allogeneic γδ T-cells from blood of related donors	AML	Wuhan Union Hospital and Jinan University, China	I	September 1, 2019	Recruiting	NCT04008381
Expanded/Activated Gamma Delta T-cell Infusion Following Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation and Post-transplant Cyclophosphamide	EAGD T-cell infusion	AML,CML, ALL, MDS	University of Kansas Medical Center and In8bio Inc.	I	January 31, 2020	Recruiting	NCT03533816
Allogeneic "Gammadelta T Cells (yõ T Cells)" Cell Immunotherapy in Phase 1 Hepatocellular Carcinoma Clinical Trial	Ex-vivo expanded allogeneic γδ-T cells from related donors	HCC	Beijing 302 Hospital	I	August 15, 2020	Recruiting	NCT04518774
Gamma Delta T-cell Infusion for AML at High Risk of Relapse After Allo HCT	AlloHCT + AAPC- expanded donor T-cells	AML	H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center and Research Institute	I/lb	August 13, 2021	Recruiting	NCT05015426
Study of GDX012 in Patients With MRD Positive AML	GDX012. Allogeneic cell therapy enriched for Vδ1+	AML	GammaDelta Therapeutics Limited	I	August 13, 2021	Recruiting	NCT05001451
Allogeneic $\gamma\delta$ T Cells Immunotherapy in r/r Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma (NHL) or Peripheral T Cell Lymphomas (PTCL) Patients	Ex-vivo expanded allogeneic $\gamma\delta$ T-cells from related donors	NHL, PTCL	Institute of Hematology & Blood Diseases Hospital	I	January 6, 2021	Recruiting	NCT04696705
Safety and Efficiency of $\gamma\delta$ T Cell Against Hematological Malignancies After Allo-HSCT	Ex-vivo expanded $\gamma\delta$ T-cell infusion	AML, ALL, MDS	Chinese PLA General Hospital	1/11	September 2021	Recruiting	NCT04764513
	γδ CAR	-T-cells	. roopital				
Immunotherapy With CD19 CAR γδT-cells for B-Cell Lymphoma, ALL and CLL	Allogeneic γδ CAR-T- cells (anti-CD19)	RR ALL, CLL, B-NHL	Beijing Doing Biomedical Co., Ltd.	I	October 2017	Active, not recruiting	NCT02656147
Haplo/Allogeneic NKG2DL-targeting Chimeric Antigen Receptor-grafted γδ T Cells for Relapsed or Refractory Solid Tumour	Haploidentical or allogeneic V82 CAR-T- cells (anti-NKG2DL) (CTM- N2D)	RR solid tumors of different types	CytoMed Therapeutics Pte Ltd.	I	December 1, 2019	Active, not recruiting	NCT04107142
A Study of ADI-001 in B Cell Malignancies (GLEAN-1)	Lymphodepletion + ADI- 001 (Anti-CD20 γδ CAR- T-cells) in monotherapy and combined with IL-2		Adicet Bio, Inc	I	March 4, 2021	Recruiting	NCT04735471
First-in-Human Study of ICT01 in Patients With	ICT01. monoclonal	Solid Tumor,	ImCheck	1/11	February	Recruiting	NCT04243499
Advanced Cancer (EVICTION)	antibody targeting BTN3A	Adult Hematopoietic/ Lymphoid Cancer	Therapeutics	1/ 11	10, 2020	i looruitii ig	. *************************************
Trial With LAVA-051 in Patients With Relapsed/ Refractory CD1d (Cluster of Differentiation (CD)1d)- Positive CLL, MM, AML	LAVA-051. Bispecific $\gamma\delta$ T-cell engager	CLL, AML, MM	Lava Therapeutics	1/11	July 12, 2021	Recruiting	NCT04887259
Trial of LAVA-1207 in Patients With Therapy Refractory Metastatic Castration Resistant Prostate Cancer	LAVA-1207. Bispecific $\gamma\delta$ T-cell engager	Prostate Cancer	Lava Therapeutics	I/IIa	January 31, 2022	Recruiting	NCT05369000

(Continued)

TABLE 1 | Continued

Title	Intervention	Malignancy	Organization	Phase	Initial Date	Status	Study Identifier
	Alternative γδ T-cel	ll-related strate	jies				
Safety of TEG001 in patients with r/r AML, high-risk MDS or MM	TEG001	RR AML, high- risk MDS, MM	Gadeta B.V.	1	June 01, 2017	Recruiting	NTR6541
Novel Gamma-Delta ( $\gamma\delta$ )T Cell Therapy for Treatment of Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma	DRI $\gamma\delta$ T-cells modified to be resistant to TMZ + TMZ	Glioblastoma multiforme	University of Alabama at Birmingham and IN8Bio Inc.	I	February 11, 2020	Recruiting	NCT04165941
A Study to Investigate the Safety and Efficacy of TEG002 in Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma Patients	TEG002	RR MM	Gadeta B.V.	I	May 13, 2021	Recruiting	NCT04688853

AAPC, Artificial antigen presenting cell; ALL, acute lymphocytic leukemia; AlloHCT, Allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation; AML, Acute myeloid leukemia; B-NHL, B cell Non-Hodgkin lymphoma; CAR, Chimeric antigen receptor; CLL, Chronic lymphocytic leukemia; CML, Chronic myeloid leukaemia; DLI, Donor lymphocyte infusion; DRI, Drug resistant immunotherapy; EAGDT, Expanded/ Activated γδ T-cell; HCC, Hepatocellular carcinoma; HL, Hodgkin lymphoma; HPC-A, Hematopoietic progenitor cells apheresis; HSCT, haematopoietic stem cell transplantation; JMML, Juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia; MM, Multiple myeloma; MDS, Myelodysplastic syndrome; NHL, Non-Hodgkin lymphoma; NKCL, Natural killer cell leukemia; PBMC, peripheral blood mononuclear cell; PTCL, peripheral T cell lymphoma. RR, Relapsed/Refractory; TMZ, temozolomide. Initial date, Date of first patient enrolment.

maximum tolerated dose of GDX012 and its effect on minimal residual disease, progression free survival (PFS) and OS.

#### Chimeric Antigen Receptor γδ T-Cells

Another therapeutic approach to harness the potent anti-tumor effects of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells consists of adoptive transfer of  $\gamma\delta$  CAR-T-cells (60). CARs are chimeric antigen-recognition receptors, consisting of an ectodomain, which binds a tumor specific cell surface receptor, and endodomains, consisting of CD3 $\zeta$  as the

signaling domain with co-stimulatory domains to provide robust activation (e.g. CD28, 4-1BB, or ICOS) (61). In recent years, CAR-T-cell therapy has been extensively investigated in preclinical and clinical studies, primarily focused on conventional  $\alpha\beta$  T-cells (62–64). These autologous CAR-T-cells have triggered encouraging remission rates in patients refractory to standard treatments against, in particular, B-lymphoid malignancies. This resulted in FDA approvals of CAR-T-cell therapies for the treatment of B-cell NHL, ALL,

**TABLE 2** | Companies developing  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell-based or  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell-engaging therapies.

Organization	γδ T-cell subtype	Approach				
	γδ 1	F-cell-based therapy				
Acepodia	information not available	Allogeneic mAb-conjugated $\gamma\delta$ -cells				
Adicet Bio	Vδ1	Allogeneic $\gamma\delta$ CAR-T-cells				
Expression Therapeutics	Vδ2	Allogeneic $\gamma\delta$ CAR-T-cells				
GammaDelta Therapeutics (acquired by Takeda)	Vδ1	Allogeneic unmodified or engineered Vδ1 <sup>+</sup> T-cells				
Immatics	information not available	Allogeneic γδ CAR-T-cells				
IN8bio (previously Incysus Therapeutics)	Vδ2	Expanded $\gamma\delta$ T-cells engineered to achieve drug resistant immunotherapy (DRI)				
Kiromic BioPharma	information not available	Allogeneic $\gamma\delta$ CAR-T-cells genetically engineered using ABBIE non-viral gene editing technology				
PersonGen BioTherapeutics	information not available	Allogeneic universal CAR (UCAR) based $\gamma\delta$ -cells				
TC BioPharm	Vδ1/Vδ2	Allogeneic unmodified $\gamma\delta$ -cells or engineered $\gamma\delta$ CAR-T-cells				
One Chain Immunotherapeutics	Vδ1	Expanded allogeneic Vδ1 <sup>+</sup> T-cells for ACT				
Beroni group	information not available	Allogeneic $\gamma\delta$ ACT				
	γδ T-cel	I-based antibody therapy				
Organization	γδ T-cell subtype	Approach				
Adaptate Biotherapeutics (acquired by Takeda)	Vδ1	Vδ1 bispecific T-cell engagers				
ImCheck Therapeutics	Vδ2	mAbs targeting BTN isoforms to modulate $\gamma\delta$ T-cell activation				
LAVA Therapeutics	Vδ2	V82 bispecific T-cell engagers				
PureTech Health	Vδ1	mAb against Vδ1 to induce pro-tumoral Vδ1 T-cell killing				
Shattuck Labs	Vδ2	Recombinant proteins containing heterodimeric BTN extracellular domains and a tumor				
		targeting scFv				
	Other γ	δ T-cell-based therapies				
Organization	γδ-T-cell subtype	Approach				
American Gene Technologies	Vδ2	Lentivirus to increase pAg levels in tumor cells				

ACT, Adoptive cell transfer; bsTCE, bispecific T cell engager; bsVHH, bispecific Variable Heavy chain-only antibody; BTN, Butyrophilin; CAR, Chimeric antigen receptor; mAb, monoclonal antibody; pAg, phosphoantigen; scFv, Single chain variable fragment.

and MM (65–69). The remarkable success of CAR-T-cell therapy revolutionized the field of adoptive cell therapy for treating hematologic malignancies and resulted in numerous ongoing clinical trials. However, CAR-T-cell therapy can be complicated by severe, potentially life-threatening, toxicities such as cytokine release syndrome (CRS), immune effector cell-associated neurotoxicity syndrome (ICANS) and other 'on-target off-tumor' toxicities (70). Moreover, in contrast to the results seen in hematologic malignancies, only limited antitumor effects have been obtained in patients with solid tumors.

It was hypothesized that the efficacy of CAR-T-cells could be improved and its side effects mitigated by harnessing the innate properties of γδ T-cells as a backbone for CAR. CAR-modified γδ T-cells were first described by Rischer et al. (71), demonstrating specific in vitro tumor cell lysis using ZOL-expanded Vγ9Vδ2 Tcells with CD19- or GD2-directed CARs, followed by other studies confirming these findings using γδ T-cells containing CARs against a variety of targets (72-77). Interestingly, CARmodified Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells maintained their ability to crosspresent tumor antigens to  $\alpha\beta$  T-cells in vitro, which may prolong the anti-tumor efficacy (76). Furthermore, γδ T-cells bearing a CD19-CAR, unlike standard CD19-αβ CAR-T-cells, had reactivity against CD19-positive and negative tumor cells in vitro and in vivo, an effect that was enhanced by ZOL (78), suggesting that CD19-directed γδ CAR-T-cells may target leukemic cells also after antigen loss and retain pAg specificity via their TCR. More recently, Wallet et al. described the generation of induced pluripotent stem cell-derived γδ CAR-Tcells (γδ CAR-iT) (79). They demonstrated sustained in vitro tumor cell killing by γδ CAR-iT-cells in the presence of IL-15, with markedly less IFN-γ and other inflammatory cytokines being produced compared to conventional  $\alpha\beta$  CAR-T-cells, potentially resulting in lower risk of CRS. Moreover, a single dose of γδ CAR-iT-cells resulted in potent tumor growth inhibition in a xenograft mouse model (79). Table 2 summarizes the companies currently developing γδ CAR-T-cells.

Pre-clinical research on γδ CAR-T-cell based therapy initially focused on Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells, due to their dominant frequency in blood and their unique pAg response that allowed the specific expansion of this subset (80). Makkouk et al. recently showed the first example of genetically modified V $\delta$ 1 T-cells. They expanded PBMC-derived Vδ1 T-cells using an agonistic anti-Vδ1 antibody and genetically modified them to express a GPC-3 targeted CAR and to secrete IL-15 (81). In a HepG2 mouse model, these allogeneic Vδ1 CAR-T-cells primarily accumulated in the tumor and a single dose efficiently controlled tumor growth without evidence of xenogeneic GvHD. ADI-001 consists of CD20-targeting Vδ1 CAR-T-cells generated by a similar procedure by Adicet Bio (82) and is currently being used in a phase I clinical trial (NCT04735471). Recently reported interim data from this dose-escalation study showed complete responses in two and a partial response in one out of four evaluable patients already with low doses (30x10<sup>6</sup> cells) of ADI-001, indicating that relatively low amounts of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells may suffice for activity (press release). To date, no dose-limiting toxicities, GvHD, or grade 3 or higher CRS has been reported. These encouraging first results

underscore the potential of V $\delta$ 1 CAR-T-cell therapy in the clinic. A complete overview of the ongoing clinical trials evaluating CAR-modified  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells is listed in **Table 1**.

#### **Antibody-Based Strategies**

Imcheck develops ICT01, a Vγ9Vδ2 T-cell activating humanized IgG1 with a silent Fc that binds to all three BTN3A isoforms to trigger Vγ9Vδ2 T-cell activation and increased cytotoxicity against BTN3A+ tumor cell lines from diverse origin (21). However, this approach is not tumor specific as BTN3A is broadly expressed and could also be hampered by soluble BTN3A molecules potentially acting as decoy receptors (83). In immunodeficient NSG mice, treatment with ICT01 resulted in in vivo activation of adoptively transferred human Vy9V82 T-cells and delayed outgrowth of the AML cell line MOLM14 (84). The EVICTION trial is a Phase I/IIa clinical trial currently testing the effect of ICT01 in relapsed/ refractory advanced-stage hematologic malignancies as a monotherapy and in a broad range of solid tumors as monotherapy or in combination with pembrolizumab (NCT04243499). Preliminary results show a good safety profile with activation of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  T-cells and increased tumor infiltration in one melanoma patient. Stable disease has been achieved in 31% of patients treated with ICT01 as a monotherapy and in 62% in combination with pembrolizumab (84).

BsTCEs have emerged as a promising therapeutic approach for immune-oncology (85) and consist of a tumor antigen binding antibody linked to a T-cell engaging antibody fragment aiming to crosslink tumor cells and T-cells to elicit T-cell-mediated anti-tumor cytotoxicity (86, 87). Most efforts to generate bsTCEs have made use of CD3 as a T-cell engaging domain due to its role in T-cell activation. For CD3-based TCEs, proteins that are uniquely expressed or specifically overexpressed by tumor cells are the most attractive candidates for targeting, as this reduces on-target off-tumor toxicity. After approval of the CD19-CD3 bsTCE blinatumomab (88), multiple CD3-directed TCEs have been developed (89), but in many cases development has been complicated by the occurrence of adverse events such as on-target off-tumor toxicity, CRS or ICANS, highlighting the need for more tumor-selective targeting (90-92). Considering the clinical safety observed following systemic  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell activation and γδ T ACT, specific engagement of γδ T-cells using  $\gamma\delta$  bsTCEs might have an improved safety profile due to their tumor selectivity compared to CD3-bsTCEs. By avoiding detrimental co-activation of regulatory CD3+ T-cells observed with CD3 pan T-cell engagers (93) and their ability to bridge and engage components of both the innate and adaptive immune system, γδ bsTCEs could potentially result in increased antitumor activity.

Several  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell engaging formats are being developed and evaluated preclinically. V $\gamma$ 9-TCR specific engagers directed against Her2 (94–96) and CD123 (97) were shown to cause killing of Her2 expressing cell lines and AML cell lines, respectively. The GADLEN platform (Shattuck Labs) consists of fusion proteins containing BTN heterodimers, to engage and activate V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T-cells, bound to a tumor targeting scFv

domain through an Fc linker (98). Vδ1 bsTCEs are also being developed by Adaptate Biotherapeutics. Heavy chain only antibodies occur naturally in camelids (99). Their antigenbinding fragments or variable heavy chain-only antibodies (VHH), are small, stable and with low inherent immunogenicity (100, 101). Lava Therapeutics' Gammabody<sup>TM</sup> platform combines Vδ2-specific and tumor-targeting VHHs as modules to generate bsTCE (102-105). In pre-clinical studies, Gammabody molecules targeting CD40, CD1d and EGFR efficiently engage Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells to kill tumor cells expressing these antigens (102-105). Two Gammabody  $^{\text{TM}}$  molecules, are currently evaluated in clinical trials. LAVA-051, a Gammabody TM targeting CD1d is tested in a Phase I/IIa clinical trial (NCT04887259) in patients with therapyrefractory CLL, AML or MM. Preliminary data of the first 3 cohorts from this study showed a thus far good safety profile with no dose-limiting toxicities or CRS. In addition, LAVA-1207, a Gammabody<sup>TM</sup> targeting PSMA is tested in a phase I/IIa clinical trial (NCT05369000) in patients suffering from therapyrefractory metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer. **Table 2** summarizes companies developing antibody-based γδ T-cell therapies, and Table 1 contains clinical trials involving antibody-based γδ T-cell approaches.

#### Alternative γδ T-Cell-Related Strategies

A new γδ T-cell based approach being tested in clinical trials is DeltEx drug-resistant immunotherapy (DRI). IN8Bio's first DeltEx DRI product, INB-200, consists of expanded autologous Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells genetically modified to express a methylguanine DNA methyltransferase (MGMT). MGMT confers them resistance to temozolomide (TMZ) allowing for simultaneous treatment with TMZ and immunotherapy (106). TMZ, which is the current standard of care for glioblastoma multiforme (GBM) together with radiotherapy after resection, might sensitize tumor cells to γδ T-cell recognition through upregulation of NKG2D ligands but it also causes lymphocytopenia that is avoided by MGMT expression (107). An ongoing clinical trial (NCT04165941) is testing intracranial administration of INB-200 to the tumor site after surgical resection, followed by TMZ treatment (Table 1). All 4 GBM patients enrolled in this study have been reported to exceed the expected PFS for TMZ alone treatment. This technology is based on expansion and modification of autologous γδ T-cells, however, other DeltEx DRI based on allogeneic γδ T-cells (INB-400) and γδ CAR-Tcells (INB-300) are being developed.

Interestingly, although  $V\delta 1^+$  T-cells have cytotoxic capacity,  $V\delta 1^+$  TIL associate with poor prognosis in certain malignancies, possibly through production of IL-17 (6, 32). LYT-210 is a mAb directed towards the  $V\delta 1^+$  TCR with the aim of eliminating these pathogenic cells (**Table 2**). Gamma-delta TCR bispecific molecules (GABs) combine the extracellular domain of the  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$  TCR fused with a CD3 binding domain, allowing conventional T-cells to recognize the presence of pAg on tumor cells (108). In the presence of GABs,  $\alpha\beta$  T-cells recognized and killed the squamous cell carcinoma cell line SCC9 in a pAg dependent manner and produced increased

amounts of IFN $\gamma$  when exposed to patient-derived AML blasts but not with healthy hematopoietic cells indicating preferential recognition of tumor cells.

Two phase I dose-escalation clinical trials (NCT04688853; NTR6541) initiated by Gadeta are assessing the safety and tolerability of  $\alpha\beta$  T-cells engineered to express a defined V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 TCR (TEGs) in relapsed/refractory AML, MM, and high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome patients. These T-cells combine the tumor specificity of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells with the tumor cell killing potential of  $\alpha\beta$  T-cells and show promising antitumor reactivity both in vitro and in vivo. Furthermore, chimeric PD-1 receptor (chPD1)  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells, turn PD-1 immune suppression into T-cell activation (109). The chPD1  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells selectively killed PD-L1+ tumor cells in a xenograft murine model, without lysis of normal PD-L1+ cells or significant elevation of CRS-related cytokines. The authors reported that chPD1  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell therapy will be assessed in a phase I/II clinical trial.

#### **CONCLUSION**

Past clinical trials have demonstrated that systemic activation of Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells or adoptive transfer of autologous Vγ9Vδ2 T-cells were well tolerated and could trigger antitumor immunity. These studies have been followed by a number of trials based on  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ and the first study with Vδ1 allogeneic T-cell transfer, which would allow for donor-derived therapies. Up to this date, these trials have not resulted in major adverse effects. Most strategies that are currently under evaluation profit from the safety of γδ T-cell activation and incorporate tumor-targeting mechanisms, e.g. CARs or bsTCEs, which might be key to obtain more robust and consistent clinical responses. Initial results from these targeted approaches, both cell and antibody-based, show great promise and confirm the safety of Vγ9Vδ2 and Vδ1 T-cell-based strategies. However, cell-based products present challenges that are not shared by antibody-based therapies, such as high cost, difficulty of production or need of specialized facilities, and preparatory lymphodepleting chemotherapy regimens. In the near future, the results obtained by the trials described in this review will determine whether the potential of γδ T-cells can be translated into clinical benefit.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

JS-E and MJ wrote the manuscript. HV co-wrote and reviewed the manuscript. LK, PP, EE, BW and TG reviewed the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

#### **FUNDING**

The authors declare that this study received funding from LAVA therapeutics. The funder had the following involvement with the study: providing research funding to Amsterdam UMC and in designing, writing and revising the text of the mini-review.

#### REFERENCES

- Kozbor D, Trinchieri G, Monos DS, Isobe M, Russo G, Haney JA, et al. Human TCR-Gamma+/Delta+, CD8+ T Lymphocytes Recognize Tetanus Toxoid in an MHC-Restricted Fashion. J Exp Med (1989) 169(5):1847–51. doi: 10.1084/jem.169.5.1847
- 2. Pistoia V, Tumino N, Vacca P, Veneziani I, Moretta A, Locatelli F, et al. Human  $\gamma\delta$  T-Cells: From Surface Receptors to the Therapy of High-Risk Leukemias. Front Immunol (2018) 9:984. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00984
- Adams EJ, Gu S, Luoma AM. Human Gamma Delta T Cells: Evolution and Ligand Recognition. Cell Immunol (2015) 296(1):31–40. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2015.04.008
- Zhao Y, Niu C, Cui J. Gamma-Delta (Gammadelta) T Cells: Friend or Foe in Cancer Development? J Transl Med (2018) 16(1):3. doi: 10.1186/s12967-017-1378-2
- Girardi M, Oppenheim DE, Steele CR, Lewis JM, Glusac E, Filler R, et al. Regulation of Cutaneous Malignancy by Gammadelta T Cells. Science (2001) 294(5542):605–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1063916
- 6. Meraviglia S, Lo Presti E, Tosolini M, La Mendola C, Orlando V, Todaro M, et al. Distinctive Features of Tumor-Infiltrating  $\gamma\delta$  T Lymphocytes in Human Colorectal Cancer. *OncoImmunology* (2017) 6(10):e1347742. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1347742
- Wang J, Lin C, Li H, Li R, Wu Y, Liu H, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating γδt Cells Predict Prognosis and Adjuvant Chemotherapeutic Benefit in Patients With Gastric Cancer. OncoImmunology (2017) 6(11):e1353858. doi: 10.1080/ 2162402X.2017.1353858
- Donia M, Ellebaek E, Andersen MH, Straten PT, Svane IM. Analysis of Vδ1
   T Cells in Clinical Grade Melanoma-Infiltrating Lymphocytes.
   OncoImmunology (2012) 1(8):1297–304. doi: 10.4161/onci.21659
- Lu H, Dai W, Guo J, Wang D, Wen S, Yang L, et al. High Abundance of Intratumoral γδ T Cells Favors a Better Prognosis in Head and Neck Squamous Cell Carcinoma: A Bioinformatic Analysis. Front Immunol (2020) 11. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.573920
- Zhao N, Dang H, Ma L, Martin SP, Forgues M, Ylaya K, et al. Intratumoral γδ T-Cell Infiltrates, Chemokine (C-C Motif ) Ligand 4/Chemokine (C-C Motif ) Ligand 5 Protein Expression and Survival in Patients With Hepatocellular Carcinoma. Hepatology (2020) 73(3):2021. doi: 10.1002/hep.31412
- Gentles AJ, Newman AM, Liu CL, Bratman SV, Feng W, Kim D, et al. The Prognostic Landscape of Genes and Infiltrating Immune Cells Across Human Cancers. Nat Med (2015) 21(8):938–45. doi: 10.1038/nm.3909
- Tosolini M, Pont F, Poupot M, Vergez F, Nicolau-Travers ML, Vermijlen D, et al. Assessment of Tumor-Infiltrating Τcrvγ9νδ2 γδ Lymphocyte Abundance by Deconvolution of Human Cancers Microarrays. OncoImmunology (2017) 6(3): e1284723. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1284723
- Silva-Santos B, Serre K, Norell H. γδt Cells in Cancer. Nat Rev Immunol (2015) 15(11):683–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3904
- Hinz T, Wesch D, Halary F, Marx S, Choudhary A, Arden B, et al. Identification of the Complete Expressed Human TCR V γ Repertoire by Flow Cytometry. *Int Immunol* (1997) 9(8):1065–72. doi: 10.1093/intimm/ 9.8.1065
- Janis EM, Kaufmann SH, Schwartz RH, Pardoll DM. Activation of Gamma Delta T Cells in the Primary Immune Response to Mycobacterium Tuberculosis. Science (1989) 244(4905):713–6. doi: 10.1126/science.2524098
- 16. Gruenbacher G, Nussbaumer O, Gander H, Steiner B, Leonhartsberger N, Thurnher M. Stress-Related and Homeostatic Cytokines Regulate  $V\gamma9v\delta2$  T-Cell Surveillance of Mevalonate Metabolism. *OncoImmunology* (2014) 3 (8):1–12. doi: 10.4161/21624011.2014.953410
- Tanaka Y, Morita CT, Tanaka Y, Nieves E, Brenner MB, Bloom BR. Natural and Synthetic non-Peptide Antigens Recognized by Human Gamma Delta T Cells. Nature (1995) 375(6527):155–8. doi: 10.1038/375155a0
- Eberl M, Hintz M, Reichenberg A, Kollas AK, Wiesner J, Jomaa H. Microbial Isoprenoid Biosynthesis and Human γδ T Cell Activation. FEBS Lett (2003) 544(1-3):4–10. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(03)00483-6
- 19. Hintz M, Reichenberg A, Altincicek B, Bahr U, Gschwind RM, Kollas A-K, et al. Identi¢cation of (E)-4-Hydroxy-3-Methyl-But-2-Enyl Pyrophosphate as a Major Activator for Human QN T Cells in Escherichia Coli. *FEBS Lett* (2001) 509(2):317−22. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(01)03191-X

- La Gruta NL, Gras S, Daley SR, Thomas PG, Rossjohn J. Understanding the Drivers of MHC Restriction of T Cell Receptors. Nat Rev Immunol (2018) 18 (7):467–78. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0007-5
- Harly C, Guillaume Y, Nedellec S, Peigné CM, Mönkkönen H, Mönkkönen J, et al. Key Implication of CD277/butyrophilin-3 (BTN3A) in Cellular Stress Sensing by a Major Human γδ T-Cell Subset. *Blood* (2012) 120(11):2269–79. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-05-430470
- Cano CE, Pasero C, De Gassart A, Kerneur C, Gabriac M, Fullana M, et al. BTN2A1, an Immune Checkpoint Targeting Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Cytotoxicity Against Malignant Cells. Cell Rep (2021) 36(2):109359. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2021.109359
- 23. Karunakaran MM, Willcox CR, Salim M, Paletta D, Fichtner AS, Noll A, et al. Butyrophilin-2a1 Directly Binds Germline-Encoded Regions of the Vγ9νδ2 TCR and Is Essential for Phosphoantigen Sensing. *Immunity* (2020) 52(3):487–98.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.02.014
- Rigau M, Ostrouska S, Fulford TS, Johnson DN, Woods K, Ruan Z, et al. Butyrophilin 2A1 Is Essential for Phosphoantigen Reactivity by Gd T Cells. Science (2020) 367(6478):eaay5516. doi: 10.1126/science.aay5516
- Gober HJ, Kistowska M, Angman L, Jenö P, Mori L, De Libero G. Human T Cell Receptor γδ Cells Recognize Endogenous Mevalonate Metabolites in Tumor Cells. J Exp Med (2003) 197(2):163–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20021500
- Kunzmann V, Bauer E, Feurle J, Weissinger F, Tony HP, Wilhelm M. Stimulation of Gammadelta T Cells by Aminobisphosphonates and Induction of Antiplasma Cell Activity in Multiple Myeloma. *Blood* (2000) 96(2):384–92. doi: 10.1182/blood.V96.2.384
- Dhar MK, Koul A, Kaul S. Farnesyl Pyrophosphate Synthase: A Key Enzyme in Isoprenoid Biosynthetic Pathway and Potential Molecular Target for Drug Development. N Biotechnol (2013) 30(2):114–23. doi: 10.1016/ j.nbt.2012.07.001
- Luoma AM, Castro CD, Mayassi T, Bembinster LA, Bai L, Picard D, et al. Crystal Structure of Vδ1t Cell Receptor in Complex With CD1d-Sulfatide Shows MHC-Like Recognition of a Self-Lipid by Human γδ T Cells. Immunity (2013) 39(6):1032–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.001
- Mangan BA, Dunne MR, O'Reilly VP, Dunne PJ, Exley MA, O'Shea D, et al. Cutting Edge: CD1d Restriction and Th1/Th2/Th17 Cytokine Secretion by Human Vδ3 T Cells. J Immunol (2013) 191(1):30–4. doi: 10.4049/ jimmunol.1300121
- Deusch K, Pfeffer K, Reich K, Gstettenbauer M, Daum S, Luling F, et al. Phenotypic and Functional Characterization of Human TCR Gamma Delta+ Intestinal Intraepithelial Lymphocytes. Curr Top Microbiol Immunol (1991) 173:279–83.
- Wu D, Wu P, Wu X, Ye J, Wang Z, Zhao S, et al. Ex Vivo Expanded Human Circulating Vdelta1 gammadeltaT Cells Exhibit Favorable Therapeutic Potential for Colon Cancer. Oncoimmunology (2015) 4(3):e992749. doi: 10.4161/2162402X.2014.992749
- 32. Li Y, Li G, Zhang J, Wu X, Chen X. The Dual Roles of Human  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells: Anti-Tumor or Tumor-Promoting. Front Immunol (2021) 11:619954. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.619954
- Bennouna J, Levy V, Sicard H, Senellart H, Audrain M, Hiret S, et al. Phase I Study of Bromohydrin Pyrophosphate (BrHPP, IPH 1101), a Vγ9vδ2 T Lymphocyte Agonist in Patients With Solid Tumors. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2010) 59(10):1521–30. doi: 10.1007/s00262-010-0879-0
- 34. Tanaka Y, Kobayashi H, Terasaki T, Toma H, Aruga A, Uchiyama T, et al. Synthesis of Pyrophosphate-Containing Compounds That Stimulate Vgamma2Vdelta2 T Cells: Application to Cancer Immunotherapy. Med Chem (2007) 3(1):85–99. doi: 10.2174/157340607779317544
- Wilhelm M, Kunzmann V, Eckstein S, Reimer P, Weissinger F, Ruediger T, et al. T Cells for Immune Therapy of Patients With Lymphoid Malignancies. Blood (2003) 102:200–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-12-3665
- 36. Dieli F, Vermijlen D, Fulfaro F, Caccamo N, Meraviglia S, Cicero G, et al. Targeting Human γδ T Cells With Zoledronate and Interleukin-2 for Immunotherapy of Hormone-Refractory Prostate Cancer. Cancer Res (2007) 67(15):7450–7. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-0199
- Lang JM, Kaikobad MR, Wallace M, Staab MJ, Horvath DL, Wilding G, et al. Pilot Trial of Interleukin-2 and Zoledronic Acid to Augment γδ T Cells as Treatment for Patients With Refractory Renal Cell Carcinoma. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2011) 60(10):1447–60. doi: 10.1007/s00262-011-1049-8

- 38. Kunzmann V, Smetak M, Kimmel B, Weigang-Koehler K, Goebeler M, Birkmann J, et al. Tumor-Promoting Versus Tumor-Antagonizing Roles of Gd T Cells in Cancer Immunotherapy: Results From a Prospective Phase I/II Trial. J Immunother (2012) 35(2):205–13. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e318245bb1e
- Pressey JG, Adams J, Harkins L, Kelly D, You Z, Lamb LS. In Vivo Expansion and Activation of Gd T Cells as Immunotherapy for Refractory Neuroblastoma A Phase 1 Study. Med (United States) (2016) 95(39):e4909. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000004909
- Abe Y, Muto M, Nieda M, Nakagawa Y, Nicol A, Kaneko T, et al. Clinical and Immunological Evaluation of Zoledronate-Activated Vγ9γδ T-Cell-Based Immunotherapy for Patients With Multiple Myeloma. *Exp Hematol* (2009) 37(8):956–68. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2009.04.008
- Kobayashi H, Tanaka Y, Yagi J, Osaka Y, Nakazawa H, Uchiyama T, et al. Safety Profile and Anti-Tumor Effects of Adoptive Immunotherapy Using Gamma-Delta T Cells Against Advanced Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Pilot Study. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2007) 56(4):469–76. doi: 10.1007/ s00262-006-0199-6
- 42. Bennouna J, Bompas E, Neidhardt EM, Rolland F, Philip I, Galéa C, et al. Phase-I Study of Innacell γδ<sup>™</sup>, an Autologous Cell-Therapy Product Highly Enriched in γ9δ2 T Lymphocytes, in Combination With IL-2, in Patients With Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2008) 57(11):1599–609. doi: 10.1007/s00262-008-0491-8
- 43. Kobayashi H, Tanaka Y, Yagi J, Minato N, Tanabe K. Phase I/II Study of Adoptive Transfer of γδ T Cells in Combination With Zoledronic Acid and IL-2 to Patients With Advanced Renal Cell Carcinoma. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2011) 60(8):1075–84. doi: 10.1007/s00262-011-1021-7
- 44. Nakajima J, Murakawa T, Fukami T, Goto S, Kaneko T, Yoshida Y, et al. A Phase I Study of Adoptive Immunotherapy for Recurrent non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer Patients With Autologous γδ T Cells. Eur J Cardio-thoracic Surgery (2010) 37(5):1191–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ejcts.2009.11.051
- 45. Izumi T, Kondo M, Takahashi T, Fujieda N, Kondo A, Tamura N, et al. Ex Vivo Characterization of γδ T-Cell Repertoire in Patients After Adoptive Transfer of Vγ9νδ2 T Cells Expressing the Interleukin-2 Receptor β-Chain and the Common γ-Chain. Cytotherapy (2013) 15(4):481–91. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2012.12.004
- Kakimi K, Matsushita H, Masuzawa K, Karasaki T, Kobayashi Y, Nagaoka K, et al. Adoptive Transfer of Zoledronate-Expanded Autologous Vgamma9Vdelta2 T-Cells in Patients With Treatment-Refractory Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer: A Multicenter, Open-Label, Single-Arm, Phase 2 Study. J Immunother Cancer (2s020) 8(2):e001185. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-001185
- Sakamoto M, Nakajima J, Murakawa T, Fukami T, Yoshida Y, Murayama T, et al. Adoptive Immunotherapy for Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Using Zoledronate-Expanded γδ T Cells: A Phase I Clinical Study. J Immunother (2011) 34(2):202–11. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e318207ecfb
- 48. Wada I, Matsushita H, Noji S, Mori K, Yamashita H, Nomura S, et al. Intraperitoneal Injection of *In Vitro* Expanded Vγ9νδ2 T Cells Together With Zoledronate for the Treatment of Malignant Ascites Due to Gastric Cancer. *Cancer Med* (2014) 3(2):362–75. doi: 10.1002/cam4.196
- Cui J, Wang N, Zhao H, Jin H, Wang G, Niu C, et al. Combination of Radiofrequency Ablation and Sequential Cellular Immunotherapy Improves Progression-Free Survival for Patients With Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Int J Cancer* (2014) 134(2):342–51. doi: 10.1002/ijc.28372
- Nicol AJ, Tokuyama H, Mattarollo SR, Hagi T, Suzuki K, Yokokawa K, et al. Clinical Evaluation of Autologous Gamma Delta T Cell-Based Immunotherapy for Metastatic Solid Tumours. Br J Cancer (2011) 105 (6):778–86. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2011.293
- Aoki T, Matsushita H, Hoshikawa M, Hasegawa K, Kokudo N, Kakimi K. Adjuvant Combination Therapy With Gemcitabine and Autologous γδ T-Cell Transfer in Patients With Curatively Resected Pancreatic Cancer. Cytotherapy (2017) 19(4):473–85. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2017.01.002
- Sebestyen Z, Prinz I, Déchanet-Merville J, Silva-Santos B, Kuball J. Translating Gammadelta (γδ) T Cells and Their Receptors Into Cancer Cell Therapies. Nat Rev Drug Discovery (2020) 19(3):169–84. doi: 10.1038/ s41573-019-0038-z
- Hoeres T, Smetak M, Pretscher D, Wilhelm M. Improving the Efficiency of Vγ9vδ2 T-Cell Immunotherapy in Cancer. Front Immunol (2018) 9:800. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00800

- Wilhelm M, Smetak M, Schaefer-Eckart K, Kimmel B, Birkmann J, Einsele H, et al. Successful Adoptive Transfer and *In Vivo* Expansion of Haploidentical Gammadelta T Cells. *J Transl Med* (2014) 12:45. doi: 10.1186/1479-5876-12-45
- Lamb LSJr., Henslee-Downey PJ, Parrish RS, Godder K, Thompson J, Lee C, et al. Increased Frequency of TCR Gamma Delta + T Cells in Disease-Free Survivors Following T Cell-Depleted, Partially Mismatched, Related Donor Bone Marrow Transplantation for Leukemia. *J Hematother* (1996) 5(5):503– 9. doi: 10.1089/scd.1.1996.5.503
- 56. Godder KT, Henslee-Downey PJ, Mehta J, Park BS, Chiang KY, Abhyankar S, et al. Long Term Disease-Free Survival in Acute Leukemia Patients Recovering With Increased γδ T Cells After Partially Mismatched Related Donor Bone Marrow Transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplantation* (2007) 39(12):751–7. doi: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1705650
- 57. Lin M, Zhang X, Liang S, Luo H, Alnaggar M, Liu A, et al. Irreversible Electroporation Plus Allogenic Vγ9νδ2 T Cells Enhances Antitumor Effect for Locally Advanced Pancreatic Cancer Patients. Signal Transduction Targeted Ther (2020) 5(1):215. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-00260-1
- 58. Xu Y, Xiang Z, Alnaggar M, Kouakanou L, Li J, He J, et al. Allogeneic Vγ9νδ2 T-Cell Immunotherapy Exhibits Promising Clinical Safety and Prolongs the Survival of Patients With Late-Stage Lung or Liver Cancer. Cell Mol Immunol (2021) 18(2):427–39. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0515-7
- Almeida AR, Correia DV, Fernandes-Platzgummer A, da Silva CL, da Silva MG, Anjos DR, et al. Delta One T Cells for Immunotherapy of Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia: Clinical-Grade Expansion/Differentiation and Preclinical Proof of Concept. Clin Cancer Res (2016) 22(23):5795–804. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-0597
- Mirzaei HR, Mirzaei H, Lee SY, Hadjati J, Till BG. Prospects for Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR) γδ T Cells: A Potential Game Changer for Adoptive T Cell Cancer Immunotherapy. Cancer Letters (2016) 380(2):413–23. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2016.07.001
- Sadelain M, Riviere I, Riddell S. Therapeutic T Cell Engineering. Nature (2017) 545(7655):423–31. doi: 10.1038/nature22395
- Lee DW, Kochenderfer JN, Stetler-Stevenson M, Cui YK, Delbrook C, Feldman SA, et al. T Cells Expressing CD19 Chimeric Antigen Receptors for Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia in Children and Young Adults: A Phase 1 Dose-escalation Trial. *Lancet* (2015) 385(9967):517–28. doi: 10.1016/ S0140-6736(14)61403-3
- Park JH, Riviere I, Gonen M, Wang X, Senechal B, Curran KJ, et al. Long-Term Follow-Up of CD19 CAR Therapy in Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia. N Engl J Med (2018) 378(5):449–59. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1709919
- 64. Kochenderfer JN, Dudley ME, Kassim SH, Somerville RP, Carpenter RO, Stetler-Stevenson M, et al. Chemotherapy-Refractory Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma and Indolent B-Cell Malignancies can be Effectively Treated With Autologous T Cells Expressing an Anti-CD19 Chimeric Antigen Receptor. J Clin Oncol (2015) 33(6):540–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.56.2025
- 65. Wang M, Munoz J, Goy A, Locke FL, Jacobson CA, Hill BT, et al. KTE-X19 CAR T-Cell Therapy in Relapsed or Refractory Mantle-Cell Lymphoma. N Engl J Med (2020) 382(14):1331–42. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1914347
- Munshi NC, Anderson LDJr., Shah N, Madduri D, Berdeja J, Lonial S, et al. Idecabtagene Vicleucel in Relapsed and Refractory Multiple Myeloma. N Engl J Med (2021) 384(8):705–16. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2024850
- 67. Neelapu SS, Locke FL, Bartlett NL, Lekakis LJ, Miklos DB, Jacobson CA, et al. Axicabtagene Ciloleucel CAR T-Cell Therapy in Refractory Large B-Cell Lymphoma. N Engl J Med (2017) 377(26):2531–44. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1707447
- Schuster SJ, Bishop MR, Tam CS, Waller EK, Borchmann P, McGuirk JP, et al. Tisagenlecleucel in Adult Relapsed or Refractory Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. N Engl J Med (2019) 380(1):45–56. doi: 10.1056/ NEJMoa1804980
- Abramson JS, Palomba ML, Gordon LI, Lunning MA, Wang M, Arnason J, et al. Lisocabtagene Maraleucel for Patients With Relapsed or Refractory Large B-Cell Lymphomas (TRANSCEND NHL 001): A Multicentre Seamless Design Study. *Lancet* (2020) 396(10254):839–52. doi: 10.1016/ S0140-6736(20)31366-0
- Sterner RC, Sterner RM. CAR-T-Cell Therapy: Current Limitations and Potential Strategies. Blood Cancer J (2021) 11(4):69. doi: 10.1038/s41408-021-00459-7

- 71. Rischer M, Pscherer S, Duwe S, Vormoor J, Jurgens H, Rossig C. Human Gammadelta T Cells as Mediators of Chimaeric-Receptor Redirected Anti-Tumour Immunity. *Br J Haematol* (2004) 126(4):583–92. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2004.05077.x
- Harrer DC, Simon B, Fujii S-I, Shimizu K, Uslu U, Schuler G, et al. RNA-Transfection of γ/δ T Cells With a Chimeric Antigen Receptor or an α/β T-Cell Receptor: A Safer Alternative to Genetically Engineered α/β T Cells for the Immunotherapy of Melanoma. BMC Cancer (2017) 17(1):551. doi: 10.1186/s12885-017-3539-3
- Ang WX, Ng YY, Xiao L, Chen C, Li Z, Chi Z, et al. Electroporation of NKG2D RNA CAR Improves Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell Responses Against Human Solid Tumor Xenografts. Mol Ther Oncolytics (2020) 17:421–30. doi: 10.1016/j.omto.2020.04.013
- 74. Xiao L, Chen C, Li Z, Zhu S, Tay JC, Zhang X, et al. Large-Scale Expansion of Vγ9νδ2 T Cells With Engineered K562 Feeder Cells in G-Rex Vessels and Their Use as Chimeric Antigen Receptor–Modified Effector Cells. Cytotherapy (2018) 20(3):420–35. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2017.12.014
- Deniger DC, Switzer K, Mi T, Maiti S, Hurton L, Singh H, et al. Bispecific T-Cells Expressing Polyclonal Repertoire of Endogenous Gammadelta T-Cell Receptors and Introduced CD19-Specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor. *Mol Ther* (2013) 21(3):638–47. doi: 10.1038/mt.2012.267
- Capsomidis A, Benthall G, Van Acker HH, Fisher J, Kramer AM, Abeln Z, et al. Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Engineered Human Gamma Delta T Cells: Enhanced Cytotoxicity With Retention of Cross Presentation. *Mol Ther* (2018) 26(2):354–65. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2017.12.001
- Fleischer LC, Becker SA, Ryan RE, Fedanov A, Doering CB, Spencer HT. Non-Signaling Chimeric Antigen Receptors Enhance Antigen-Directed Killing by Gammadelta T Cells in Contrast to Alphabeta T Cells. Mol Ther Oncolytics (2020) 18:149–60. doi: 10.1016/j.omto.2020.06.003
- Rozenbaum M, Meir A, Aharony Y, Itzhaki O, Schachter J, Bank I, et al. Gamma-Delta CAR-T-Cells Show CAR-Directed and Independent Activity Against Leukemia. Front Immunol (2020) 11:1347. doi: 10.3389/ fimmu.2020.01347
- Wallet M, Nishimura T, Del Casale C, Lebid A, Salantes B, Santostefano K, et al. Induced Pluripotent Stem Cell-Derived Gamma Delta CAR-T-Cells for Cancer Immunotherapy. *Blood* (2021) 138Supplement 1):2771. doi: 10.1182/ blood-2021-149095
- Siegers GM, Lamb LSJr. Cytotoxic and Regulatory Properties of Circulating Vdelta1+ Gammadelta T Cells: A New Player on the Cell Therapy Field? *Mol Ther* (2014) 22(8):1416–22. doi: 10.1038/mt.2014.104
- 81. Makkouk A, Yang XC, Barca T, Lucas A, Turkoz M, Wong JTS, et al. Off-The-Shelf Vdelta1 Gamma Delta T Cells Engineered With Glypican-3 (GPC-3)-Specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR) and Soluble IL-15 Display Robust Antitumor Efficacy Against Hepatocellular Carcinoma. J Immunother Cancer (2021) 9(12):e003441. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-003441
- Nishimoto KP, Barca T, Azameera A, Makkouk A, Romero JM, Bai L, et al. Allogeneic CD20-Targeted Gammadelta T Cells Exhibit Innate and Adaptive Antitumor Activities in Preclinical B-Cell Lymphoma Models. Clin Transl Immunol (2022) 11(2):e1373. doi: 10.1002/cti2.1373
- Benyamine A, Loncle C, Foucher E, Blazquez JL, Castanier C, Chretien AS, et al. BTN3A Is a Prognosis Marker and a Promising Target for Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cells Based-Immunotherapy in Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma (PDAC). Oncoimmunology (2017) 7(1):e1372080. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1372080
- 84. De Gassart A, Le KS, Brune P, Agaugue S, Sims J, Goubard A, et al. Development of ICT01, a First-in-Class, Anti-BTN3A Antibody for Activating Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell-Mediated Antitumor Immune Response. Sci Transl Med (2021) 13(616):eabj0835. doi: 10.1126/ scitranslmed.abj0835
- Wang S, Chen K, Lei Q, Ma P, Yuan AQ, Zhao Y, et al. The State of the Art of Bispecific Antibodies for Treating Human Malignancies. EMBO Mol Med (2021) 13(9):e14291. doi: 10.15252/emmm.202114291
- Singh A, Dees S, Grewal IS. Overcoming the Challenges Associated With CD3+ T-Cell Redirection in Cancer. Br J Cancer (2021) 124(6):1037–48. doi: 10.1038/s41416-020-01225-5
- Labrijn AF, Janmaat ML, Reichert JM, Parren P. Bispecific Antibodies: A Mechanistic Review of the Pipeline. Nat Rev Drug Discovery (2019) 18 (8):585–608. doi: 10.1038/s41573-019-0028-1

- Topp MS, Gokbuget N, Zugmaier G, Degenhard E, Goebeler ME, Klinger M, et al. Long-Term Follow-Up of Hematologic Relapse-Free Survival in a Phase 2 Study of Blinatumomab in Patients With MRD in B-Lineage ALL. Blood (2012) 120(26):5185–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-07-441030
- 89. Einsele H, Borghaei H, Orlowski RZ, Subklewe M, Roboz GJ, Zugmaier G, et al. The BiTE (Bispecific T-Cell Engager) Platform: Development and Future Potential of a Targeted Immuno-Oncology Therapy Across Tumor Types. Cancer (2020) 126(14):3192–201. doi: 10.1002/cncr.32909
- Jain T, Litzow MR. Management of Toxicities Associated With Novel Immunotherapy Agents in Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia. Ther Adv Hematol (2020) 11:2040620719899897. doi: 10.1177/2040620719899897
- Strohl WR, Naso M. Bispecific T-Cell Redirection Versus Chimeric Antigen Receptor (CAR)-T Cells as Approaches to Kill Cancer Cells. Antibodies (Basel) (2019) 8(3):41. doi: 10.3390/antib8030041
- Teachey DT, Rheingold SR, Maude SL, Zugmaier G, Barrett DM, Seif AE, et al. Cytokine Release Syndrome After Blinatumomab Treatment Related to Abnormal Macrophage Activation and Ameliorated With Cytokine-Directed Therapy. *Blood* (2013) 121(26):5154–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-02-485623
- Koristka S, Cartellieri M, Arndt C, Feldmann A, Seliger B, Ehninger G, et al. Tregs Activated by Bispecific Antibodies: Killers or Suppressors? OncoImmunology (2015) 4(3):1–3. doi: 10.4161/2162402X.2014.994441
- 94. Oberg HH, Janitschke L, Sulaj V, Weimer J, Gonnermann D, Hedemann N, et al. Bispecific Antibodies Enhance Tumor-Infiltrating T Cell Cytotoxicity Against Autologous HER-2-Expressing High-Grade Ovarian Tumors. *J Leukoc Biol* (2020) 107(6):1081–95. doi: 10.1002/JLB.5MA1119-265R
- Oberg HH, Kellner C, Gonnermann D, Peipp M, Peters C, Sebens S, et al. Gammadelta T Cell Activation by Bispecific Antibodies. Cell Immunol (2015) 296(1):41–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2015.04.009
- Oberg HH, Peipp M, Kellner C, Sebens S, Krause S, Petrick D, et al. Novel Bispecific Antibodies Increase Gammadelta T-Cell Cytotoxicity Against Pancreatic Cancer Cells. Cancer Res (2014) 74(5):1349–60. doi: 10.1158/ 0008-5472.CAN-13-0675
- Ganesan R, Chennupati V, Ramachandran B, Hansen MR, Singh S, Grewal IS. Selective Recruitment of Gammadelta T Cells by a Bispecific Antibody for the Treatment of Acute Myeloid Leukemia. *Leukemia* (2021) 35(8):2274–84. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01122-7
- 98. de Silva S, Lai A, Patel A, Evans KJ, Yoo K, Jin K, et al. Antigen-Specific Targeting of Tissue-Resident Gamma Delta T Cells With Recombinant Butyrophilin Heterodimeric Fusion Proteins. *Am Assoc Cancer Res* (2021) 81 (13 Supplement):1736. doi: 10.1158/1538-7445.AM2021-1736
- Arbabi-Ghahroudi M. Camelid Single-Domain Antibodies: Historical Perspective and Future Outlook. Front Immunol (2017) 8(NOV). doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01589
- Muyldermans S. Nanobodies: Natural Single-Domain Antibodies. Annu Rev Biochem (2013) 82:775–97. doi: 10.1146/annurev-biochem-063011-092449
- 101. Kunz P, Zinner K, Mucke N, Bartoschik T, Muyldermans S, Hoheisel JD. The Structural Basis of Nanobody Unfolding Reversibility and Thermoresistance. Sci Rep (2018) 8(1):e1375641. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-26338-z
- 102. de Bruin RCG, Veluchamy JP, Lougheed SM, Schneiders FL, Lopez-Lastra S, Lameris R, et al. A Bispecific Nanobody Approach to Leverage the Potent and Widely Applicable Tumor Cytolytic Capacity of Vγ9vδ2-T Cells. OncoImmunology (2018) 7(1). doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1375641
- 103. de Weerdt I, Lameris R, Scheffer GL, Vree J, de Boer R, Stam AG, et al. A Bispecific Antibody Antagonizes Prosurvival CD40 Signaling and Promotes Vγ9vδ2 T Cell-Mediated Antitumor Responses in Human B-Cell Malignancies. Cancer Immunol Res (2021) 9(1):50–61. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-20-0138
- 104. de Weerdt I, Lameris R, Ruben JM, de Boer R, Kloosterman J, King LA, et al. A Bispecific Single-Domain Antibody Boosts Autologous Vgamma9Vdelta2-T Cell Responses Toward CD1d in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia. Clin Cancer Res (2021) 27(6):1744–55. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-20-4576
- 105. Lameris R, de Bruin RC, van Bergen En Henegouwen PM, Verheul HM, Zweegman S, de Gruijl TD, et al. Generation and Characterization of CD1d-Specific Single-Domain Antibodies With Distinct Functional Features. Immunology (2016) 149(1):111–21. doi: 10.1111/imm.12635
- 106. Lamb LS, Pereboeva L, Youngblood S, Gillespie GY, Nabors LB, Markert JM, et al. A Combined Treatment Regimen of MGMT-Modified γδ T Cells

- and Temozolomide Chemotherapy Is Effective Against Primary High Grade Gliomas. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11(1):21133. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-00536-8
- 107. Lamb LS, Bowersock J, Dasgupta A, Gillespie GY, Su Y, Johnson A, et al. Engineered Drug Resistant γδ T Cells Kill Glioblastoma Cell Lines During a Chemotherapy Challenge: A Strategy for Combining Chemo- and Immunotherapy. *PloS One* (2013) 8(1):e51805. doi: 10.1371/journal. pone.0051805
- 108. van Diest E, Hernandez Lopez P, Meringa AD, Vyborova A, Karaiskaki F, Heijhuurs S, et al. Gamma Delta TCR Anti-CD3 Bispecific Molecules (GABs) as Novel Immunotherapeutic Compounds. J Immunother Cancer (2021) 9(11):e003850. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-003850
- 109. Barber A, Wang X, Gopisetty A, Mirandola L, Chiriva-Internati M. Abstract LB148: Gamma Delta T Cells Engineered With a Chimeric PD-1 Receptor Effectively Control PD-L1 Positive Tumors In Vitro and In Vivo With Minimal Toxicities. Cancer Res (2021) 81Supplement):LB148–LB. doi: 10.1158/1538-7445.AM2021-LB148

**Conflict of Interest:** JS-E, MJ and LK are funded by Lava therapeutics. HV, PP, EE, BW are employed by and hold stock of LAVA Therapeutics. TG holds stock of LAVA Therapeutics.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Saura-Esteller, de Jong, King, Ensing, Winograd, de Gruijl, Parren and van der Vliet. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.872122





### **CD137 Costimulation Enhances** the Antitumor Activity of Vγ9Vδ2-T Cells in IL-10-Mediated **Immunosuppressive Tumor Microenvironment**

Yujun Pei<sup>1,2</sup>, Zheng Xiang<sup>1</sup>, Kun Wen<sup>1</sup>, Chloe Ran Tu<sup>3</sup>, Xiwei Wang<sup>1</sup>, Yanmei Zhang<sup>1</sup>, Xiaofeng Mu<sup>1</sup>, Yinping Liu<sup>1</sup> and Wenwei Tu<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Medicine, Li Ka Shing Faculty of Medicine, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China, <sup>2</sup> Bioland Laboratory (Guangzhou Regenerative Medicine and Health Guangdong Laboratory), Guangzhou, China, 3 Computational and Systems Biology Interdepartmental Program, University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA, United States

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Andy Hee-Meng Tan, Bioprocessing Technology Institute (A\*STAR), Singapore

#### Reviewed by:

Graham Robert Leggatt, The University of Queensland, Australia Alice Cheuna. Singapore General Hospital, Singapore

#### \*Correspondence:

Wenwei Tu wwtu@hku.hk

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy. a section of the iournal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 09 February 2022 Accepted: 17 May 2022 Published: 17 June 2022

#### Citation:

Pei Y, Xiang Z, Wen K, Tu CR, Wang X, Zhang Y. Mu X. Liu Y and Tu W (2022) CD137 Costimulation Enhances the Antitumor Activity of V<sub>2</sub>9V82-T Cells in IL-10-Mediated Immunosuppressive Tumor Microenvironment. Front, Immunol, 13:872122. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.872122

Although  $\gamma\delta$ -T cell-based tumor immunotherapy using phosphoantigens to boost  $\gamma\delta$ -T cell immunity has shown success in some cancer patients, the clinical application is limited due to the rapid exhaustion of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells caused by repetitive stimulation from phosphoantigens and the profoundly immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment (TME). In this study, using a cell culture medium containing human and viral interleukin-10 (hlL-10 and vlL-10) secreted from EBV-transformed lymphoblastoid B cell lines (EBV-LCL) to mimic the immunosuppressive TEM, we found that the antitumor activity of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells was highly suppressed by endogenous hIL-10 and vIL-10 within the TME. CD137 costimulation could provide an anti-exhaustion signal to mitigate the suppressive effects of IL-10 in TME by suppressing IL-10R1 expression on Vy9V $\delta$ 2-T cells. CD137 costimulation also improved the compromised antitumor activity of V<sub>2</sub>9Vδ2-T cells in TME with high levels of IL-10 in Rag2<sup>-/-</sup> yc<sup>-/-</sup> mice. In humanized mice, CD137 costimulation boosted the therapeutic effects of aminobisphosphonate pamidronate against EBVinduced lymphoma. Our study offers a novel approach to overcoming the obstacle of the hlL-10 and vlL-10-mediated immunosuppressive microenvironment by costimulating CD137 and enhancing the efficacy of  $\gamma\delta$ -T cell-based tumor therapy.

Keywords: CD137, γδ-T cells, antitumor acitivity, IL-10, immunotherapy

#### INTRODUCTION

Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) is a predominant type of human herpesviruses. It infects over 95% of the population by adulthood (1, 2). EBV infection is highly correlated with several human malignancies (1-3). As the first known human tumor virus, the carcinogenesis of EBV has been identified in various hematopoietic and epithelial cell cancers, including EBV-associated tumors and lymphoproliferative disorder (1, 2, 4). Current therapeutic approaches for EBV-associated tumors are restricted by undesirable side effects and ineffectiveness for refractory or relapsed

diseases (5, 6). It was reported that EBV-specific CTL-based therapy is effective in the control of EBV-associated malignancy (5, 6). However, its clinical application is hampered due to insufficient quantity of EBV-specific CTL generated *ex vivo* (7).

As a major subset of human γδ-T cells, Vγ9Vδ2-T cells have been extensively demonstrated to have promising anti-tumor effects (8–13). V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells can be activated specifically by phosphoantigens from isoprenoid biosynthesis in an MHCunrestricted manner. Aminobisphosphonates pamidronate (PAM) and zoledronate (ZOL) are commonly used pharmacological phosphoantigens for osteoporosis and Paget's disease treatment (11, 14). Previously, we demonstrated that direct administration of PAM could expand Vγ9Vδ2-T cells in vivo and thus control EBV-induced lymphoma in humanized mice, suggesting that Vγ9Vδ2-T cell-based immunotherapy is promising for treating EBV-associated tumors (15). A recent meta-analysis of about 18,000 human cancers revealed that tumor-infiltrating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are the most favorable cancer-wide prognostic marker (16). However, the clinical application was limited by the rapid exhaustion of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells caused by the repetitive stimulation from phosphoantigens in vivo (17) and the profoundly immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment (TME) (18-20).

Interleukin (IL)-10, as a major immunosuppressive cytokine in TME secreted by tumor cells, can help tumor cells escape immunological recognition and destruction (21–24). Current evidence indicates that EBV codes a homologue of human IL-10 (vIL-10) with immunosuppressive properties to evade immunity and establish persistent/latent infections (25–28). EBV-LCL also express and release various amounts of human IL-10 (hIL-10) (29, 30). hIL-10 and vIL-10 are crucial for B cell transformation of B cell (31, 32) and oncogenesis of EBV-associated tumors (33). However, whether the antitumor activity of  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells was suppressed by IL-10 in TME remained largely unknown.

CD137 (4-1BB), a membrane-bound receptor, is a costimulatory molecule expressed in many lymphocytes (34–36). Recently, we demonstrated that CD137 costimulation enhanced the activation and cytolytic activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells against virus-infected cells (37). Importantly, boosting cancer immunotherapy with agonistic CD137 antibodies has been demonstrated to be a promising therapeutic strategy for different tumors (38, 39). However, the roles of CD137 signaling for human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells in the immunosuppressive TME remained to be determined.

In this study, we aim to clarify whether IL-10 in the TME is responsible for the exhaustion of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells and determine whether targeting CD137 can enhance the antitumor activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells compromised by the immunosuppressive TME.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### V<sub>γ</sub>9Vδ2-T Cell Cultures

hPBMC were isolated from buffy coats by Ficoll-Hypaque gradient centrifugation of EBV<sup>+</sup> healthy donors after informed

consents were obtained. PAM-expanded V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells were prepared according to the protocol we established before (40). Briefly, hPBMC were cultured in RPMI1640 medium with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) in the presence of PAM from day 0 to day 3 at a concentration of 9µg/ml. Recombinant human IL-2 was added to medium from day 3 to day 14 at a concentration of 500 IU/ml. After 2 weeks, the  $\gamma\delta$ -T cells were purified by positive selection with  $\alpha$ -TCR $\gamma$ / $\delta$  MicroBead (Miltenyi Biotec).

#### **Cytotoxic Assay**

Purified V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells were cultured with IL-10<sup>low</sup> or IL-10<sup>high</sup> conditioned medium for 24h, RPMI 1640 with 10% FBS medium (plain medium, PM) as a control. The pretreated V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells (effector cells, E) were cocultured with autologous EBV-LCL (target cells, T) at an E: T ratio of 10:1 for 4 to 6 h in the IL-10<sup>low/high</sup> CM or PM, and then the death of target cells was analyzed with flow cytometry. Cells were stained with anti-CD3 to identify V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells and propidium iodide (PI) was used to identify dead cells. The death of EBV-LCL was shown as the percentage of PI<sup>+</sup> cells in the CD3<sup>-</sup> population (40). In some experiments, neutralizing antibody against IL-10 (abcam) was added to block IL-10 mediated pathways. To confirm the suppressive role of IL-10 in the CM, recombinant hIL-10 (Peprotech) or recombinant vIL-10 (R&D systems) was added to culture medium at the indicated concentration.

#### **Establishment of EBV-LCL**

EBV-secreting cell lines B95-8 and B95.8EBfaV-GFP were cultured and EBV-containing supernatants were collected for the following infection. hPBMC were incubated with EBV-containing supernatants, and then cultured in the RPMI 1640 medium containing 15% FBS with the addition of cyclosporine-A (1 $\mu$ g/ml) as we describe before (15).

### Collection of EBV-LCL Conditioned Medium

EBV-LCL were cultured in RPMI1640 medium for 24 h. The conditioned medium (CM) was collected, centrifuged at 5000 rpm at 4°C for 10 min to remove cell debris and then frozen at -80°C in aliquots. Stored CM was passed through a 0.22- $\mu$ m syringe filter (Millipore) before use. Plain medium (PM) collected from complete medium without cell incubation under the same experimental conditions served as the control for CM.

#### **Determination of hIL-10 and vIL-10 Levels**

For hIL-10, the concentrations in conditioned medium were measured by ELISA. The procedures for human IL-10 ELISA kits (Biolegend, San Diego, CA, USA) were performed based on the manufacturer's instructions. For vIL-10, the concentrations in conditioned medium were measured according to the method described before (41). The conditioned medium was concentrated by Amicon-Ultra centrifugation filters (Millipore) following the manufacturer's instructions. Then, the concentrated conditioned medium was used for performing Western blot assay. Mouse monoclonal antibody against vIL-10 (R&D) was used as primary antibody for incubating transferred membranes at 4°C overnight. Horseradish peroxide

conjugated goat anti-mouse secondary antibody (R&D) was used as secondary antibody for detecting vIL-10 levels. The bands of Western blot were quantified by "Gels" analysis tool of ImageJ. Recombinant vIL-10 was used as a standard to quantify the vIL-10 level in conditioned medium.

#### Establishment and Treatment of EBV-Associated Lymphoma in Mice

All animal studies were approved and performed in compliance with the guidelines for the use of experimental animals by the Committee on the Use of Live Animals in the Teaching and Research, the University of Hong Kong. Rag2<sup>-/-</sup>γc<sup>-/-</sup> mice were bred in Centre for Comparative Medicine Research of the University of Hong Kong. Humanized mice were generated according to the protocol we established before (14, 15). Rag2<sup>-/-</sup>γc<sup>-/-</sup> or humanized mice were inoculated with EBV-LCL expressing high or low level of IL-10  $(0.1 \times 10^6/\text{mouse})$  by subcutaneous injection to establish the EBV-associated lymphoma model. For Rag2<sup>-/-</sup>γc<sup>-/-</sup> mice, PAM-expanded  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells (5×10<sup>6</sup>/mouse) with or without the addition of SA-hCD137L (5µg/mouse) were adoptively transferred intravenously into EBV-associated lymphoma murine model at indicated time. For humanized mice, PAM (5mg/kg body weight) and SA-hCD137L (15µg/mouse) were injected intraperitoneally at the indicated time. The mice treated with an equivalent volume of PBS or SA were used as controls. The tumor volume and mice survival were monitored every day and calculated at the indicated time. Mice were counted as dying when their subcutaneous tumor diameter was larger than 17 mm and thus sacrificed according to the regulation of Centre for Comparative Medicine Research of the University of Hong Kong. Otherwise, mice were monitored for 100 days before being sacrificed. The tumor tissues were reserved for immunohistochemical evaluation.

### Preparation of the Recombinant SA-hCD137L Protein

Recombinant SA-hCD137L proteins were generated as described before (37). Briefly, the DNA sequences were synthesized encoding the extracellular domain of human CD137L (a.a. 58-254) and the core streptavidin (SA; a.a. 16-133) with an N-terminal 6×His tag. The recombinant SA-hCD137L protein was expressed in *E. coli* by inserting the SA-hCD137L DNA fragments into the pETH expression vector and transforming into competent cells. After purifying with Ni-nitrilotriacetic acid affinity chromatography (QIAGEN, Germany), the recombinant SA-hCD137L protein was filtered a and quantitated by BCA Protein Assay Kit (Pierce, USA).

#### Flow Cytometric Analysis

Cells were stained for surface molecules with the following antibodies:  $\alpha$ IL10R (Miltenyi Biotec, clone REA239),  $\alpha$ CD3 (Biolegend, clone HIT3a),  $\alpha$ TCR $\gamma$ 9 (Biolegend, clone B3),  $\alpha$ TCRV $\delta$ 2 (Biolegend, clone B6), and  $\alpha$ CD137 (Biolegend, clone 4B4-1). All samples were performed with a FACS LSR II (BD). The results were analyzed with FlowJo software.

#### Histological Staining and Immunohistochemical Assays

The tumor tissues were fixed with 10% formalin for 24 h and maintained in 70% ethanol. Fixed tumor tissues were embedded in paraffin and sectioned. The tumor sections were performed immunohistochemistry staining with  $\alpha$ IL-10 antibody (abcam) (42).

#### **Statistics**

Data are shown in the form of mean  $\pm$  standard error of the mean (SEM). All data were tested by Shapiro-Wilk test to verify the normality. For data that did not meet normal distribution, Mann-Whitney U test was used for analysis. For data that met normal distribution, one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Bonferroni correction was used for analysis. For multiple variables, two-way ANOVA was used. Kaplan-Meier log-rank test was used for comparing survival among different groups. Two-tailed test was used for all analyses. P < 0.05 was regarded as significant.

#### **RESULTS**

## Antitumor Activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T Cells Was Inhibited by IL-10 Secreted From EBV-LCL *In Vitro*

To investigate the effects of IL-10 in TME on the antitumor activity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells, conditioned medium (CM) was obtained by collecting the supernatant of EBV-LCL culture for modeling TME in vitro. As shown in Figure 1A, CM from EBV-LCL culture established from different donors contained distinct levels of IL-10, and vIL-10 accounted for about 9.56  $\pm$  5.74% of total IL-10. CM collected from EBV-LCL1 and EBV-LCL6, which contained the lowest and highest concentrations of IL-10, was used as IL-10low CM and IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM, respectively, in the following experiments. Importantly, the cytotoxic activity of IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM-treated Vγ9Vδ2-T cells against EBV-LCL was significantly lower than IL- $10^{\text{low}}$  CM- or PM-treated V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells (**Figure 1B**). To verify the immunosuppressive role of IL-10 in the CM, an IL-10 neutralizing mAb was applied to block IL-10 signaling during Vγ9Vδ2-T cells exposed to IL-10<sup>high/low</sup> CM. The reduced cytotoxicity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells against EBV-LCL was significantly abrogated when blocked with the IL-10 neutralizing mAb (Figure 1C). Furthermore, both hIL-10 and vIL-10 recombinant proteins showed dose-dependent inhibitions in the cytotoxicity of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells against EBV-LCL in the PM (**Figures 1D, E**). Taken together, our data indicate that the antitumor activity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells against EBV-LCL was suppressed by both the hIL-10 and vIL-10 in the CM from EBV-LCL in vitro.

# Antitumor Activity of $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T Cells Against EBV-Induced Lymphoma Was Decreased Under IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME *In Vivo*

To determine whether the therapeutic effects of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells on EBV-induced B cell lymphoma were inhibited by IL-10 within the TME, EBV-LCL1 expressing low levels of IL-10 (IL-10<sup>low</sup> LCL) and EBV-LCL6 expressing high levels of IL-10 (IL-10<sup>high</sup> LCL) were inoculated into Rag2<sup>-/-</sup>  $\gamma$ c<sup>-/-</sup> mice, respectively

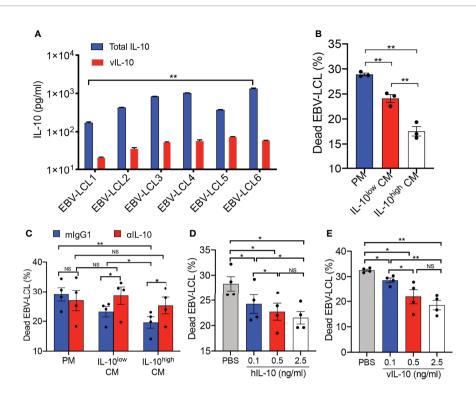


FIGURE 1 | Antitumor activity of Vγ9V82-T cells was inhibited by IL-10 secreted from EBV-LCL in vitro. (A) The concentration of vIL-10 and total IL-10 in conditioned medium (CM) collected from EBV-LCL established from different donors were detected. (B) Purified Vγ9V82-T cells were pretreated in the IL-10<sup>low</sup> CM and IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM separately for 24 h, RPMI 1640 with 10% FBS medium (plain medium, PM) as a control. Pretreated Vγ9V82-T cells then cocultured with autologous EBV-LCL at an effector: target (E:T) ratio of 10:1 for 4–6 h in the IL-10<sup>low/high</sup> CM and PM, respectively. Cytotoxicity was calculated as the proportion of dead EBV-LCL (CD3\*PI\*). (C) Purified Vγ9V82-T cells were pretreated with IL-10<sup>low</sup> CM, IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM or PM in the presence of a neutralizing anti-IL-10 mAb (αIL-10, 5μg/mI) or isotype control (mlgG1, 5μg/mI), then cocultured with autologous EBV-LCL at an E:T ratio of 10:1 for 4–6 h in the IL-10<sup>low/high</sup> CM and PM respectively. Cytotoxicity was calculated as the proportion of dead EBV-LCL (CD3\*PI\*). (D, E) Purified Vγ9V82-T cells were pretreated with recombinant hIL-10 (D) or vIL-10 (E) at different concentration, then cocultured with autologous EBV-LCL at an E:T ratio of 10:1 for 4–6h. The proportion of dead EBV-LCL (CD3\*PI\*) were detected by flow cytometry. All data are shown as mean ± SEM and representative of three independent experiments. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; ns, no significant difference.

(**Figure 2A**). After 21 days, large subcutaneous tumors developed in all the mice as detected by *in vivo* imaging (**Figures 2B, C**). The expressions of IL-10 in the tumor tissues generated from IL- $10^{10\text{w}}$  LCL and IL- $10^{\text{high}}$  LCL were detected by immunohistochemistry (**Figure 2D**). Consistent with our previous results (15), V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cell treatment constrained tumor growth and prolonged the survival of tumor-bearing mice in contrast with the mice treated with PBS as the control (**Figures 2E, F**). Importantly, V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells showed less efficacy in controlling EBV-induced lymphoma developed from IL- $10^{\text{high}}$  LCL compared with that developed from IL- $10^{\text{low}}$  LCL, along with larger tumor volume and lower survival rates (**Figures 2E, F**). These results suggest that the decreased antitumor activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells against EBV-induced lymphoma may be associated with IL- $10^{\text{high}}$  TME *in vivo*.

# CD137 Costimulation Suppressed IL-10R1 Expression and Restored the Antitumor Activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T Cells

IL-10 mediates its biological effects mainly through a heterodimeric membrane receptor composed of IL-10R1 and

IL-10R2 (43). Since IL-10R2 is shared by more than five IL-10 family cytokines (44), we investigated the expression of IL-10R1 on V $\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells exposed to the IL-10^high CM upon  $\gamma\delta$ -TCR activation in vitro. Importantly, we found that following activation, IL-10R1+ V $\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cell subset expressed high levels of CD137 compared with IL-10R1-/lo V $\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cell subset in the IL-10^high CM, indicating that CD137 could be an effective costimulatory signaling to restore the antitumor activity of V $\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells compromised by the IL-10 in TME (**Figures 3A, B**).

To determine whether CD137 costimulation could provide an anti-exhaustion signal to mitigate the inhibiting effects mediated by IL-10 in TME, a recombinant SA-hCD137L protein containing a core streptavidin (SA) molecule with the extracellular domains of human CD137L (hCD137L) was generated as we reported previously (37). We found that the addition of the recombinant SA-hCD137L protein significantly inhibited the surface expression of IL-10R1 in total and CD137 $^{\rm +}$  V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells in IL-10 $^{\rm high}$  CM in terms of both percentage and expression level (MFI) changes (**Figures 3C–E**). These results indicate that CD137 costimulation suppressed IL-10R1

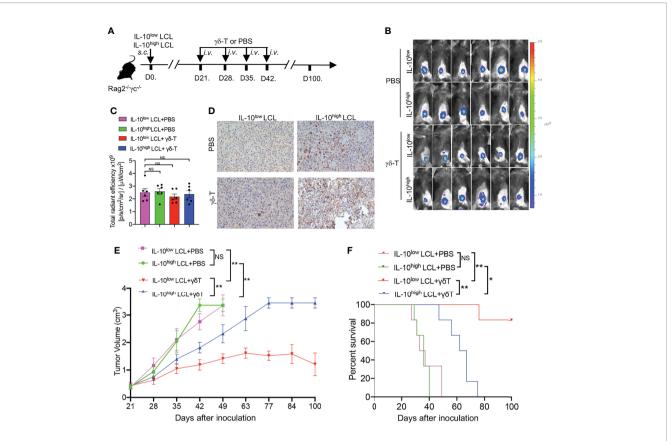


FIGURE 2 | Antitumor activity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells against EBV-induced lymphoma was decreased under IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME *in vivo*. (**A**) IL-10<sup>biw</sup> LCL and IL-10<sup>high</sup> LCL were injected s.c. in Rag2<sup>-/-</sup>γc<sup>-/-</sup> mice separately. After 21 days, mice that had developed subcutaneous tumor were randomly divided into two groups respectively followed by the treatment with allogeneic Vγ9Vδ2-T cells or PBS at indicated time (six mice per group). (**B, C**) Whole-body fluorescence images (**B**) and total radiant efficiency (**C**) of mice before treatment with Vγ9Vδ2-T cells or PBS. (**D**) Representative histology of IL-10 in tumor sections that developed from IL-10<sup>low</sup> LCL and IL-10<sup>high</sup> LCL. (**E, F**) The tumor volume (**E**) and mouse survival (**F**) were determined at the indicated time. The tumor volume was compared using two-way ANOVA analysis, and mice survival was compared using Kaplan-Meier log-rank test. Data are representative for three independent experiments. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; ns, no significant difference.

expression in CD137 $^+$  V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells, and thereby was able to reduce their sensitivity to endogenous IL-10 in the immunosuppressive TME.

To determine whether CD137 costimulation could rescue the impaired antitumor efficacy of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells in suppressive TME, the recombinant SA-hCD137L protein was added to the coculture of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells with EBV-LCL in IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM for mimicking the tumor milieu. As shown in Figure 3F, the SAhCD137L protein significantly increased the cytotoxicity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells against EBV-LCL under both the immunosuppressive and normal microenvironments mimicked by the IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM and the PM. Importantly, CD137 costimulation not only completely restored the reduced cytotoxicity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells in the IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM to normal levels, but also had a better effect to enhance the cytotoxic activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells in IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM than that in PM (**Figure 3F**). These data demonstrate that CD137 engagement enables  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells to withstand the hostile environment mediated by endogenous IL-10, resulting in the increase of the antitumor activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells in vitro.

# CD137 Costimulation Enhanced the Compromised Antitumor Activity of $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T Cells With IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME in Rag2<sup>-/-</sup> $\gamma$ c<sup>-/-</sup> Mice

Previously we have demonstrated that Vγ9Vδ2-T cells could control EBV-inducing lymphoma (15), and their antitumor activity in controlling EBV-induced lymphoma developed from IL-10<sup>high</sup> LCL was lower than that developed from IL-10<sup>low</sup> LCL (Figures 2E, F). To further elucidate the roles of CD137 costimulation in the compromised antitumor activity of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells in IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME in vivo, EGFP-expressing IL-10<sup>high</sup> LCL was inoculated in Rag2<sup>-/-</sup>  $\gamma c^{-/-}$  mice, s.c. (**Figure 4A**). Twenty-one days later, mice bearing subcutaneous tumors were randomly divided into three groups as detected by in vivo imaging (Figure 4B). No significant differences were found in fluorescent density from tumor cells among the three groups after 21 days of tumor cell inoculation (**Figure 4C**). PAM-expanded Vγ9Vδ2-T cells were adoptively transferred to one group of the tumor-bearing mice with the recombinant SA-hCD137L protein weekly from day 21 to day 42. The other two groups of mice were adoptively

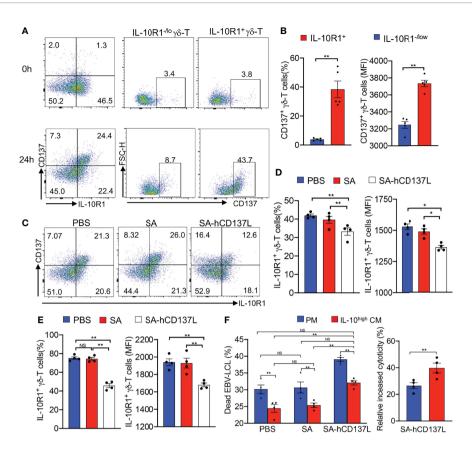


FIGURE 3 | CD137 costimulation suppressed IL-10R1 expression and restored the antitumor activity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells. (A) The expression of CD137 on IL-10R1 $^{-7/0}$  and IL-10R1 $^+$  Vγ9Vδ2-T cells before (0h) and after stimulation with anti-γδ-TCR mAb for 24h (24h) in IL-10 $^{\text{high}}$  CM. (B) The percentages and expression levels (mean fluorescence intensities, MFI) of CD137 on IL-10R1 $^{-7/0}$  and IL-10R1 $^+$  Vγ9Vδ2-T cells upon stimulation for 24h in IL-10 $^{\text{high}}$  CM. (C, E) The FACS patterns of CD137 and IL-10R1 expressions (C), surface expression of IL-10R1 in total Vγ9Vδ2-T cells (D) and in CD137 $^+$  Vγ9Vδ2-T cells (E) upon stimulation by anti-γδ-TCR mAb supplemented with SA-CD137L (500ng/ml), PBS and SA in IL-10 $^{\text{high}}$  CM for 24h were detected by flow cytometry after surface staining of IL-10R1. (F) Purified Vγ9Vδ2-T cells were pretreated with SA-hCD137L (500ng/ml), PBS or SA for 24h in the PM and IL-10 $^{\text{high}}$  CM, and then cocultured with autologous EBV-LCL at an E: T ratio of 10:1 for 4-6h. The proportions of dead EBV-LCL (CD3 $^-$  PI $^+$ , left), and the relative increase of cytotoxicity after being treated with SA-hCD137L (right) are shown. All data are shown as mean ± SEM and representative of three independent experiments. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; ns, no significant difference.

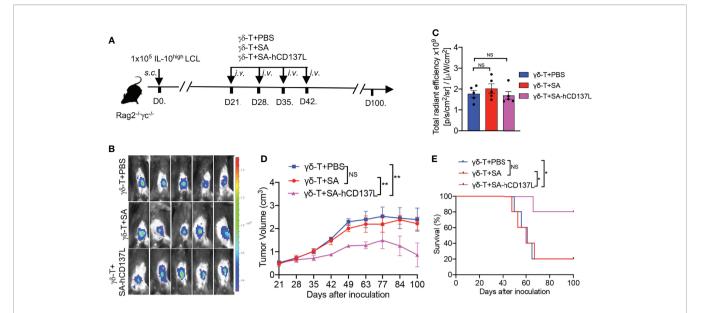
transferred with  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells in the presence of PBS or SA as the controls. Importantly,  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells in combination with SA-hCD137L treatment significantly limited tumor growth (**Figure 4D**) and improved mouse survival (**Figure 4E**) compared to treatments of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells with PBS or SA. These data indicate that the costimulation of CD137 efficiently enhanced the antitumor activity of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells in the highly immunosuppressive microenvironment mediated by IL-10 *in vivo*.

#### CD137 Costimulation Improved the Therapeutic Effect of PAM in Controlling EBV-Induced Lymphoma With IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME in Humanized Mice

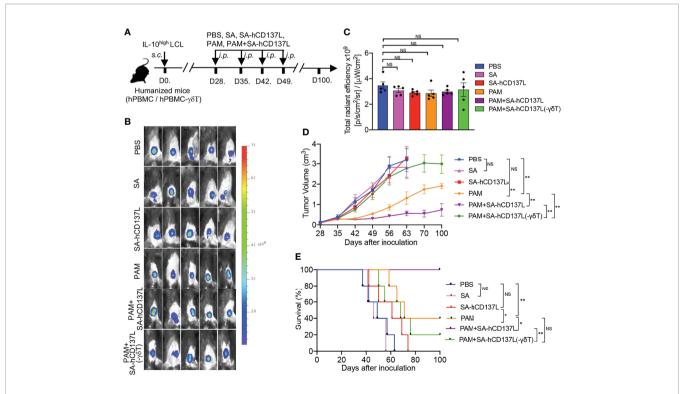
Previously we had demonstrated that PAM could expand  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells *in vivo* to control EBV-induced lymphoma in humanized mice with functional hPBMC (15). We then investigated the role of CD137 costimulation on the therapeutic effect of PAM in controlling EBV-induced lymphoma with IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME in humanized mice. EBV-induced lymphoma with IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME model was generated by

inoculation s.c. of IL-10high EBV-LCL in humanized mice (Figure 5A) (15). All humanized mice developed subcutaneous tumors after IL-10<sup>high</sup> EBV-LCL inoculation for 28 days with similar fluorescent density from tumor cells as detected by in vivo imaging (Figures 5B, C). PAM, SA-hCD137L, or the combination of these two agents were injected intraperitoneally (i.p.) at days 28, 35, 42, and 49 after IL-10<sup>high</sup> EBV-LCL inoculation (Figure 5A). PBSand SA-treated mice were controls. As a result, PAM administration alone decreased the tumor volume significantly and extended the survival of the tumor-bearing humanized mice compared with the treatment with PBS, SA, or SA-hCD137L protein alone, respectively (Figures 5D, E). Importantly, the combination treatment of PAM with SA-hCD137L was more potent than PAM alone to control the development of EBV-induced lymphoma with IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME in humanized mice, in terms of tumor growth and survival (Figures 5D, E).

Humanized mice reconstituted with  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T-cell-depleted hPBMC were also used to confirm whether the effect of SA-hCD137L costimulation on the control of EBV-induced



**FIGURE 4** | CD137 costimulation enhanced the compromised antitumor activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells with IL-10<sup>nigh</sup> TME in Rag2<sup>-/-</sup>  $\gamma$ c<sup>-/-</sup> mice. **(A)** Protocol for evaluation of the synergistic therapeutic effect of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells and SA-hCD137L on EBV-induced lymphoma in Rag2<sup>-/-</sup>  $\gamma$ c<sup>-/-</sup> mice (five mice per group). **(B, C)** Whole-body fluorescence images **(B)** and total radiant efficiency **(C)** of mice before treatment with PAM, SA-hCD137, SA, and PBS. **(D, E)** The tumor volume **(D)** and mouse survival **(E)** were determined at the indicated time. The tumor volume was analyzed by two-way ANOVA test, and mice survival was analyzed by Kaplan-Meier log-rank test. Data are representative for three independent experiments. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; ns, no significant difference.



**FIGURE 5** | CD137 costimulation improved the therapeutic effect of PAM in controlling EBV-induced lymphoma with IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME in humanized mice. **(A)** The evaluation protocol of the synergistic therapeutic effect of PAM and SA-hCD137L on EBV-induced lymphoma in humanized mice (five mice per group). **(B, C)** Wholebody fluorescence images **(B)** and total radiant efficiency **(C)** of mice before treatment with PAM, SA-hCD137, SA and PBS. **(D, E)** The tumor volume **(D)** and mouse survival **(E)** were determined at the indicated time. The tumor volume was analyzed by two-way ANOVA test, and mice survival was analyzed by Kaplan-Meier log-rank test. Data are representative for three independent experiments. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; ns, no significant difference.

lymphoma with IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME was mediated by  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells (**Figure 5A**). As shown in **Figures 5D**, **E**, there were no therapeutic effects by the combination treatment of PAM with SA-hCD137L in humanized mice reconstituted with  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T-cell-depleted hPBMC. These data demonstrate that the recombinant SA-hCD137L protein had a synergistic effect with PAM to overcome the barriers of IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME *in vivo* and this synergistic effect was mainly mediated by  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells.

#### DISCUSSION

In this study, we demonstrated that the antitumor activities of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells against EBV-LCL were inhibited by both hIL-10 and vIL-10 *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Importantly, we found that IL-10R1 was highly expressed on CD137<sup>+</sup> V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells compared to CD137<sup>-/lo</sup> V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells following activation. CD137 engagement significantly suppressed IL-10R1 expression in V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells, therefore reducing the V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells' sensitivity to IL-10 in the TME. We further demonstrated that SA-hCD137L in a tetrameric form of human CD137L protein obviously enhanced the therapeutic effects of adoptive transfer of *ex vivo* expanded V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cell in Rag2<sup>-/-</sup> $\gamma$ c<sup>-/-</sup> mice and direct administration of PAM in humanized mice for the treatment of EBV-induced lymphoma with IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME.

IL-10 is important as an immunoregulatory cytokine to suppress inflammatory responses. However, its effects on tumorigenesis and development are controversial (45). IL-10 can inhibit the process of antigen presentation by downregulating the expression of MHC-II in APCs (46) and MHC-I in tumor cells (47). Thus, IL-10 can facilitate tumor escape by contributing to an immunosuppressive environment. A meta-analysis of 1788 cancer patients also revealed that the elevated serum IL-10 can predict poor prognosis (48). Paradoxically, it was reported that IL-10 can also induce immune-dependent antitumor effects (15, 49–51). Therefore, the roles of IL-10 on tumor development are dependent on the local environment and physiopathological states. The inhibitory role of IL-10 on APCs, CD8+ T cells, and CD4+ T cells has been clearly defined, but its impact on  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells remains unclear. In this study, our data supported that hIL-10 and vIL-10 derived from tumor cells and EBV significantly inhibited the cytotoxicity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells, which substantially limits the antitumor efficacy of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells.

EBV has evolved to express vIL-10, thereby providing a suitable microenvironment for itself to evade immunity and cause tumorigenesis (52, 53). The structurally homologous viral and human IL-10 perform similarly in several biological properties, including inhibition of IFN- $\gamma$  production, suppression of T cell proliferation in response to antigens and mitogens, and stimulation of B cell growth (54). This similarity has raised the possibility that EBV might have captured the IL-10 gene during evolution. Furthermore, IL-10 has been shown to be involved in the pathogenesis of lymphoid disorders (55, 56). Elevated IL-10 levels are correlated with shorter survival and

adverse disease features in patients with EBV-associated tumors (33, 57). Thus, we reasoned that hIL-10 and vIL-10 may be associated with the suppression of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2$ -T cells' antitumor activity. Such an interaction would provide a suitable microenvironment for viruses to evade immunity and cause tumorigenesis. Here, our in vitro data revealed that vIL-10 derived from EBV and hIL-10 derived from EBV-LCL were the dominant factors for inhibiting the antitumor activity of  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells in TME. Our *in vivo* data also suggested that the reduced antitumor activity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells against EBVinduced lymphoma may be associated with IL-10<sup>high</sup> TME. Further study using IL-10 neutralizing mAb or IL-10 knockout mice is required to determine the exact role of IL-10 in antitumor activity of Vγ9Vδ2-T cells in vivo. Of note, additional factors in the CM might also contribute to suppressing Vγ9Vδ2-T cells activity because a smaller extent of cytotoxicity reduction after treatment with recombinant hIL-10 and vIL-10 proteins was observed when compared with IL-10<sup>high</sup> CM (**Figure 1**).

Recently, clinical trials utilizing bisphosphonates, such as PAM and ZOL, to expand  $\gamma\delta$ -T cell *in vivo* in combination with IL-2 therapy or adoptive transfer of *ex vivo* cultured  $\gamma\delta$ -T cells were performed in patients with tumors and virus infections (11, 15, 58, 59). Administration of bisphosphonates with IL-2 and the transfer of expanded autologous V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T-cells have been demonstrated to be safe with limited adverse events (60). However, there is only a modest efficacy in the treatment of some tumors (61, 62). One drawback of  $\gamma\delta$ -T cell-based immunotherapy is the rapid exhaustion of proliferation and effector responses due to repeated phosphoantigen treatments (17). Another drawback of this therapy is the impaired antitumor activity of  $\gamma\delta$ -T cells caused by the tumor immunosuppressive microenvironment (18, 63).

CD137 is a promising costimulatory immunologic target for enhancing antitumor immune responses (39). CD137 costimulation, known as "stepping on the accelerator," is believed to be a compelling complement for "removing the brakes" via blocking inhibitory signaling. Importantly, it is now appreciated that CD137 signaling not only works as an "accelerator" to provide costimulation, but also breaks and reverses the established anergy in cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs) (64, 65). However, the role of CD137 signaling in V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells within the context of IL-10-mediated TME is not clear. Here, we revealed that IL-10R1<sup>+</sup> V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2 T-cell subset expressed high levels of CD137. Moreover, CD137 costimulation suppressed IL-10R1 in V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells, suggesting that CD137 engagement possessed the potential to ameliorate the exhaustion and dysfunction of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells.

Ligation of CD137 is correlated with effective antitumor responses; however, the application of anti-CD137 agonistic antibodies in patients is limited by a variety of side effects (66). The natural CD137 ligand is an alternative to the CD137-specific antibodies to stimulate antitumor T cell responses. Shirwan lab reported that a streptavidin-conjugated murine CD137L (SA-mCD137L) complex could induce effective antitumor immune responses (67, 68). SA-mCD137L induces less pathological side effects than anti-CD137 agonistic antibody therapy, suggesting a

higher therapeutic index of SA-mCD137L. Previously, we demonstrated that recombinant SA-hCD137L enhanced the cytotoxic effect of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2- T cells against influenza virus infection (37). Here, we further found that SA-hCD137L restored the antitumor activity of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells compromised by the IL-10-mediated TME. These data indicate that SA-hCD137L can provide an alternative to anti-CD137 agonistic for anti-tumor therapy.

There are no V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells in mice, thus it is impossible to study these cells in mouse models (69). Previously, we successfully established humanized mice with a similar proportion of V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells in murine peripheral blood to that in humans (12, 14, 70, 71). Importantly, here the synergistic effect of PAM and recombinant SA-hCD137L V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2-T cells was verified in humanized mice.

In conclusion, our study further elucidates the role of CD137 in the antitumor activity of human  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cells in the IL-10-mediated immunosuppressive TME. The combination of a phosphoantigen and CD137 agonist also provides a novel strategy for treating EBV-induced tumors by avoiding  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cell exhaustion and enhancing the efficacy of  $V\gamma9V\delta2$ -T cell-based therapy.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTORS**

YP, WT, and YL conceived and designed the study, interpreted the results, wrote and edited the manuscript; YP, KW, ZX, CT, XW, YZ, and XM designed and performed the experiments,

#### REFERENCES

- Cohen JI, Fauci AS, Varmus H, Nabel GJ. Epstein-Barr Virus: An Important Vaccine Target for Cancer Prevention. Sci Transl Med (2011) 3(107):107fs7. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3002878
- Young LS, Yap LF, Murray PG. Epstein-Barr Virus: More Than 50 Years Old and Still Providing Surprises. Nat Rev Cancer (2016) 16(12):789–802. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2016.92
- Zhu QY, Zhao GX, Li Y, Talakatta G, Mai HQ, Le QT, et al. Advances in Pathogenesis and Precision Medicine for Nasopharyngeal Carcinoma. MedComm (2020) (2021) 2(2):175–206. doi: 10.1002/mco2.32
- Taylor GS, Long HM, Brooks JM, Rickinson AB, Hislop AD. The Immunology of Epstein-Barr Virus-Induced Disease. Annu Rev Immunol (2015) 33:787–821. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032414-112326
- Israel BF, Kenney SC. Virally Targeted Therapies for EBV-Associated Malignancies. Oncogene (2003) 22(33):5122-30. doi: 10.1038/ si.onc.1206548
- Dharnidharka VR, Mohanakumar T. New Approaches to Treating B-Cell Cancers Induced by Epstein-Barr Virus. N Engl J Med (2015) 372(6):569–71. doi: 10.1056/NEJMcibr1415117
- Bollard CM, Rooney CM, Heslop HE. T-Cell Therapy in the Treatment of Post-Transplant Lymphoproliferative Disease. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* (2012) 9 (9):510–9. doi: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2012.111
- Hayday AC. Gammadelta T Cell Update: Adaptate Orchestrators of Immune Surveillance. J Immunol (2019) 203(2):311–20. doi: 10.4049/ jimmunol.1800934
- Silva-Santos B, Mensurado S, Coffelt SB. Gammadelta T Cells: Pleiotropic Immune Effectors With Therapeutic Potential in Cancer. Nat Rev Cancer (2019) 19(7):392–404. doi: 10.1038/s41568-019-0153-5

analyzed the results. WT supervised this study. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

#### DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

#### **ETHICS STATEMENT**

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the institutional review board of The University of Hong Kong/Hospital Authority Hong Kong West Cluster. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study. The animal study was reviewed and approved by the Committee on the Use of Live Animals in Teaching and Research, The University of Hong Kong.

#### **FUNDING**

This study was supported partially by GRF, RGC (17122519, 17126317); Health and Medical Research Fund, Food and Health Bureau, Hong Kong SAR Government (18192021); Seed Funding for Strategic Interdisciplinary Research Scheme, the University of Hong Kong; Hong Kong SAR, China.

- Xiang Z, Tu W. Dual Face of Vgamma9Vdelta2-T Cells in Tumor Immunology: Anti- Versus Pro-Tumoral Activities. Front Immunol (2017) 8:1041. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01041
- Tanaka Y, Murata-Hirai K, Iwasaki M, Matsumoto K, Hayashi K, Kumagai A, et al. Expansion of Human Gammadelta T Cells for Adoptive Immunotherapy Using a Bisphosphonate Prodrug. Cancer Sci (2018) 109(3):587–99. doi: 10.1111/cas.13491
- Wang X, Xiang Z, Liu Y, Huang C, Pei Y, Wang X, et al. Exosomes Derived From Vδ2-T Cells Control Epstein-Barr Virus-Associated Tumors and Induce T Cell Antitumor Immunity. Sci Transl Med (2020) 12(563):eaaz3426. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaz3426
- Wang X, Zhang Y, Mu X, Tu CR, Chung Y, Tsao SW, et al. Exosomes Derived From Gammadelta-T Cells Synergize With Radiotherapy and Preserve Antitumor Activities Against Nasopharyngeal Carcinoma in Immunosuppressive Microenvironment. J Immunother Cancer (2022) 10(2): e003832. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-003832
- Tu W, Zheng J, Liu Y, Sia SF, Liu M, Qin G, et al. The Aminobisphosphonate Pamidronate Controls Influenza Pathogenesis by Expanding a Gammadelta T Cell Population in Humanized Mice. J Exp Med (2011) 208(7):1511–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.20110226
- Xiang Z, Liu Y, Zheng J, Liu M, Lv A, Gao Y, et al. Targeted Activation of Human Vgamma9Vdelta2-T Cells Controls Epstein-Barr Virus-Induced B Cell Lymphoproliferative Disease. Cancer Cell (2014) 26(4):565–76. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2014.07.026
- Gentles AJ, Newman AM, Liu CL, Bratman SV, Feng W, Kim D, et al. The Prognostic Landscape of Genes and Infiltrating Immune Cells Across Human Cancers. Nat Med (2015) 21(8):938–45. doi: 10.1038/nm.3909
- Sicard H, Ingoure S, Luciani B, Serraz C, Fournié JJ, Bonneville M, et al. In Vivo Immunomanipulation of V Gamma 9V Delta 2 T Cells With a Synthetic

- Phosphoantigen in a Preclinical Nonhuman Primate Model. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(8):5471–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.8.5471
- Yi Y, He HW, Wang JX, Cai XY, Li YW, Zhou J, et al. The Functional Impairment of HCC-Infiltrating γδ T Cells, Partially Mediated by Regulatory T Cells in a Tgfβ- and IL-10-Dependent Manner. J Hepatol (2013) 58(5):977– 83. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2012.12.015
- 19. Park JH, Lee HK. Function of  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells in Tumor Immunology and Their Application to Cancer Therapy. Exp Mol Med (2021) 53(3):318–27. doi: 10.1038/s12276-021-00576-0
- Pitt JM, Marabelle A, Eggermont A, Soria JC, Kroemer G, Zitvogel L. Targeting the Tumor Microenvironment: Removing Obstruction to Anticancer Immune Responses and Immunotherapy. Ann Oncol (2016) 27 (8):1482–92. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdw168
- Dennis KL, Blatner NR, Gounari F, Khazaie K. Current Status of Interleukin-10 and Regulatory T-Cells in Cancer. Curr Opin Oncol (2013) 25(6):637–45. doi: 10.1097/CCO.000000000000006
- Kajino K, Nakamura I, Bamba H, Sawai T, Ogasawara K. Involvement of IL-10 in Exhaustion of Myeloid Dendritic Cells and Rescue by CD40 Stimulation. *Immunology* (2007) 120(1):28–37. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2006.02474.x
- Gassa A, Jian F, Kalkavan H, Duhan V, Honke N, Shaabani N, et al. IL-10 Induces T Cell Exhaustion During Transplantation of Virus Infected Hearts. Cell Physiol Biochem (2016) 38(3):1171-81. doi: 10.1159/000443067
- Shi R, Tang YQ, Miao H. Metabolism in Tumor Microenvironment: Implications for Cancer Immunotherapy. *MedComm* (2020) 1(1):47–68. doi: 10.1002/mco2.6
- Stuart AD, Stewart JP, Arrand JR, Mackett M. The Epstein-Barr Virus Encoded Cytokine Viral Interleukin-10 Enhances Transformation of Human B Lymphocytes. Oncogene (1995) 11(9):1711-9.
- Brooks DG, Trifilo MJ, Edelmann KH, Teyton L, McGavern DB, Oldstone MB. Interleukin-10 Determines Viral Clearance or Persistence In Vivo. Nat Med (2006) 12(11):1301–9. doi: 10.1038/nm1492
- Ejrnaes M, Filippi CM, Martinic MM, Ling EM, Togher LM, Crotty S, et al. Resolution of a Chronic Viral Infection After Interleukin-10 Receptor Blockade. J Exp Med (2006) 203(11):2461-72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20061462
- Jochum S, Moosmann A, Lang S, Hammerschmidt W, Zeidler R. The EBV Immunoevasins vIL-10 and BNLF2a Protect Newly Infected B Cells From Immune Recognition and Elimination. PLos Pathog (2012) 8(5):e1002704. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002704
- Wilson AD, Hopkins JC, Morgan AJ. In Vitro Cytokine Production and Growth Inhibition of Lymphoblastoid Cell Lines by CD4+ T Cells From Epstein-Barr Virus (EBV) Seropositive Donors. Clin Exp Immunol (2001) 126 (1):101–10. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2001.01641.x
- Miyauchi K, Urano E, Yoshiyama H, Komano J. Cytokine Signatures of Transformed B Cells With Distinct Epstein-Barr Virus Latencies as a Potential Diagnostic Tool for B Cell Lymphoma. *Cancer Sci* (2011) 102(6):1236–41. doi: 10.1111/i.1349-7006.2011.01924.x
- Lambert SL, Martinez OM. Latent Membrane Protein 1 of EBV Activates Phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase to Induce Production of IL-10. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(12):8225–34. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.12.8225
- Miyazaki I, Cheung RK, Dosch HM. Viral Interleukin 10 is Critical for the Induction of B Cell Growth Transformation by Epstein-Barr Virus. J Exp Med (1993) 178(2):439–47. doi: 10.1084/jem.178.2.439
- Lech-Maranda E, Bienvenu J, Michallet AS, Houot R, Robak T, Coiffier B, et al. Elevated IL-10 Plasma Levels Correlate With Poor Prognosis in Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. Eur Cytokine Netw (2006) 17(1):60–6.
- Wang C, Lin GH, McPherson AJ, Watts TH. Immune Regulation by 4-1BB and 4-1BBL: Complexities and Challenges. *Immunol Rev* (2009) 229(1):192–215. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2009.00765.x
- Stoll A, Bruns H, Fuchs M, Völkl S, Nimmerjahn F, Kunz M, et al. CD137 (4-1BB) Stimulation Leads to Metabolic and Functional Reprogramming of Human Monocytes/Macrophages Enhancing Their Tumoricidal Activity. Leukemia (2021) 35(12):3482–96. doi: 10.1038/s41375-021-01287-1
- Shuford WW, Klussman K, Tritchler DD, Loo DT, Chalupny J, Siadak AW, et al. 4-1BB Costimulatory Signals Preferentially Induce CD8+ T Cell Proliferation and Lead to the Amplification In Vivo of Cytotoxic T Cell Responses. J Exp Med (1997) 186(1):47–55. doi: 10.1084/jem.186.1.47

- Pei Y, Wen K, Xiang Z, Huang C, Wang X, Mu X, et al. CD137 Costimulation Enhances the Antiviral Activity of Vγ9vδ2-T Cells Against Influenza Virus. Signal Transduct Target Ther (2020) 5(1):74. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-0174-2
- Chester C, Sanmamed MF, Wang J, Melero I. Immunotherapy Targeting 4-1BB: Mechanistic Rationale, Clinical Results, and Future Strategies. *Blood* (2018) 131(1):49–57. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-06-741041
- Hashimoto K. CD137 as an Attractive T Cell Co-Stimulatory Target in the TNFRSF for Immuno-Oncology Drug Development. Cancers (Basel) (2021) 13(10):2288–303. doi: 10.3390/cancers13102288
- Qin G, Mao H, Zheng J, Sia SF, Liu Y, Chan PL, et al. Phosphoantigen-Expanded Human Gammadelta T Cells Display Potent Cytotoxicity Against Monocyte-Derived Macrophages Infected With Human and Avian Influenza Viruses. J Infect Dis (2009) 200(6):858–65. doi: 10.1086/605413
- 41. Jog NR, Chakravarty EF, Guthridge JM, James JA. Epstein Barr Virus Interleukin 10 Suppresses Anti-Inflammatory Phenotype in Human Monocytes. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2198. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02198
- Vahl JM, Friedrich J, Mittler S, Trump S, Heim L, Kachler K, et al. Interleukin-10-Regulated Tumour Tolerance in Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *Br J Cancer* (2017) 117(11):1644–55. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2017.336
- Moore KW, de Waal Malefyt R, Coffman RL, O'Garra A. Interleukin-10 and the Interleukin-10 Receptor. Annu Rev Immunol (2001) 19:683–765. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.683
- Donnelly RP, Sheikh F, Kotenko SV, Dickensheets H. The Expanded Family of Class II Cytokines That Share the IL-10 Receptor-2 (IL-10R2) Chain. J Leukoc Biol (2004) 76(2):314–21. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0204117
- Mannino MH, Zhu Z, Xiao H, Bai Q, Wakefield MR, Fang Y. The Paradoxical Role of IL-10 in Immunity and Cancer. Cancer Lett (2015) 367(2):103–7. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2015.07.009
- Steinbrink K, Jonuleit H, Müller G, Schuler G, Knop J, Enk AH. Interleukin-10-Treated Human Dendritic Cells Induce a Melanoma-Antigen-Specific Anergy in CD8(+) T Cells Resulting in a Failure to Lyse Tumor Cells. Blood (1999) 93(5):1634–42. doi: 10.1182/blood.V93.5.1634
- 47. Adris S, Klein S, Jasnis M, Chuluyan E, Ledda M, Bravo A, et al. IL-10 Expression by CT26 Colon Carcinoma Cells Inhibits Their Malignant Phenotype and Induces a T Cell-Mediated Tumor Rejection in the Context of a Systemic Th2 Response. Gene Ther (1999) 6(10):1705–12. doi: 10.1038/ sj.gt.3301012
- Zhao S, Wu D, Wu P, Wang Z, Huang J. Serum IL-10 Predicts Worse Outcome in Cancer Patients: A Meta-Analysis. PLos One (2015) 10(10): e0139598. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0139598
- Wang Y, Sun SN, Liu Q, Yu YY, Guo J, Wang K, et al. Autocrine Complement Inhibits IL10-Dependent T-Cell-Mediated Antitumor Immunity to Promote Tumor Progression. *Cancer Discov* (2016) 6(9):1022–35. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-15-1412
- Fujii S, Shimizu K, Shimizu T, Lotze MT. Interleukin-10 Promotes the Maintenance of Antitumor CD8(+) T-Cell Effector Function in Situ. Blood (2001) 98(7):2143–51. doi: 10.1182/blood.V98.7.2143
- Emmerich J, Mumm JB, Chan IH, LaFace D, Truong H, McClanahan T, et al. IL-10 Directly Activates and Expands Tumor-Resident CD8(+) T Cells Without *De Novo* Infiltration From Secondary Lymphoid Organs. *Cancer Res* (2012) 72(14):3570–81. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-0721
- Salek-Ardakani S, Arrand JR, Mackett M. Epstein-Barr Virus Encoded Interleukin-10 Inhibits HLA-Class I, ICAM-1, and B7 Expression on Human Monocytes: Implications for Immune Evasion by EBV. Virology (2002) 304(2):342–51. doi: 10.1006/viro.2002.1716
- 53. Yoon SI, Jones BC, Logsdon NJ, Harris BD, Kuruganti S, Walter MR. Epstein-Barr Virus IL-10 Engages IL-10R1 by a Two-Step Mechanism Leading to Altered Signaling Properties. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287(32):26586–95. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.376707
- Slobedman B, Barry PA, Spencer JV, Avdic S, Abendroth A. Virus-Encoded Homologs of Cellular Interleukin-10 and Their Control of Host Immune Function. J Virol (2009) 83(19):9618–29. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01098-09
- Mocellin S, Marincola F, Rossi CR, Nitti D, Lise M. The Multifaceted Relationship Between IL-10 and Adaptive Immunity: Putting Together the Pieces of a Puzzle. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev (2004) 15(1):61–76. doi: 10.1016/j.cytogfr.2003.11.001

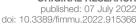
- Benjamin D, Knobloch TJ, Dayton MA. Human B-Cell Interleukin-10: B-Cell Lines Derived From Patients With Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome and Burkitt's Lymphoma Constitutively Secrete Large Quantities of Interleukin-10. *Blood* (1992) 80(5):1289–98. doi: 10.1182/blood.V80.5. 1289.1289
- 57. Nacinović-Duletić A, Stifter S, Dvornik S, Skunca Z, Jonjić N. Correlation of Serum IL-6, IL-8 and IL-10 Levels With Clinicopathological Features and Prognosis in Patients With Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma. *Int J Lab Hematol* (2008) 30(3):230–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1751-553X.2007.00951.x
- Kabelitz D, Serrano R, Kouakanou L, Peters C, Kalyan S. Cancer Immunotherapy With Gammadelta T Cells: Many Paths Ahead of Us. Cell Mol Immunol (2020) 17(9):925–39. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0504-x
- Zheng J, Liu Y, Lau YL, Tu W. Gammadelta-T Cells: An Unpolished Sword in Human Anti-Infection Immunity. Cell Mol Immunol (2013) 10(1):50–7. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2012.43
- Xu Y, Xiang Z, Alnaggar M, Kouakanou L, Li J, He J, et al. Allogeneic Vgamma9Vdelta2 T-Cell Immunotherapy Exhibits Promising Clinical Safety and Prolongs the Survival of Patients With Late-Stage Lung or Liver Cancer. Cell Mol Immunol (2021) 18(2):427–39. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0515-7
- 61. Kakimi K, Matsushita H, Masuzawa K, Karasaki T, Kobayashi Y, Nagaoka K, et al. Adoptive Transfer of Zoledronate-Expanded Autologous Vγ9νδ2 T-Cells in Patients With Treatment-Refractory Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer: A Multicenter, Open-Label, Single-Arm, Phase 2 Study. J Immunother Cancer (2020) 8(2):e001185. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-001185
- Sakamoto M, Nakajima J, Murakawa T, Fukami T, Yoshida Y, Murayama T, et al. Adoptive Immunotherapy for Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Using Zoledronate-Expanded γδtcells: A Phase I Clinical Study. *J Immunother* (2011) 34(2):202–11. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e318207ecfb
- Lafont V, Sanchez F, Laprevotte E, Michaud HA, Gros L, Eliaou JF, et al. Plasticity of γδ T Cells: Impact on the Anti-Tumor Response. Front Immunol (2014) 5:622. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00622
- 64. Wilcox RA, Tamada K, Flies DB, Zhu G, Chapoval AI, Blazar BR, et al. Ligation of CD137 Receptor Prevents and Reverses Established Anergy of CD8+ Cytolytic T Lymphocytes In Vivo. Blood (2004) 103(1):177–84. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-06-2184
- Long AH, Haso WM, Shern JF, Wanhainen KM, Murgai M, Ingaramo M, et al. 4-1BB Costimulation Ameliorates T Cell Exhaustion Induced by Tonic Signaling of Chimeric Antigen Receptors. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(6):581–90. doi: 10.1038/nm.3838

- Ascierto PA, Simeone E, Sznol M, Fu YX, Melero I. Clinical Experiences With Anti-CD137 and Anti-PD1 Therapeutic Antibodies. Semin Oncol (2010) 37 (5):508–16. doi: 10.1053/j.seminoncol.2010.09.008
- 67. Barsoumian HB, Batra L, Shrestha P, Bowen WS, Zhao H, Egilmez NK, et al. A Novel Form of 4-1BBL Prevents Cancer Development via Nonspecific Activation of CD4(+) T and Natural Killer Cells. Cancer Res (2019) 79 (4):783–94. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-2401
- Srivastava AK, Dinc G, Sharma RK, Yolcu ES, Zhao H, Shirwan H. SA-4-1BBL and Monophosphoryl Lipid A Constitute an Efficacious Combination Adjuvant for Cancer Vaccines. Cancer Res (2014) 74(22):6441–51. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-1768-A
- Born WK, Reardon CL, O'Brien RL. The Function of Gammadelta T Cells in Innate Immunity. Curr Opin Immunol (2006) 18(1):31–8. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2005.11.007
- Chen Q, Wen K, Lv A, Liu M, Ni K, Xiang Z, et al. Human Vgamma9Vdelta2-T Cells Synergize CD4(+) T Follicular Helper Cells to Produce Influenza Virus-Specific Antibody. Front Immunol (2018) 9:599. doi: 10.3389/ fimmu.2018.00599
- Ni K, Liu M, Zheng J, Wen L, Chen Q, Xiang Z, et al. PD-1/PD-L1 Pathway Mediates the Alleviation of Pulmonary Fibrosis by Human Mesenchymal Stem Cells in Humanized Mice. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol (2018) 58(6):684– 95. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2017-0326OC

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Pei, Xiang, Wen, Tu, Wang, Zhang, Mu, Liu and Tu. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





### $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2 T-Cell Expansion and Phenotypic Profile Are Reflected in the CDR3δ **Repertoire of Healthy Adults**

Anna Vyborova<sup>1</sup>, Anke Janssen<sup>1</sup>, Lucrezia Gatti<sup>1</sup>, Froso Karaiskaki<sup>1</sup>, Austin Yonika<sup>1</sup>, Sanne van Dooremalen<sup>1</sup>, Jasper Sanders<sup>1</sup>, Dennis X. Beringer<sup>1</sup>, Trudy Straetemans<sup>1,2</sup>, Zsolt Sebestyen<sup>1</sup> and Jürgen Kuball 1,2\*

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Andy Hee-Meng Tan, Bioprocessing Technology Institute (A\*STAR), Singapore

#### Reviewed by:

David Vermijlen, Université libre de Bruxelles, Belgium Haiyan Liu, National University of Singapore, Singapore

#### \*Correspondence:

Jürgen Kuball i.h.e.kuball@umcutrecht.nl

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 07 April 2022 Accepted: 06 June 2022 Published: 07 July 2022

#### Citation:

Vyborova A, Janssen A, Gatti L, Karaiskaki F, Yonika A, van Dooremalen S, Sanders J, Beringer DX, Straetemans T, Sebestyen Z and Kuball J (2022) 1982 T-Cell Expansion and Phenotypic Profile Are Reflected in the CDR3 $\delta$ Repertoire of Healthy Adults. Front. Immunol. 13:915366. doi: 10.3389/fimmu 2022 915366

y982T cells fill a distinct niche in human immunity due to the unique physiology of the phosphoantigen-reactive  $\gamma9\delta2TCR$ . Here, we highlight reproducible  $TCR\delta$  complementaritydetermining region 3 (CDR3δ) repertoire patterns associated with γ9δ2T cell proliferation and phenotype, thus providing evidence for the role of the CDR38 in modulating in vivo T-cell responses. Features that determine  $\gamma9\delta2TCR$  binding affinity and reactivity to the phosphoantigen-induced ligand in vitro appear to similarly underpin in vivo clonotypic expansion and differentiation. Likewise, we identify a CDR3 $\delta$  bias in the  $\gamma9\delta2T$  cell natural killer receptor (NKR) landscape. While expression of the inhibitory receptor CD94/NKG2A is skewed toward cells bearing putative high-affinity TCRs, the activating receptor NKG2D is expressed independently of the phosphoantigen-sensing determinants, suggesting a higher net NKR activating signal in T cells with TCRs of low affinity. This study establishes consistent repertoire-phenotype associations and justifies stratification for the T-cell phenotype in future research on  $\gamma 9\delta 2TCR$  repertoire dynamics.

Keywords: human γ9δ2 T cells, CDR3δ, adult Vδ2 repertoire, differentiation profile, public clonotypes, NKG2D, CD94/ NKG2A(B)

#### INTRODUCTION

From generation onward, the T-cell receptor repertoire accumulates footprints of selection and clonotypic expansion that reduce its diversity and lead to skewing. As a result, the repertoire of antigen-experienced T cells represents only a modest fraction of the repertoire of their newly generated naïve precursors, limited to the antigenic specificities relevant to the individual's immunological history [reviewed in (1)]. A  $\gamma9\delta2TCR$  is notably different from an  $\alpha\beta TCR$ , as it senses the accumulation of intracellular phosphorylated non-peptide antigens (phosphoantigens or pAgs) through modification of surface butyrophilin family members BTN3A1 and BTN2A1, orchestrated by interaction with the small GTPase RhoB, rather than sensing peptide-MHC complexes (2-6). Nevertheless, despite the unique antigen specificity and recognition mode, the  $\gamma$ 982TCR repertoire equally acquires imprints of selection and expansion throughout the human lifetime (7, 8), starting with a wave of polyclonal expansion immediately after birth (9, 10) and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Center for Translational Immunology, University Medical Center (UMC) Utrecht, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Department of Hematology, University Medical Center (UMC) Utrecht, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands

ultimately leading to a characteristic "selected," highly private pAg-reactive  $\gamma 9\delta 2TCR$  repertoire in adults [reviewed in (11)]. While the TCR $\gamma 9$  chain harbors motifs that are critical for binding the non-polymorphic BTN ligand, the TCR $\delta 2$  chain contains the yet unresolved clue to pAg reactivity (4, 12), possibly through the influence of the CDR $\delta 3$  on the  $\gamma 9\delta 2TCR$  binding affinity in this multiple-ligand system (13, 14). Therefore, the most dramatic repertoire changes are seen in the CDR $\delta 3$  repertoire from T-cell generation to maturity.

Phenotypic maturation in T cells parallels repertoire maturation and eventually reaches terminal differentiation defined by the dominance of cytotoxic responses over the proliferative, acquisition of natural cytotoxicity markers and reduced TCR signaling (15, 16). γ9δ2T cells mature across a similar continuum of transcriptional, phenotypic, and functional changes as αβT cells do (17, 18). The CD27+CD28+ T cells ("early-stage differentiation profile," proliferative, characteristic of T cells isolated from cord blood or thymus) or CD27-CD28-CD16+ cells ("late-stage differentiation profile," readily cytotoxic, seen in selected healthy adults) dominate the two distinct poles of the continuum. Unlike αβT cells, however, γδT cells are characterized already at the fetal stage of T-cell development by a prominent natural killer receptor (NKR) signature, present independently of other differentiation markers (19), and continuing to distinguish γδT cells from their  $\alpha\beta$  counterparts during adulthood (20, 21).

In early infancy, massive γ9δ2T cell expansion and phenotypic maturation are evidently reflected by enrichment of the γ9δ2TCR repertoire in features that underpin recognition of the pAg-driven changes in BTN2 and BTN3, such as TRGJP rearrangements in the  $\gamma$ chain and a hydrophobic amino acid at position 5 of the CDR3 of the  $\delta$  chain, suggestive of the key role of these  $\gamma 9 \delta 2 TCR$  traits in the effector responses of the  $\gamma 9\delta 2T$  cells at that developmental stage (10). As to already highly selected adult γ9δ2TCR repertoires, a clonotypic bias in association with T-cell expansion and differentiation profile has been reported (7); however, it remains unclear whether any distinct TCR features explain this bias. In addition, the expression of certain NKRs has been associated with a CDR3δ bias (22). Considering the growing interest in  $\gamma\delta T$  cells and their TCRs as therapeutics (23), and in reliance on a model in which the  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2TCR diversity is assumed to underpin a range of ligand-binding affinities (13, 14), the question of whether the repertoire changes are related to the phenotypic changes is particularly relevant, since it clears the way for isolating the TCRs with the highest affinity to the antigen and the T-cell populations most potent for therapeutic use (14, 24). In this study, we deconstruct the adult CDR3δ repertoire in relation to the phenotype of the γ9δ2T cells in an attempt to understand the functional role of the γ9δ2TCR diversity in adults.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Isolation of Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells and Cell Phenotyping

Buffy coats were obtained from Sanquin blood bank (Amsterdam, The Netherlands). Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated from buffy coats using Ficoll-Paque

PLUS gradient centrifugation (GE Healthcare, Chicago, IL, USA). The cells at the interface were harvested, washed 4× with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO, USA), and further stained with the following monoclonal antibodies (mAbs): CD3 (CD3-PB Clone UCHT1, BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA, USA; cat. no. 558117), TCR panγδ (TCR panyδ-PE-Cy7 Clone IMMU510, Beckman Coulter, Brea, CA, USA; cat. no. B10247), V82 (TCR V82-FITC Clone B6, BioLegend, San Diego, CA, USA; cat. no. 331406), CD8a (CD8a-PerCP-Cy5.5 Clone RPA-T8, BioLegend; cat. no. 301031), CD4 (CD4-APC Clone RPA-T4, BioLegend; cat. no. 300514), CD27 (CD27-APC-eF780 clone O323, eBioscience, San Diego, CA, USA; cat. no. 47-0279-42) and isotype control (IgG1-APCeF780 Clone P3.6.2.8.1, eBioscience; cat. no. 47-4714-80), CD45RA (CD45RA-BV650 Clone HI100, BD Horizon, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA; cat. no. 563963), CD28 (CD28-BV605 Clone CD28.2, BD Horizon; cat. no. 562976), CD16 (CD16-PE Clone eBioCB16, eBioscience; cat. no. 12-0168-41), CD16-BV785 Clone 3G8, BioLegend; cat. no. 302046), CCR7 (CCR7-APC Clone G043H7 Sony Biotechnology, San Jose, CA, USA; cat. no. 2366070), NKG2D (NKG2D-PE clone 1D11, eBioscience; cat. no. 12-5878-42), CD94 (CD94-PE clone HP-3B1, Beckman Coulter; cat. no. IM2276), NKG2A (human CD159a (NKG2A)-APC/Fire TM 750 clone S19004C, BioLegend; cat. no. 375115), and NKG2C (CD159c(NKG2C)-AF700clone 134591, R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN, USA; cat. no. FAB138N-025).

Live/dead aqua stain (LIVE/DEAD stain kit Aqua fluorescent, Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA, USA; cat. no. L34957) was used to exclude dead cells.

Cell phenotyping was performed on BD Fortessa and BD Canto, and all fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) processes were performed on BD ARIAII. Sorted T-cell subpopulations were collected in equal numbers in at least duplicates, which were further processed separately as independent biological replicates. We sorted 50,000 cells per population for the late-stage profile donors; for the early-stage donors, there were 12,000-30,000 cells. Cells were collected in ice-cold Roswell Park Memorial Institute (RPMI) medium (Gibco, Grand Island, NY, USA) supplemented with 20% fetal calf serum (FCS) and spun down; cell pellets were resuspended in RLTplus buffer (Qiagen, Valencia, CA, USA; art 1053393) supplemented with fresh β-mercaptoethanol (Life Technologies; art 11528926) (10 μl of βME per 1 ml of RLTplus) for 2 min for lysis at RT and stored at -80°C until RNA isolation.

#### TCRδ Chain Sequencing and Data Analysis

RNA isolation, cDNA synthesis, PCR of the TCR $\delta$  chain, library preparation, high-throughput sequencing, and analysis of the raw sequencing files were performed at the University Medical Center Utrecht as described earlier (13). In-house R scripts were used for repertoire analysis; data were filtered to include clonotypes with a frequency higher than one read/clonotype. The tcR package (25) was used as the framework of the repertoire analysis pipeline.

All head-to-head comparisons of quantitative repertoire features, such as diversity, were made on samples with equal numbers of sorted cells.

Sequences were annotated as public if they were shared among at least 2 donors in the current study. In order to reduce the uncertainty intrinsic to the detection of low-frequency sequences, which might impair the robust detection of rare public clonotypes, we analyzed only the nucleotypes that had been detected at least in two samples from the same donor. When analyzing public AA clonotypes, multiple (both private and public) nucleotypes encoding for the same AA sequence were collapsed to a single entry with a read count equaling the total of the read counts of all nucleotypes. Several previously published datasets containing high-throughput TCR $\delta$  chain sequencing data were used to identify highly common public V $\delta$ 2 CDR3 sequences in healthy individuals (9, 10, 26–28).

Analysis of the number of N insertions was performed using the IMGT Junction Analysis tool (29).

#### **Cells and Cell Lines**

Daudi and Phoenix-Ampho cells were obtained from ATCC (Manassas, VA, USA). The  $TCR\beta$ -/- Jurkat76 cell line was a kind gift from Miriam Heemskerk (LUMC, Leiden, the Netherlands).

#### **Retroviral Vector Generation**

The  $\gamma$  chain of the TCR clone 5 cloned into a pBullet-IRES-neomycin vector *via* 5′ *Nco*I and 3′ *Bam*HI restriction sites was previously available (30). Public and private CDR3 $\delta$  chain retroviral plasmid vectors were generated based on the previously available retroviral vector encoding the  $\delta$  chain of the TCR clone 5 (30) by introducing the new CDR3 $\delta$  sequence using overlap extension PCR as described earlier (13). For the overhang primer pairs encoding the target CDR3 $\delta$  NT sequences, see **Supplementary Table 3**.

#### **Retroviral Transduction of T Cells**

All public and private TCR  $\delta 2$  chains were paired with clone 5 TCR $\gamma$  chain and were transduced into TCR-deficient T-cell line Jurkat76.

For the generation of transduced Jurkat76 cells, Phoenix Ampho cells were transfected with the pBullet retroviral constructs containing TCR $\gamma$  and TCR $\delta$  using FuGENE HD (Promega, Madison, WI, USA). Next, Jurkat76 cells were transduced with the viral supernatants in the presence of polybrene (4 µg/ml; Sigma-Aldrich). The transduced Jurkat76 cells were magnetic-activated cell sorting (MACS)-selected using anti-CD3 microbeads (Miltenyi, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany) and cultured for at least 5 days before functional assay.

#### CD69 Upregulation Assay

 $10^5$  transduced Jurkat76 cells were cocultured overnight in a 1:1 ratio with Daudi cells as a target, with or without 100  $\mu M$  of pamidronate treatment. The cells were then stained with the following antibody mix for 30 min on ice: V $\delta$ 2-FITC clone B6 (BioLegend), CD69-APC clone FN50 (Sony Biotechnology; cat. no. 2154550), and CD20-eFluor450 clone 2H7 (eBioscience; cat.

no. 48-0209-42). After being washed, the cells were fixed using 1% paraformaldehyde and analyzed with BD FACS Canto II (BD Biosciences). Readouts were analyzed using FlowJo software.

#### **Statistical Analysis**

Statistical analysis was performed using R Studio. The two-sided Wilcoxon rank-sum test was used to calculate the median difference between two independent groups (31) and its significance.

#### **Code Availability**

Details of the code can be requested from the corresponding author.

#### **RESULTS**

#### Clonotypic Expansion Involves Concentration of the CDR3δ Phosphoantigen-Sensing Determinants

As a framework for the study of the repertoire fingerprints of the T-cell expansion, we used the publicly available repertoire data of healthy preterm infants and young children in whom  $\gamma 9\delta 2T$  cells are actively proliferating (10), focusing in this study on the TCR $\delta$ chain. Intending to define the CDR3 $\delta$  features associated with *in* vivo expansion, we classified clonotypes according to their abundance, or clonotype frequency f into non-expanded (f < 0.1%), expanded (0.1%  $\leq f < 1$ %), and hyperexpanded ( $f \geq 1$ %) and further analyzed their qualitative traits. Clonotypic expansion associated unambiguously with J1 region usage, and the presence of the "invariant T" nucleotide (invT) (32), or, more generally, a hydrophobic amino acid at position 5 (hAA5) of the CDR38 (position 109 according to IMGT) (12), features that define the transition from poorly reactive neonatal (8, 19) to adult-type highly pAg-reactive repertoires (7, 9-11, 32) (Supplementary Figure 1A). Next to these well-defined pAgsensing determinants, we noted a marked enrichment in shorter CDR38 sequences in expanding clones, seen most clearly in the J1-rearranged subrepertoires (Supplementary Figures 1B, C). As clonotype frequency might be determined not solely by the expansion of a T-cell clone upon antigen encounter but by generation biases such as short-homology-repeat recombination (33-36) or convergent recombination [reviewed in (11)], we performed a separate analysis of the infant repertoires at the moment of postnatal "γ9δ2T cell burst" (3-5 weeks of age) (10) while splitting the data according to the possible origin of bias. We analyzed independently the germlineencoded sequences (no N insertions) and the sequences with N insertions, thus segregating the effect of the short-homologyrepeat recombination. A separate analysis of the sequences shared between the subjects (public sequences) and private sequences allowed to account for the effect of convergent recombination since the generation of most if not all public clonotypes relies on this mechanism [(11); see Supplementary Table 1]. Although the highly prevalent "hyperexpanded" clonotypes at this developmental stage are almost exclusively germline-encoded and public, emphasizing the recombination effect on clonotype frequency, enrichment in sequences featuring

hAA5 and in shorter sequences with increased clonotype frequency remained equally evident in all independent analyses (**Supplementary Figures 1D, E**), suggesting that both features have a functional implication in T-cell proliferation and do not solely reflect a production bias.

Similar to the proliferative burst seen in early childhood, a marked γ9δ2T cell expansion associated with loss of CD27 expression has been occasionally noted in adults, resulting in γ9δ2TCR repertoires focused on a few (hyper)expanded clones (7). We wondered whether CDR3 $\delta$  features that are associated with expansion in infant repertoires similarly underpin clonotypic expansion and T-cell maturation in adults. Therefore, we sorted  $V\delta 2^{pos}CD27^{pos}$  and  $V\delta 2^{pos}CD27^{neg}$  populations in a cohort of 9 adult donors (Supplementary Figure 2A) and performed highthroughput sequencing of the TCRδ chain of the sorted subsets, first focusing the analysis on the phenotypically younger CD27<sup>pos</sup> cells. The gating strategy at sorting did not include an antibody directed against the Vy9 chain (Supplementary Figure 2A); however, we confirmed that  $V\gamma 9^{\text{neg}}V\delta 2^{\text{pos}}$  cells represented less than 3.5% (median 1.75%) of the total  $V\delta 2^{pos}$  sorted cells and less than 10% (median 6.8%) of the  $V\delta2^{pos}CD27^{pos}$  subset.  $V\gamma9^{neg}V\delta2^{pos}$  cells were mainly  $V\delta 2^{\text{dim}}$  cells, a population gated out during sorting (Supplementary Figure 2B). As seen with the infant and the child repertoires, in the CD27<sup>pos</sup> cells of the healthy adults, clonotype frequency was positively associated with rearrangement to the J1 region, the invT nucleotide, and the hAA5 (Figures 1A-C); however, the effect sizes observed were smaller in comparison to changes seen in early ontogeny. Within the dominant subset of clonotypes rearranged to the shorter J1 region, a far less notable but still discernible enrichment in shorter sequences was seen with increased clonotype frequency, largely due to the fact that none of the long (>20 AA) sequences reached f of 1% (**Figures 1D, E**). Not

surprisingly, as parts of the variable stretch between the conserved motifs of the CDR3 $\delta$  are encoded by N nucleotides, we saw a similar decrease in the average number of the N insertions (**Figure 1F**). Germline-encoded sequences and public sequences are fewer in number and occupied space in adult repertoires compared to the infant ones (**Supplementary Figures 2C, D**); nevertheless, we repeated the analysis of private subrepertoires and subrepertoires generated with N insertions to account for the possible generation bias in these phenotypically "young" cells. We obtained overall similar trends for enrichment in J1 rearrangements, invT, and hAA5 (**Supplementary Figure 2E**) and equally in the shorter sequences, despite an overall shift toward slightly greater mean CDR3 lengths after sorting out the public sequences (**Supplementary Figures 2F, G**; see **Figure 3** and the corresponding text for the characteristics of the public sequences).

Thus, CDR3 $\delta$  features postulated as determinants of sensing pAg-driven changes in BTN2 and BTN3 likely underpin the *in vivo* clonotypic expansions seen in infancy and adulthood, although the enrichment patterns are less pronounced in adult repertoires that are nearly saturated with pAg-reactive clones. Clonotypic expansion is further associated with a narrowing range of CDR3 $\delta$  lengths. Enrichment in shorter sequences in expanded clones, translating, in part, from fewer N insertions, is readily apparent at the time of active T-cell expansion in infants and, as a reminiscence of the patterns seen in infancy, is still discernible in the repertoires of CD27<sup>pos</sup> cells in adults.

# Phenotypic Maturation Reflects Repertoire Focusing, Which Is Independent of the CDR3δ Traits

We next focused on the repertoire traits associated with phenotypic maturation. Assuming that the phenotype shifts

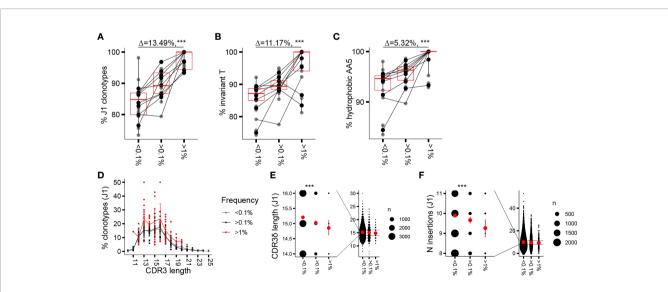


FIGURE 1 | Clonotypic expansion involves concentration of the CDR3 $\delta$  pAg-sensing determinants. (A-C) Proportion of sequences featuring the determinants of pAg reactivity: rearrangement to J1 region (A), the invT (B), and a hAA5 (A/V/L/I/P/W/F/M) (C) among clonotypes with increasing f in the CD27<sup>pos</sup> cells. Lines connect the average of the replicates in each donor. Bars represent median values and interquartile range (IQR). The median difference and the p-values were obtained using Wilcoxon rank-sum test. (D) CDR3 $\delta$  length distribution among J1-rearranged clonotypes in the CD27<sup>pos</sup> cells. Sequences were classified by f. Lines connect the mean abundances of clonotypes of each respective length within the frequency category. (E, F) CDR3 $\delta$  length (E) and number of N insertions (F) in clonotypes rearranged to J1 region. Mean values and error bars representing 95% CI for the mean are shown in red \*\*\*P ≤ 0.001 (Wilcoxon rank-sum test).

result from an antigenic trigger in the periphery (37), we thus aimed to identify CDR3δ traits underlying peripheral repertoire selection. As adult donors are extremely heterogeneous with respect to the proportions of cells at distinct stages of differentiation (17), we concentrated on the part of the cohort in which a sizable fraction of the  $V\delta 2+$  compartment has completed differentiation to CD27-CD28-CD45RA++CD16+ phenotype, designated here as late-stage differentiation profile donors (n = 6 of the 20 donors phenotyped, cells from 4 out of 6 donors sorted, and repertoires sequenced; see Supplementary Figure 2A, an example of a healthy donor (HD) 94, and Supplementary Figure 3A). The rest of the cohort (n = 14,cells from 5 donors sorted and repertoires sequenced) was collectively characterized by the dominance of CD27pos cells (Supplementary Figure 2A, example of HD101), as well as by a less-differentiated state of the sorted CD27<sup>neg</sup> population, and was categorized here as belonging to the early-stage differentiation profile (Supplementary Figure 3A). Late-stage profile donors had a higher proportion of Vδ2TCR+ T cells among CD3+ cells (Figure 2A), and the expression of each differentiation marker in the cohort correlated positively (CD16) or negatively (CD27, CD28) with the percentage of V $\delta$ 2TCR+ T cells among total T cells (Figure 2B). The CD27<sup>neg</sup> population showed a markedly lower CDR3δ repertoire diversity (estimated here using Shannon entropy) compared to the CD27pos cells (Figure 2C). This resulted from a lower number of clonotypes in the CD27<sup>neg</sup> subset, suggesting a selection process as cells mature from "young" CD27<sup>pos</sup> to terminally differentiated CD27<sup>neg</sup> phenotype (Figure 2D), as well as from lower evenness, indicating a greater degree of clonotypic expansion in the terminally differentiated cells (evenness was estimated using D75, the percentage of unique clonotypes that occupy 75% of the sample library, Figure 2E). The same metrics in early-stage profile individuals showed less profound and less consistent demarcation between the populations sorted according to CD27 expression (Supplementary Figures 3B-D). In general, cells with larger distances in phenotype showed more CDR3δ repertoire dissimilarity. Thus, the TCRδ repertoire in phenotypically differentiated cells is shaped by both selection of clonotypes and clonotypic expansion, the latter arguably effectuating the observed inflation of the V $\delta$ 2+ compartment as a whole in the late-stage profile donors.

We then analyzed the qualitative repertoire traits that could denote repertoire selection, performing first a head-to-head comparison of the entire repertoires of the sorted subsets. Only a marginal enrichment in the pAg reactivity determinants (**Supplementary Figures 4A–C**) a slight shift towards longer CDR3 length (**Supplementary Figure 4D**) and no change in the number of N insertions (**Supplementary Figure 4E**) characterized the transition from CD27<sup>pos</sup> to CD27<sup>neg</sup> phenotype at the level of the complete repertoires. Considering the extreme focusing in the CD27<sup>neg</sup> compartment (median D75 of 9.43%), we were particularly interested in the characteristics of the high-frequency clonotypes. The "hyperexpanded" repertoires of the CD27<sup>neg</sup> cells appeared to be permissive to occasional J3 rearrangements, and sequences featuring "non-invT encoded"

amino acids, mostly alanine and glycine (**Figures 2F–H**). Further, the CDR3 $\delta$  length distribution that was centered around the 13 and 16 AA in the CD27<sup>pos</sup> subset here peaked at 14 and 17 AA (**Figure 2I**). Thus, although terminally differentiated cells harbor a TCR repertoire slightly more "saturated" in sequences sensing the pAg-driven ligand than cells of CD27<sup>pos</sup> phenotype, the extreme clonotypic expansions that skew the CDR3 $\delta$  repertoires in the late-stage donors to near oligoclonality do not strictly rely on the pAg-sensing determinants, and therefore non- or poorly pAg-reactive T-cell clones may take prominent positions in the repertoire.

#### Public Delta Clonotypes Expand In Vivo, But Their Number Diminishes Upon Maturation

CDR3 $\delta$  clonotypes shared between unrelated subjects (public  $\delta$ clonotypes) have been shown to play a prominent role in the first wave of postnatal expansion of the  $\gamma 9\delta 2T$  cells in newborns (9, 10). However, their number decreases with advancing age in children (10) and decreases even further in adults, possibly as a result of peripheral repertoire selection (7, 27), changes in thymic output after birth (36), or both. Here we aimed to explore the expansion potential and the evidence for peripheral selection of the public sequences in adults, by tracing the sequences shared between at least two individual donors in the current study. The proportion of public clonotypes increased with increasing f in the CD27<sup>pos</sup> population in the majority of the donors (**Figure 3A**). More widely shared clonotypes were encoded by larger numbers of nucleotypes, emphasizing that convergent recombination is the foundation of publicity (Figure 3B); however, we detected no tendency toward more common clonotypes having higher frequencies (Figure 3C), unlike the observations made for the public sequences of fetal origin in infants (10). We then narrowed the analysis down to public sequences with a high degree of sharing, i.e., sequences detected in >50% of the donors included in this study and present in multiple published studies (**Table 1**; see **Supplementary Table 1** for the encoding nucleotypes). We looked at the impact of peripheral repertoire selection on the maintenance of the public sequences, again using the model of transition from the CD27<sup>pos</sup> phenotype to terminal differentiation in the late-stage profile donors. We observed a loss of the highly common public sequences as the cells evolve from CD27<sup>pos</sup> to the CD27<sup>neg</sup> phenotype (Figures 3D, E), suggesting their deletion in the periphery as cells mature. Thus, public TCRδ clonotypes persist in the repertoires of healthy adults and expand in vivo but are only partly maintained when cells undergo terminal differentiation.

### Public Delta Clonotype Function: The Beauty of Brevity

The published evidence for the expansion of public  $V\delta 2$  clonotypes in infants (10), our current data on their persistence into adulthood, the high degree of sharing and *in vivo* proliferation in adults made us wonder whether these sequences may share properties that would confer high TCR affinity to the pAg-driven ligand. We first characterized the

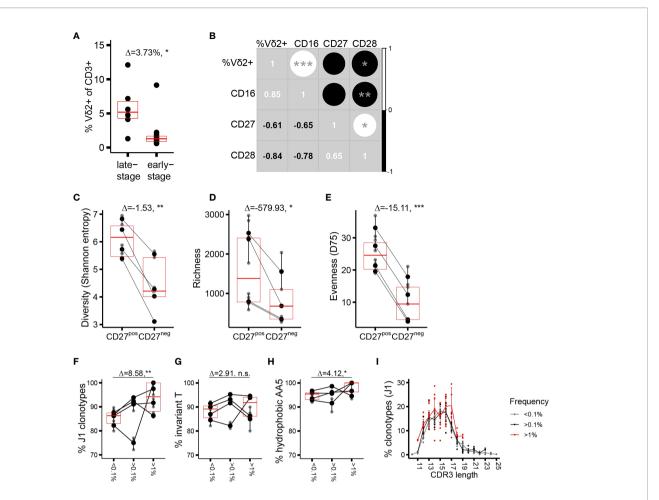


FIGURE 2 | Phenotypic maturation reflects repertoire focusing which is independent of the CDR3δ traits. (A) Proportion of Vδ2TCR+ T cells among CD3+ cells in the donors of different phenotypic profiles. (B) Correlation matrix showing Spearman's correlation coefficients for the proportion of Vδ2+ T cells among CD3+ T cells, and the proportion of CD27+, CD28+, or CD16+ T cells among Vδ2+ T cells, measured in an independent set of 10 healthy donors. (C-E) Measures of diversity: Shannon entropy (C), repertoire richness (number of individual clonotypes, (D), and repertoire evenness, defined as D75 (E) in the late-stage profile donors (n = 4). (F-H) Proportion of sequences featuring the determinants of pAg reactivity: rearrangement to J1 region (F), the invT (G), and a hydrophobic AA5 (H) among the clonotypes with increasing frequency f in the CD27<sup>neg</sup> cell population of the late-stage donors. Bars represent median values and IQRs. The median difference and the p-values were determined using Wilcoxon rank-sum test. \*p < 0.05; \*\*rp ≤ 0.001; \*\*\*rp ≤ 0.001. (I) CDR3δ length distribution among J1-rearranged clonotypes in the CD27<sup>neg</sup> cells. Sequences were classified by f. Lines connect the mean abundances of clonotypes of each respective length within the frequency category.

qualitative features of adult public CDR3 $\delta$  sequences, looking for distinct traits that could potentially underpin their functionality. Public sequences were most notable for their short average length, which peaked at 12AA for the most common public clonotypes versus 16AA for the private sequences (**Figure 3F**), and the underlying low number of N insertions (**Figure 3G**). Public and private sequences did not differ in J region usage (**Figure 3H**), while the CDR3 $\delta$  AA5 was exclusively hydrophobic in common public sequences, with relative enrichment in non-invT-encoded amino acids A and W (**Figures 3I, J**).

In order to assess the impact of the public and private TCR $\delta$  chain properties on TCR functionality, we selected four common public CDR3 $\delta$  sequences present in this study, as well as in previously published repertoire studies (9, 10, 26–28) (**Table 1**), which all have 12AA length, and expressed them alongside a fixed  $\gamma$  chain of the TCR clone 5 (30). A set of private sequences

of various lengths (median length 16AA), all rearranged to the J1 region and all harboring a hAA5, was taken along as a control (Supplementary Table 2). All constructs were transduced into TCR-deficient Jurkat76 (J76) cells, yielding similar γδTCR surface expression levels (Supplementary Figure 5A), and CD69 upregulation by J76 cells upon co-culture with the tumor cell line Daudi, was used as a marker for TCR-mediated T-cell activation. We saw higher T-cell activation with the short public  $\delta$  sequences in the condition without N-amino bisphosphonate (NBP), while NBP treatment eliminated the difference (Figure 3K). There was no confounding effect of the TCR surface expression level on the observed differences (Supplementary Figure 5B). In summary, a shorter length of public CDR3 $\delta$  sequences, in addition to the consistent positivity for hAA5, is associated with a higher functional avidity, as demonstrated in the TCR gene transfer experiment.

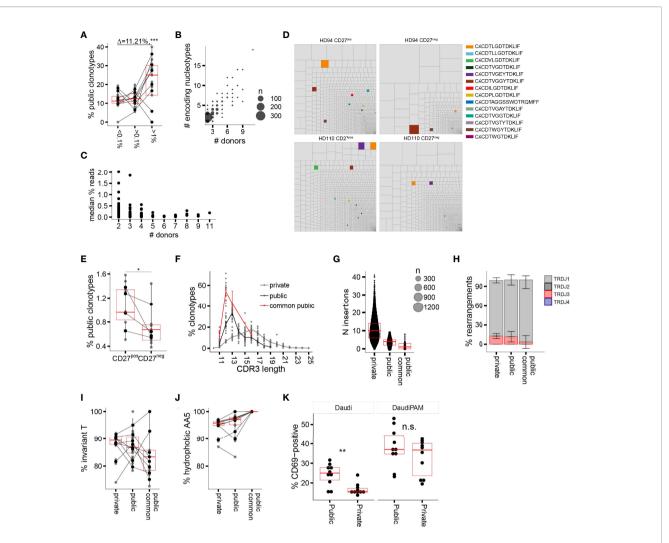


FIGURE 3 | Public delta sequences: persistence in the adult repertoire, qualitative traits, and functionality. (A) Percentage of public AA CDR3δ sequences among clonotypes with increasing *f.* (B) Number of individual nucleotypes encoding for individual public AA sequence in relation to the sequence "publicity" (number of individual donors sharing a given sequence). (C) The relationship between the number of donors sharing a public sequence and the median *f* (all donors pooled together; each dot represents an individual sequence). (D) Representative treemaps of the repertoires of CD27<sup>pos</sup> and CD27<sup>neg</sup> populations of two late-stage profile donors. Public AA clonotypes are highlighted in color; private sequences are shown in gray. (E) Percentage of highly common public AA CDR3δ sequences in the repertoires of CD27<sup>pos</sup> and CD27<sup>neg</sup> populations in the late-stage profile donors (n = 4). (F) CDR3δ length distribution of private vs. public AA sequences; the highly common public clonotypes are shown separately in red. (G) Number of total N insertions in private vs. public AA sequences. (H–J) J region usage (H), invT (I), and hAA5 (J) in private versus public AA sequences. (K) Percentage CD69<sup>pos</sup> TCR-transduced Jurkat76 cells upon overnight incubation with target cell line Daudi without or in the presence of 100 μM of PAM. In all panels horizontal bars represent median values and IQRs. The median differences and the p-values were determined using Wilcoxon rank-sum test. \*p < 0.05; \*\*p ≤ 0.01; \*\*\*p ≤ 0.001. Panels (A, C, F–J) refer to the CD27<sup>pos</sup> cell populations.

# Surface NKG2D Expression Declines With T-Cell Maturation and Is Independent of TCR Clonality

Despite the general trend for preferential in vivo expansion of putative high-affinity CDR3 $\delta$  clones containing the traits associated with sensing pAg-driven changes in BTN2 and BTN3, we occasionally witnessed (hyper)expanded clonotypes harboring polar, or even charged amino acids at position 5 of the CDR3 $\delta$  (**Figure 4A**), which according to the existing experimental evidence are non- or poorly pAg-reactive (13, 14). We hypothesized that pAg-unrelated stimuli could trigger

in vivo proliferation of such T-cell clones and that poorly pAgreactive TCRs could possibly benefit from the expression of non-clonally restricted activating receptors. In exploring this hypothesis, we focused on NKG2D, the best-studied activating NKR on  $\gamma\delta T$  cells, previously reported to play both an autonomous stimulatory role (38–40) and a co-stimulatory role next to a  $\gamma\delta TCR$  (41, 42).

We found the absolute majority of the V $\delta$ 2+ T cells in adult blood to express NKG2D (**Supplementary Figure 6A**). NKG2D expression correlated with T-cell differentiation phenotype within a donor, as, in general, more differentiated CD27<sup>neg</sup>CD28<sup>neg</sup> T cells

TABLE 1 | Public clonotypes shared among >50% of donors in this study and their occurrence in other published repertoire studies.

Public CDR3δ clonotypes	CDR3δ length	Nucle	otypes	# donors in this study	Adu	ılt reperto	oires	Infant and chi	ld repertoires
		Public	Private		(27)	(26)	(28)	(10)	(9)
CACDTLGDTDKLIF*	12	6	13	11	+	+	+	+	+
CACDTLLGDTDKLIF	13	5	9	9	+	+	_	+	+
CACDVLGDTDKLIF*	12	2	4	9	+	+	+	+	+
CACDTLGVYTDKLIF	13	1	8	9	_	_	+	+	+
CACDTVGDTDKLIF*	12	2	8	8	+	+	+	+	+
CACDTVGEYTDKLIF	13	2	5	8	+	+	+	+	+
CACDTVGGYTDKLIF	13	3	11	8	+	+	-	+	+
CACDILGDTDKLIF	12	2	3	7	+	+	+	+	+
CACDPLGDTDKLIF	12	2	10	7	_	+	+	+	+
CACDTAGGSSWDTRQMFF	16	2	4	7	_	+	+	+	+
CACDTVGGTDKLIF	12	3	6	7	_	+	+	+	-
CACDTVGTYTDKLIF	13	0	8	7	+	+	+	+	_
CACDTWGTDKLIF	11	1	6	7	+	+	+	+	+
CACDTWGYTDKLIF*	12	2	3	7	+	+	+	+	+

Sequences used for the TCR transfer experiment (see below) are marked with an asterisk.

expressed less surface NKG2D (**Supplementary Figure 6B**). The trend for declining surface expression with T-cell maturation was in line with lower NKG2D mRNA expression levels in more differentiated populations, detected in an independent dataset that we extracted from the study by Ryan et al. (17) (**Supplementary Figure 6C**). Conversely, gating on NKG2D vs. NKG2D vs. NKG2D cells (**Supplementary Figure 6D**) revealed an overall "younger" phenotype of the NKG2D cells in the majority of donors, with notably higher expression of CCR7, CD27, and TCR $\gamma\delta$  (**Supplementary Figures 6E, F**), with the NKG2D intermediate population lying between two extremes (**Supplementary Figures 6G, H**).

To examine the repertoire characteristics of V $\delta$ 2+ T cells in the context of NKG2D expression, we sorted NKG2D<sup>dim/neg</sup> and NKG2D<sup>bright</sup> V $\delta$ 2+ T cells as shown in **Supplementary Figure 6D** and again performed sequencing of the TRDV2 repertoires as described above. Unlike the T-cell differentiation profile, the NKG2D expression level did not denote any change in the TCR diversity metrics (**Figures 4B–D**). When we looked into the set of qualitative CDR3 $\delta$  features that could define the unique clonotypes, we detected no difference between the NKG2D<sup>neg/dim</sup> and NKG2D<sup>bright</sup> cells, except for a bias in J1 region usage in the low-frequency clones (**Figure 4E**), which, however, did not translate into a shorter average CDR3 $\delta$  length (**Supplementary Figure 6I**).

Thus, although the expression level of the activating receptor NKG2D in adult  $\gamma 9\delta 2T$  cells shows a discernible relation to the T-cell differentiation status, it is not associated with a bias toward putative low-affinity or pAg-unreactive TCRs.

#### Expression of Inhibitory NKR CD94/ NKG2A(B) Associates With a Bias Toward Putative High-Affinity γ9δ2TCRs

The net total of the inhibitory and activating signals from the environment will direct the  $\gamma9\delta2T$  cell effector functions (43). Although we did not find compelling evidence for skewing in NKG2D expression toward putative pAg-unreactive clones, there could be still an effect of the signal strength through the  $\gamma\delta TCR$ ,

generally considered "signal one" (44), on the landscape of the remaining NKRs and thus on the net NKR signal. We therefore aimed to investigate the TCR repertoire features in the context of surface expression of CD94/NKG2A(B), an inhibitory C-type lectin receptor broadly expressed on the  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2T cells and recently reported to identify a highly pAg- and tumor-reactive  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2T cell subset (45).

We sorted Vδ2+ T cells from peripheral blood based on CD94 expression into a CD94<sup>bright</sup> subpopulation, in which CD94 is known to heterodimerize with NKG2A(B) (22, 46), and a CD94<sup>neg</sup> subpopulation (**Supplementary Figures 6J, K**), and performed a similar comparative CDR3δ repertoire analysis. CD94<sup>bright</sup> cells were collectively characterized by a higher percentage of sequences featuring an invT-encoded or generally hydrophobic AA5 in the repertoire (**Figure 4F**), in line with an earlier low-throughput sequencing study (22). CDR3δ bias according to the invT/hAA5 as one of the strong predictors of the TCR reactivity is further exemplified here by the differential clonotypic expansion of a single pAg-unreactive clonotype (**Figure 4G**). Moreover, we observed a trend toward enrichment in shorter CDR3δ sequences in CD94<sup>bright</sup> cells (**Supplementary Figure 6L**).

In summary, the CDR3 $\delta$  features known to underpin pAgsensing and  $\gamma 9\delta 2TCR$  signal strength appear to impact the surface expression of an inhibitory NKR CD94/NKG2A(B), with the putative high-affinity CDR3 $\delta$  sequences being accompanied by high CD94/NKG2A(B) surface expression, while low-affinity TCR-bearing clones remained predominantly CD94-negative.

#### DISCUSSION

The discovery of the germline region-mediated interactions at the basis of the mechanism of antigen recognition by a  $\gamma 9\delta 2TCR$  (2, 4) provides a rationale for the observed *in vitro* (47) and *in vivo* (9, 10) polyclonal  $\gamma 9\delta 2T$  cell responses to antigenic stimuli, fostering the paradigm of the  $\gamma 9\delta 2TCR$  as a pattern recognition

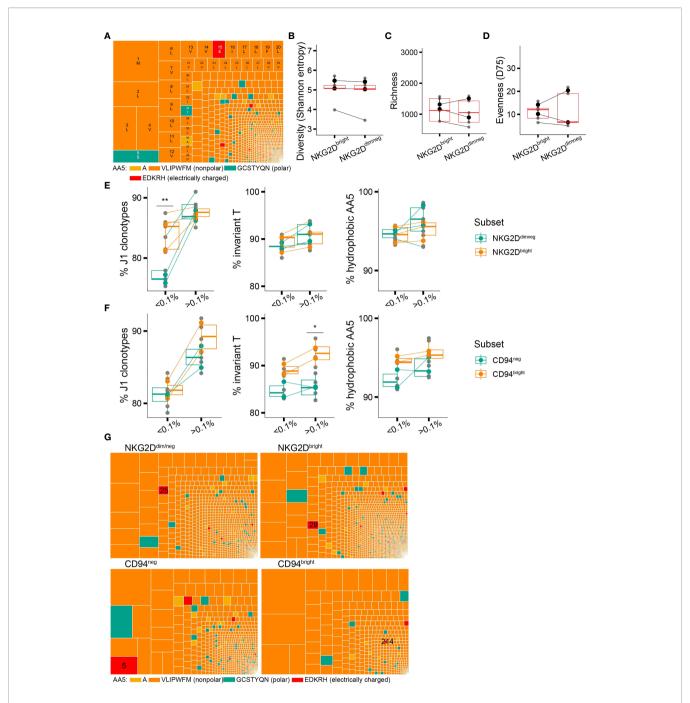


FIGURE 4 | Non-clonally restricted NKG2D expression versus a CDR3 $\delta$  bias in surface expression of CD94/NKG2A(B). (A) An example of a repertoire of a healthy donor where a putative non-pAg-reactive clonotype occupies a prominent position (position 16, CACDTEGTPTLLIF). (B-D) TCR repertoire diversity of the NKG2D<sup>dim/neg</sup> and NKG2D<sup>bright</sup> cell populations estimated with Shannon entropy (B), species richness (C), and evenness(D75) (D) (n = 3 donors). y-Axis limits are set equal to those in Figures 2C-E. (E) Qualitative features of the repertories of the NKG2D<sup>dim/neg</sup> and NKG2D<sup>bright</sup> cells in relation to clonotype frequency: proportion of sequences rearranged to J1 region and proportion of sequences featuring the invT or a hAA5. (F) Qualitative features of the repertories of the CD94<sup>neg</sup> and CD94<sup>bright</sup> cells in relation to clonotype frequency: proportion of sequences rearranged to J1 region and proportion of sequences featuring the invT or a hAA5 (n = 2 donors). (G) Treemaps showing the CDR3 $\delta$  repertoires of the NKG2D<sup>dim/neg</sup>, NKG2D<sup>bright</sup>, CD94<sup>bright</sup>, and CD94<sup>neg</sup>-sorted populations in the same healthy donor as in (A) Position of the putative non-pAg reactive clonotype CACDTEGTPTLLIF is indicated. (B-F) Bars represent median values and interquartile range (IQR) (Wilcoxon rank-sum test, \*p < 0.05; \*\*p < 0.01; \*\*\*p < 0.001).

receptor. The absence of a known polymorphic ligand leaves the role of the highly diverse CDR3 regions currently undefined. Nevertheless, particularly in the case of the CDR3 $\delta$  repertoire, a distinct evolution pattern seen during ontogeny (11) hints at the

still significant role of the CDR3 $\delta$  in antigen recognition. Here we expand the evidence on the role of CDR3 $\delta$  in  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2TCR-mediated responses. We show that *in vivo*  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2T cell expansion and phenotypic maturation are associated with repertoire

enrichment in the CDR3 $\delta$  determinants of sensing pAg-induced changes (12, 48, 49), presumably equating to the concentration of the  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2TCRs with higher binding affinity and signal strength (13, 14). We find that the number of the highly common public TCR $\delta$  sequences that combine all known pAg reactivity features, known to diminish with the transition from infant to adult repertoires, diminishes even further within an individual upon T-cell maturation, despite optimal signaling. Lastly, we detect skewing in the inhibitory NKR CD94/NKG2A(B) surface expression toward cells expressing putative high-affinity TCRs. In contrast, expression of the activating NKR NKG2D emerges as independent of CDR3 $\delta$  traits, suggesting possibly higher net NKR activating signal in T cells with low  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2TCR affinity.

Prevalence of a clonotype in the repertoire, especially in the repertoires of infants and of the "younger" CD27pos cells in adults, had the most apparent association with the features of the  $V\delta 2$  chain known as "sensors" of the pAg-induced changes in the target. Such features include rearrangement to the J1 region, a hydrophobic AA5, and, notably, an optimal (shorter) CDR3δ length. Although generation biases such as short-homologyrepeat recombination (33-36) and convergent recombination (11) play a role in shaping the repertoire, especially that of the immature cells, the above-described enrichment patterns remained evident in the analysis of subrepertoires generated by either mechanism, suggesting the true implication of the pAgsensing features in T-cell proliferation, and not solely a reflection of a generation bias. The enrichment was less pronounced in adult repertoires, compared to the repertoires of infants, presumably as a result of the switch from the fetal-type to adult-type thymic output (36), which is nearly saturated with pAg-reactive clones.

Analysis of the CD27<sup>pos</sup> and CD27<sup>neg</sup> populations in the latestage profile donors allowed us to correlate distances in phenotype to CDR3δ repertoire dissimilarity. A change in phenotype from young CD27<sup>pos</sup>CD28<sup>pos</sup> cells to a mature CD27<sup>neg</sup>CD28<sup>neg</sup>CD16<sup>pos</sup> profile was associated with extreme repertoire focusing, suggesting a major proliferation event preceding maturation, or, alternatively, expansion of the already mature cells (20). Such inflation remained visible at the level of the entire V $\delta$ 2 compartment in these donors, and both the visible inflation and mature phenotypes of these cells suggested preceding antigenic triggers rather than possible generation bias. Although the enrichment in putative highaffinity clonotypes was equally evident with increasing clonotype frequency in the mature CD27<sup>neg</sup>CD28<sup>neg</sup>CD16<sup>pos</sup> cells, the hyperexpanded clonotypes in the terminally differentiated subpopulation occasionally encompassed sequences that in theory mediate submaximal pAg reactivity.

Earlier studies of the  $\alpha\beta T$  cells highlighted the mechanistic differences between homeostatic proliferation with the maintenance of the T-cell memory phenotype that depends on the strength of tonic TCR signaling, in comparison to massive expansion with differentiation to the effector phenotype as a result of antigenic stimulation [reviewed in (37)]. We suggest the possibility of a similar disparity here: while expansion in the "young" (naïve and central memory) cells, defined here as

CD27<sup>pos</sup>, clearly showcases the enrichment in the CDR3 $\delta$  traits associated with TCR binding affinity, the repertoire of the terminally differentiated CD27<sup>neg</sup> population might reflect additional imprints of the stimuli other than BTNs/pAgs, which bypass signaling through the TCR. Another argument supporting the hypothesis of critical (co-)stimulants involved in massive oligoclonal proliferation seen in late-stage profile donors is the maintenance of the once-established profile over long time periods, even under repetitive NBP stimulation (17). Likewise, *in vitro* stimulation with pAg or NBPs could not induce such massive oligoclonal outgrowth from PBMCs (47); however, the latter study did not specify the phenotype of the cells used for stimulation experiments.

Sequences that universally possess the key pAg reactivity features are the (near-)germline public TCRδ sequences of high generation probability (50) shared between the repertoires of multiple unrelated individuals. The repertoire studies published to date (7-10, 27, 28, 36, 47) define public sequences at the AA rather than at the NT level, to highlight the functionality of a sequence rather than its generation probability, and to account for convergent recombination (11). Thus, public Vδ2 clonotypes have recently been shown to expand in vivo shortly after birth (9, 10) and in vitro after stimulation with NBP of cord blood-derived  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2 T cells (47). The more common sequences appear to take more prominent positions in the infant repertoires, pointing to the functional relevance of the public sequences at this stage of development (10). Here we found highly common sequences seen in children across continents, back in the adult repertoires, whether due to persistence from early childhood or de novo thymic synthesis at a later stage. The more common sequences had a higher number of encoding individual nucleotypes, emphasizing the role of convergent recombination in sequence sharing. However, we did not find the most common public sequences to occupy more repertoire space in adults, suggesting that recombination bias, while explaining occurrence in multiple unrelated donors, does not necessarily govern repertoire focusing in an individual donor. Being uniformly positive for a hAA5, and except for an occasional J3-rearranged sequence distinguished by a short length of 11-13 AA, the highly common public  $\delta$  sequences appeared to confer higher functional avidity when expressed alongside a fixed  $\gamma$  chain, as demonstrated by the TCR transfer experiment, suggesting their functional advantage. However, high-dose pamidronate treatment minimized the difference between the shorter public  $\delta$  chains and the longer private ones, supposedly through conjugation enhancement and stabilization of the immunological synapse in case of putative low-affinity TCRs (13). Remarkably, as the cells differentiate to effector phenotype in the periphery, public sequences are partly disappearing. Thus, a decline in the number of public clonotypes set by the switch in thymic production from the neonatal to adult-type, more private output (36), is extended further, due to negative selection in the periphery.

Collectively, our results support the role of the specific features of the CDR3 $\delta$  as a  $\gamma 9\delta 2$ TCR signaling modulator by demonstrating their steady enrichment associated with

clonotypic expansion, and to a lesser extent with the peripheral repertoire selection *in vivo*. In addition, our results corroborate the paradigm of the orderly evolution of the CDR3 $\delta$  repertoire, rather than its use for random barcoding. *In vivo* T-cell homeostatic proliferation is related to J region usage, hAA5, and, no less critically, CDR3 $\delta$  length. At the same time, antigendriven outgrowth might result in the endorsement of putative low-affinity sequences at the prominent positions in the repertoire and the loss of the high-affinity public sequences.

The expression of NK receptors on terminally differentiated CD8+ αβT cells has been associated with defective TCR signaling and a shift from TCR-mediated to NKR-mediated effector functions, including NKG2D-mediated responses (15, 16, 51). Surprisingly, in the majority of the donors, we found NKG2D expression to decline as γ9δ2T cells mature. NKG2D surface expression could not point to clonotypes with supposed weak γ9δ2TCR signaling, substantiating the notion of its constitutive expression that is uncoupled from the  $\gamma$ 982TCR signal strength. In contrast, we observed a bias toward highaffinity CDR38 features in the surface expression of CD94/ NKG2A(B), corroborating the results of the earlier lowthroughput study (22). The skewed expression of CD94/ NKG2A(B) found here is in line with the activation-inducible expression of this inhibitory NKR in CD8+  $\alpha\beta$ T cells (52) and its low expression on  $\gamma 9\delta 2T$  cells at the early stages of development, compared to relatively high NKG2D expression already in utero (19). We consider the observed CDR3 $\delta$  bias a likely explanation for the recently reported high antitumor responses of the NKG2A<sup>pos</sup>  $\gamma$ 9 $\delta$ 2T cells (45).

From the translational standpoint, with the advancing field of γδT cell- and γδTCR-based therapies in mind, the repertoirephenotype associations explored in this study are crucial. Researchers exploring these areas should consider the fact that donors with the highest numbers of  $\gamma 9\delta 2T$  cells in the periphery, which are likely to be selected for in vitro experiments, as it is easy to get sufficient cell numbers, will frequently harbor cells whose phenotype is largely skewed toward terminal differentiation and whose repertoire, in turn, will be skewed to near-oligoclonality, where potentially poorly pAg-reactive clonotypes may take prominent positions. Concerning the design of the high-affinity  $\gamma 9\delta 2TCR$ -based therapies (14, 24), CDR3\delta features such as the AA5 and CDR3 length are essential, while J1 region usage might reflect an advantage of the shorter length. Lastly, as a high-affinity  $\gamma 9\delta 2TCR$  will influence the net NKR signaling through upregulation of inhibitory receptors, it is worth modifying this second signal in favor of the activating arm.

#### REFERENCES

- Attaf M, Huseby E, Sewell AK. Alphabeta T Cell Receptors as Predictors of Health and Disease. Cell Mol Immunol (2015) 12:391–9. doi: 10.1038/ cmi.2014.134
- Karunakaran M. M., Willcox C. R., Salim M., Paletta D., Fichtner A. S., Noll A., et al. Butyrophilin-2a1 Directly Binds Germline-Encoded Regions of the Vgamma9Vdelta2 TCR and Is Essential for Phosphoantigen Sensing. Immunity (2020) 52:487–498.e486. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.02.014
- Gu S., Sachleben J. R., Boughter C. T., Nawrocka W. I., Borowska M. T., Tarrasch J. T., et al. Phosphoantigen-Induced Conformational Change of Butyrophilin 3A1 (BTN3A1) and its Implication on Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell

#### **DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT**

FASTQ files of the TRD sequences are deposited and available under the Sequence Read Archive (SRA) accession code PRJNA851385 (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/bioproject/851385).

#### **ETHICS STATEMENT**

Ethical review and approval was not required for the study on human participants in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. Written informed consent for participation was not required for this study in accordance with the national legislation and the institutional requirements.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

AV, AJ, DB, and JK designed the experiments. AV, AJ, LG, AY, SD, and FK performed the experiments and analyzed the data. AV, AJ, and JS generated and analyzed the high-throughput sequencing data. AV and JK wrote the manuscript. DB, TS, ZS, and JK supervised the work. All authors provided critical reviews.

#### **FUNDING**

Funding for this study was provided by ZonMW 43400003 and VIDI-ZonMW 917.11.337, KWF UU 2010-4669, UU 2013-6426, UU 2014-6790, and UU 2015-7601, UU 2018-11393, UU 2018-11979, UU 2020-12586, and UU 2021-13043 to JK.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

We thank the staff of the Flow Core Facility at the UMC Utrecht for their kind assistance with cell sorting.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.915366/full#supplementary-material

- Activation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A. (2017) 114:E7311-20. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1707547114
- Rigau M., Ostrouska S., Fulford T. S., Johnson D. N., Woods K., Ruan Z., et al. Butyrophilin 2A1 is Essential for Phosphoantigen Reactivity by Gamma Delta T Cells. Science (2020) 367:642. doi: 10.1126/science.aay5516
- Yang Y. Y., Li L. P., Yuan L. J., Zhou X. Y., Duan J. X., Xiao H. Y., et al. A Structural Change in Butyrophilin Upon Phosphoantigen Binding Underlies Phosphoantigen-Mediated V Gamma 9V Delta 2 T Cell Activation. *Immunity* (2019) 50:1043. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.02.016
- Sebestyen Z., Scheper W., Vyborova A., Gu S., Rychnavska Z., Schiffler M., et al. RhoB Mediates Phosphoantigen Recognition by Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell Receptor. Cell Rep (2016) 15:1973–85. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.04.081

 Davey M. S., Willcox C. R., Hunter S., Kasatskaya S. A., Remmerswaal E. B.M., Salim M., et al. The Human Vdelta2(+) T-Cell Compartment Comprises Distinct Innate-Like Vgamma9(+) and Adaptive Vgamma9(-) Subsets. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9:1760. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-04076-0

- Kallemeijn M. J., Kavelaars F. G., van derKlift M. Y., Wolvers-Tettero I. L.M., Valk P. J.M., van Dongen J. J.M., et al. Next-Generation Sequencing Analysis of the Human TCRgammadelta+ T-Cell Repertoire Reveals Shifts in Vgamma- and Vdelta-Usage in Memory Populations Upon Aging. Front Immunol (2018) 9:448. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00448
- Papadopoulou M., Dimova T., Shey M., Briel L., Veldtsman H., Khomba N., et al. Fetal Public V Gamma 9V Delta 2 T Cells Expand and Gain Potent Cytotoxic Functions Early After Birth. P Natl Acad Sci USA (2020) 117:18638–48. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1922595117
- Ravens S., Fichtner A. S., Willers M., Torkornoo D., Pirr S., Schoning J., et al. Microbial Exposure Drives Polyclonal Expansion of Innate Gammadelta T Cells Immediately After Birth. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2020) 117:18649–60. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1922588117
- Willcox CR, Davey MS, Willcox BE. Development and Selection of the Human Vgamma9Vdelta2(+) T-Cell Repertoire. Front Immunol (2018) 9:1501. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01501
- Wang H, Fang ZM, Morita CT. V Gamma 2V Delta 2 T Cell Receptor Recognition of Prenyl Pyrophosphates Is Dependent on All CDRs. J Immunol (2010) 184:6209–22. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000231
- Vyborova A., Beringer D. X., Fasci D., Karaiskaki F., van Diest E., Kramer L., et al. Gamma9delta2t Cell Diversity and the Receptor Interface With Tumor Cells. J Clin Invest (2020) 130:4637–51. doi: 10.1172/JCI132489
- van Diest E., Lopez P. H., Meringa A. D., Vyborova A., Karaiskaki F., Heijhuurs S., et al. Gamma Delta TCR Anti-CD3 Bispecific Molecules (GABs) as Novel Immunotherapeutic Compounds. *J Immunother Cancer* (2021) 9:e003850. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2021-003850
- Pereira B. I., De Maeyer R. P.H., Covre L. P., Nehar-Belaid D., Lanna A., Ward S., et al. Sestrins Induce Natural Killer Function in Senescent-Like CD8(+) T Cells. Nat Immunol (2020) 21:684–94. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-0643-3
- Fann M., Chiu W. K., Wood W. H., 3rd Levine B. L., Becker K. G., Weng N. P., et al. Gene Expression Characteristics of CD28null Memory Phenotype CD8+ T Cells and its Implication in T-Cell Aging. *Immunol Rev* (2005) 205:190–206. doi: 10.1111/j.0105-2896.2005.00262.x
- Ryan P. L., Sumaria N., Holland C. J., Bradford Izotova C. M.N., Grandjean C. L. Heterogeneous Yet Stable Vdelta2(+) T-Cell Profiles Define Distinct Cytotoxic Effector Potentials in Healthy Human Individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2016) 113:14378–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1611098113
- Angelini D. F., Borsellino G., Poupot M., Diamantini A., Poupot R., Bernardi G., et al. Fc Gamma RIII Discriminates Between 2 Subsets of V Gamma 9V Delta 2 Effector Cells With Different Responses and Activation Pathways. Blood (2004) 104:1801–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-01-0331
- Dimova T., Brouwer M., Gosselin F., Tassignon J., Leo O., Donner C., et al. Effector Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cells Dominate the Human Fetal Gammadelta T-Cell Repertoire. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2015) 112:E556–565. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1412058112
- Pizzolato G., Kaminski H., Tosolini M., Franchini D. M., Pont F., Martins F., et al. Single-Cell RNA Sequencing Unveils the Shared and the Distinct Cytotoxic Hallmarks of Human TCRV Delta 1 and TCRV Delta 2 Gamma Delta T Lymphocytes. P Natl Acad Sci USA (2019) 116:11906–15. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1818488116
- 21. Pont F., Familiades J., Dejean S., Fruchon S., Cendron D., Poupot M., et al. The Gene Expression Profile of Phosphoantigen-Specific Human Gammadelta T Lymphocytes is a Blend of Alphabeta T-Cell and NK-Cell Signatures. Eur J Immunol (2012) 42:228–40. doi: 10.1002/eji.201141870
- Halary F., Peyrat M. A., Champagne E., Lopez-Botet M., Moretta A., Moretta L., et al. Control of Self-Reactive Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes Expressing Gamma Delta T Cell Receptors by Natural Killer Inhibitory Receptors. Eur J Immunol (1997) 27:2812–21. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830271111
- Sebestyen Z, Prinz I, Dechanet-Merville J, Silva-Santos B, Kuball J. Translating Gammadelta (Gammadelta) T Cells and Their Receptors Into Cancer Cell Therapies. Nat Rev Drug Discovery (2020) 19:169–84. doi: 10.1038/s41573-019-0038-z
- Marcu-Malina V., Heijhuurs S., van Buuren M., Hartkamp L., Strand S., Sebestyen Z., et al. Redirecting Alphabeta T Cells Against Cancer Cells by

- Transfer of a Broadly Tumor-Reactive gammadeltaT-Cell Receptor. *Blood* (2011) 118:50–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-12-325993
- Nazarov V. I., Pogorelyy M. V., Komech E. A., Zvyagin I. V., Bolotin D. A., Shugay M., et al. Tcr: An R Package for T Cell Receptor Repertoire Advanced Data Analysis. BMC Bioinf (2015) 16:175. doi: 10.1186/s12859-015-0613-1
- Davey M. S., Willcox C. R., Joyce S. P., Ladell K., Kasatskaya S. A., McLaren J. E., et al. Clonal Selection in the Human Vdelta1 T Cell Repertoire Indicates Gammadelta TCR-Dependent Adaptive Immune Surveillance. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:14760. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14760
- Ravens S., Schultze-Florey C., Raha S., Sandrock I., Drenker M., Oberdorfer L., et al. Human Gammadelta T Cells are Quickly Reconstituted After Stem-Cell Transplantation and Show Adaptive Clonal Expansion in Response to Viral Infection. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18:393–401. doi: 10.1038/ni.3686
- Janssen A., Villacorta Hidalgo J., Beringer D. X., van Dooremalen S., Fernando F., van Diest E., et al. Gammadelta T-Cell Receptors Derived From Breast Cancer-Infiltrating T Lymphocytes Mediate Antitumor Reactivity. Cancer Immunol Res (2020) 8:530–43. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-19-0513
- Yousfi Monod M, Giudicelli V, Chaume D, Lefranc MP. IMGT/ JunctionAnalysis: The First Tool for the Analysis of the Immunoglobulin and T Cell Receptor Complex V-J and V-D-J JUNCTIONs. *Bioinformatics* (2004) 20(Suppl 1):i379–385. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/bth945
- Grunder C., van Dorp S., Hol S., Drent E., Scholten K., Heijhuurs S., et al. Gamma 9-and Delta 2-CDR3 Domains Regulate Functional Avidity of T Cells Harboring C9d2 T Cell Receptors. *J Immunother* (2012) 35:723–3. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-05-432427
- Hodges JL, Lehmann EL. Estimates of Location Based on Rank-Tests. Ann Math Stat (1963) 34:598. doi: 10.1214/aoms/1177704172
- Breit TM, Wolvers-Tettero IL, van Dongen JJ. Unique Selection Determinant in Polyclonal V Delta 2-J Delta 1 Junctional Regions of Human Peripheral Gamma Delta T Lymphocytes. J Immunol (1994) 152:2860–4.
- Ma L., Papadopoulou M., Taton M., Genco F., Marchant A., Meroni V., et al. Effector Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cell Response to Congenital Toxoplasma Gondii Infection. JCI Insight (2021) 6. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.138066
- Papadopoulou M, Sanchez Sanchez G, Vermijlen D. Innate and Adaptive Gammadelta T Cells: How, When, and Why. *Immunol Rev* (2020) 298:99– 116. doi: 10.1111/imr.12926
- Zhang Y., Cado D., Asarnow D. M., Komori T., Alt F. W., Raulet D. H., et al. The Role of Short Homology Repeats and TdT in Generation of the Invariant Gamma Delta Antigen Receptor Repertoire in the Fetal Thymus. *Immunity* (1995) 3:439–47. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90173-6
- Papadopoulou M., Tieppo P., McGovern N., Gosselin F., Chan J. K.Y., Goetgeluk G., et al. TCR Sequencing Reveals the Distinct Development of Fetal and Adult Human Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cells. *J Immunol* (2019) 203:1468–79. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1900592
- Surh CD, Sprent J. Homeostasis of Naive and Memory T Cells. *Immunity* (2008) 29:848–62. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.11.002
- Rincon-Orozco B., Kunzmann V., Wrobel P., Kabelitz D., Steinle A., Herrmann T., et al. Activation of V Gamma 9V Delta 2 T Cells by NKG2D. J Immunol (2005) 175:2144–51. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.4.2144
- Wrobel P., Shojaei H., Schittek B., Gieseler F., Wollenberg B., Kalthoff H., et al. Lysis of a Broad Range of Epithelial Tumour Cells by Human Gamma Delta T Cells: Involvement of NKG2D Ligands and T-Cell Receptor- Versus NKG2D-Dependent Recognition. Scand J Immunol (2007) 66:320–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3083.2007.01963.x
- Wu Y., Kyle-Cezar F., Woolf R. T., Naceur-Lombardelli C., Owen J., Biswas D., et al. An Innate-Like V Delta 1(+) Gamma Delta T Cell Compartment in the Human Breast is Associated With Remission in Triple-Negative Breast Cancer. Sci Trans Med (2019) 11. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aax9364
- Das H., Groh V., Kuijl C., Sugita M., Morita C. T., Spies T., et al. MICA Engagement by Human V Gamma 2V Delta 2 T Cells Enhances Their Antigen-Dependent Effector Function. *Immunity* (2001) 15:83–93. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(01)00168-6
- Nedellec S, Sabourin C, Bonneville M, Scotet E. NKG2D Costimulates Human V Gamma 9V Delta 2 T Cell Antitumor Cytotoxicity Through Protein Kinase C Theta-Dependent Modulation of Early TCR-Induced Calcium and Transduction Signals. J Immunol (2010) 185:55–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000373
- Hayday AC. Gammadelta T Cells and the Lymphoid Stress-Surveillance Response. *Immunity* (2009) 31:184–96. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.08.006

 Ribeiro S, Ribot JC, Silva-Santos B. Five Layers of Receptor Signaling in Gamma Delta T-Cell Differentiation and Activation. Front Immunol (2015) 6. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00015

- Cazzetta V., Bruni E., Terzoli S., Carenza C., Franzese S., Piazza R., et al. NKG2A Expression Identifies a Subset of Human Vdelta2 T Cells Exerting the Highest Antitumor Effector Functions. *Cell Rep* (2021) 37:109871. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2021.109871
- Arlettaz L., Villard J., de Rham C., Degermann S., Chapuis B., Huard B., et al. Activating CD94:NKG2C and Inhibitory CD94:NKG2A Receptors are Expressed by Distinct Subsets of Committed CD8+ TCR Alphabeta Lymphocytes. Eur J Immunol (2004) 34:3456–64. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425210
- Fichtner A. S., Bubke A., Rampoldi F., Wilharm A., Tan L., Steinbruck L., et al. TCR Repertoire Analysis Reveals Phosphoantigen-Induced Polyclonal Proliferation of Vgamma9Vdelta2 T Cells in Neonates and Adults. *J Leukoc Biol* (2020) 107:1023–32. doi: 10.1002/JLB.1MA0120-427RR
- Davodeau F., Peyrat M. A., Hallet M. M., Houde I., Vie H., Bonneville M., et al. Peripheral Selection of Antigen Receptor Junctional Features in a Major Human Gamma Delta Subset. Eur J Immunol (1993) 23:804–8. doi: 10.1002/ eji.1830230405
- Yamashita S, Tanaka Y, Harazaki M, Mikami B, Minato N. Recognition Mechanism of non-Peptide Antigens by Human Gammadelta T Cells. *Int Immunol* (2003) 15:1301–7. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxg129
- Murugan A, Mora T, Walczak AM, Callan CGJr. Statistical Inference of the Generation Probability of T-Cell Receptors From Sequence Repertoires. Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A. (2012) 109:16161-6. doi: 10.1073/ pnas.1212755109
- 51. Pereira BI, Akbar AN. Convergence of Innate and Adaptive Immunity During Human Aging. Front Immunol (2016) 7:445. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00445

 Mingari M. C., Ponte M., Bertone S., Schiavetti F., Vitale C., Bellomo R., et al. HLA Class I-Specific Inhibitory Receptors in Human T Lymphocytes: Interleukin 15-Induced Expression of CD94/NKG2A in Superantigen- or Alloantigen-Activated CD8+ T Cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A. (1998) 95:1172–7. doi: 10.1073/ pnas.95.3.1172

Conflict of Interest: JK reports grants from Gadeta, Novartis, and Miltenyi Biotech and is the inventor of patents dealing with  $\gamma\delta T$  cell-related aspects, as well as the co-founder and shareholder of Gadeta. AV, AJ, DB, and ZS are inventors of patents dealing with  $\gamma\delta T$  cell-related aspects.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Vyborova, Janssen, Gatti, Karaiskaki, Yonika, van Dooremalen, Sanders, Beringer, Straetemans, Sebestyen and Kuball. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



### $\gamma\delta$ T Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment - Interactions With Other Immune Cells

Kok Fei Chan<sup>1</sup>, Jessica Da Gama Duarte<sup>1</sup>, Simone Ostrouska<sup>1</sup> and Andreas Behren<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Olivia Newton-John Cancer Research Institute, and School of Cancer Medicine, La Trobe University, Heidelberg, VIC, Australia, <sup>2</sup> Department of Medicine, University of Melbourne, Parkville, VIC, Australia

A growing number of studies have shown that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells play a pivotal role in mediating the clearance of tumors and pathogen-infected cells with their potent cytotoxic, cytolytic, and unique immune-modulating functions. Unlike the more abundant  $\alpha\beta$  T cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can recognize a broad range of tumors and infected cells without the requirement of antigen presentation via major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules. Our group has recently demonstrated parts of the mechanisms of T-cell receptor (TCR)-dependent activation of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells by tumors following the presentation of phosphoantigens, intermediates of the mevalonate pathway. This process is mediated through the B7 immunoglobulin family-like butyrophilin 2A1 (BTN2A1) and BTN3A1 complexes. Such recognition results in activation, a robust immunosurveillance process, and elicits rapid  $\gamma\delta$ T-cell immune responses. These include targeted cell killing, and the ability to produce copious quantities of cytokines and chemokines to exert immune-modulating properties and to interact with other immune cells. This immune cell network includes  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, B cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, monocytes, natural killer cells, and neutrophils, hence heavily influencing the outcome of immune responses. This key role in orchestrating immune cells and their natural tropism for tumor microenvironment makes  $\gamma\delta$  T cells an attractive target for cancer immunotherapy. Here, we review the current understanding of these important interactions and highlight the implications of the crosstalk between γδ T cells and other immune cells in the context of anti-tumor immunity.

Keywords:  $\gamma\delta$  T cells,  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, B cells, dendritic cells, macrophages, monocytes, natural killer cells, neutrophils

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Dieter Kabelitz. University of Kiel, Germany

#### Reviewed by:

Kenth Gustafsson, Great Ormond Street Institute of Child Health, University College London, United Kingdom Massimo Massaia. University of Turin, Italy

#### \*Correspondence:

Andreas Behren andreas.behren@onjcri.org.au

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cancer Immunity and Immunotherapy. a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 11 March 2022 Accepted: 15 June 2022 Published: 11 July 2022

#### Citation:

Chan KF. Da Gama Duarte J. Ostrouska S and Behren A (2022)  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment-Interactions With Other Immune Cells. Front, Immunol, 13:894315. doi: 10.3389/fimmu 2022 894315

#### INTRODUCTION

For the past 37 years, since the first isolation of the TCR  $\gamma$  gene segment (1, 2), the knowledge accumulated about the γδ T-cell lineage has grown exponentially and received strong clinical interest, especially for cancer immunotherapy development (3-15). Similar to the other two lineages of lymphocytes in the jawed vertebrates that utilize somatically recombined receptors for immunosurveillance (B cells and αβ T cells) (16), TCR heterodimers of γδ T cells are generated through somatic rearrangements of genes encoding for TCR δ chain variable (V), diversity (D), joining (J), and constant (C) gene segments, and TCR γ chain V, J, and C gene segments at the thymus (17, 18). Hypothetically, such diverse gene rearrangements can result in a total of 10<sup>17</sup>

possible distinct  $\gamma\delta$  TCRs (19). Despite the diverse theoretical  $\gamma\delta$  TCR repertoire, human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can be classified into two major subsets according to their TCR V $\delta$  chain usage: V $\delta2^+$  populations that are usually paired with V $\gamma$ 9 chain, and V $\delta2^-$  populations with diversified V $\gamma$  chain usage (6, 20). Among all 8 TCR V $\delta$  gene segments, V $\delta1$ , V $\delta2$ , and V $\delta3$  are three commonly used segments for  $\delta$  chain rearrangement (21, 22).

Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells are the most abundant Vδ cell population found in peripheral blood and are activated by phosphorylated non-protein metabolites called phosphoantigens *via* the BTN2A1/BTN3A1 complexes in a TCR-dependent manner (3, 11, 23, 24). Phosphoantigens are derived from the mevalonate pathway as an intermediate metabolite known as isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP) (25), or are generated in the microbial non-mevalonate isoprenoid synthesis pathway as (E)-4-hydroxy-3-methyl-but-2-enyl-pyrophosphate (HMBPP) (26). Following phosphoantigen binding to the intracellular B30.2 domains of BTN3A1 in tumor or pathogen-infected cells (27), BTN3A1 undergoes a conformational change (28–30) and promotes the interaction between BTN2A1 and BTN3A1 intracellular

domains (31). Subsequently, the germline-encoded regions of the TCR Vy9 chain directly bind to BTN2A1 on tumor cells (3, 32, 33), as described by us and confirmed later by others (34–36). An additional but yet to be identified ligand is likely to bind to a separate region within the complementarity-determining region 2δ (CDR2δ) and CDR3γ of the Vγ9Vδ2 TCR for phosphoantigen-mediated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T-cell activation (3, 33). In concert with BTN2A1, the phosphoantigen-induced conformational change of BTN3A1 then leads to Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> Tcell activation (31, 33–36) (Figure 1). Accordingly, dysregulation of the mevalonate pathway in tumors was shown to cause activation of Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells via IPP accumulation (37) and induced γδ T-cell chemotaxis toward tumor cells (38, 39). Activated Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells are capable of inducing cytotoxicity via secretion of Th1 cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF- $\alpha$ ) and interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN- $\gamma$ ), pro-apoptotic protease granzyme B, and cytolytic granules containing pore-forming perforin molecules (40-44). Therefore, many clinical studies used aminobisphosphonates (e.g., zoledronate and pamidronate) to inhibit farnesyl pyrophosphate synthase in the

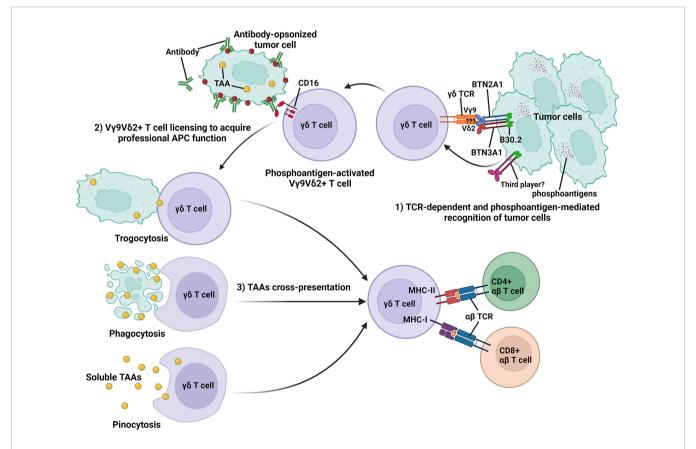


FIGURE 1 | Schematic representation of TCR-dependent and phosphoantigen-mediated recognition of tumor cells by  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T cells and the acquisition of professional APC function by activated  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T cells to cross-present TAAs to antigen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T cells. During the  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T-cell activation process, accumulated phosphoantigens in tumor cells bind to the intracellular B30.2 domain of BTN3A1. Following phosphoantigen binding, BTN3A1 undergoes conformational changes and induces the interaction between the intracellular domains of BTN2A1 and BTN3A1. BTN2A1 directly binds the TCR  $V\gamma9$  chain and leads to T-cell activation in concert with at least one additional ligand. Activated  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T cells can recognize antibody-opsonized tumor cell *via* CD16 (FcγRIII) and are licensed to acquire professional APC function *via* trogocytosis, phagocytosis, and pinocytosis and cross-present antigens from tumor cells to antigen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T cells.

mevalonate pathway to promote accumulation of IPP in cells, or synthetic phosphoantigen analogues such as bromohydrin pyrophosphate (BrHPP) and 2-methyl-3-butenyl-1pyrophosphate (2M3B1PP), to activate  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells in cancer patients (19, 45-47). In recent years, however, agonist antibodies against BTN3A such as clone 20.1 (48-51), CTX-2026 (52), and ICT-01 (53) have been explored as a phosphoantigenindependent approach to activate Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells for targeted cell killing. Moreover,  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^{+}$  T cells can be activated by other ligands including human MutS homolog 2, stress-induced MHC class I chain-related antigens A and B (MICA/MICB), UL16binding proteins (ULBPs), nectin-like-5, staphylococcal enterotoxins (SEs), toxic shock syndrome toxin 1 (TSST-1), and F1-ATPase-apolipoprotein-AI through surface receptors, natural killer group 2D (NKG2D), and DNAX accessory molecule-1 (DNAM-1) (12, 13, 17, 19, 54, 55). Other than

direct targeted cell killing, activated V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2<sup>+</sup> T cells have been implicated to directly or indirectly interact with a range of immune cells:  $\alpha\beta$  T cells (56–63), B cells (64–72), natural killer (NK) cells (73–75), monocytes (76–78), macrophages (79–82), neutrophils (78, 83–86), monocyte-derived dendritic cells (moDCs) (87–93), and DCs (72, 76, 94–96), and influence the outcome of the immune responses. The underlying mechanisms of such  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell crosstalk with other immune cells are summarized in **Table 1** and will be thoroughly discussed in the following sections.

The non-V $\delta2$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells are mostly identified with V $\delta1^+$  or V $\delta3^+$  TCR chain usage and are localized in the skin, large intestine, spleen, and liver (6, 12, 54). Several studies have shown that V $\delta1^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells recognize CD1c-phosphomycoketide (110), CD1d- $\alpha$ -GalCer (111), CD1d-sulfatide (112, 113), R-phycoerythrin (PE) (114), ephrin receptor A2 (EphA2) (115), and MHC-related

**TABLE 1** Summary of distinct  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell subset interactions with other immune cells.

γδ T- cell subset	Crosstalk target	Comments	References
Pan-γδ	CD4 $^+$ and CD8 $^+$ $\alpha\beta$ T cells	Activated $\gamma\delta$ T cells were capable of professional phagocytosis to mediate presentation of antigens to CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> $\alpha\beta$ T cells	(62, 97, 98)
	CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD8 <sup>+</sup> αβ T cells; CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD25 <sup>+</sup> Treg cells	Tumor-activated $\gamma\delta$ T cells induced proliferation and differentiation of CD4 $^+$ and CD8 $^+$ $\alpha\beta$ T cells, mediated cytotoxic function of CD8 $^+$ $\alpha\beta$ T cells and inhibited immunosuppression effect by CD4 $^+$ CD25 $^+$ Treg cells on CD4 $^+$ CD25 $^ \alpha\beta$ T cells	(99)
	B cells NK cells	Phosphoantigen-activated γδ T cells provided B-cell help for the downstream production of IgA, IgG, and IgM antibodies IPP-activated γδ T cells upregulated CD137L expression and co-stimulated CD25 <sup>hi</sup> , CD54 <sup>hi</sup> , CD69 <sup>hi</sup> , CD137 <sup>hi</sup> NK cells <i>via</i> CD137/CD137L (4-1BB/4-1BBL) interactions to promote NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity against tumors	(68) (73, 75)
	NK cells	IPP-activated $\gamma$ 8 T cells expressed ICOS and co-stimulated NK cell activation through ICOS/ICOS-L interactions, leading to increased CD137/CD137L signaling and acquisition of NK cell-mediated DC editing function	(100, 101)
Vδ1 <sup>+</sup>	CD4+ and CD8+ $$\alpha\beta$$ T cells; DCs	Activated V $\delta$ 1+ $\gamma\delta$ T cells suppressed proliferation and IL-2 production by both CD4+ and CD8+ $\alpha\beta$ T cells and impaired the maturation and function of DCs. The suppressive activity of activated V $\delta$ 1+ $\gamma\delta$ T cells was mediated by TLR8 signaling pathway	(102)
	DCs	Tumor-derived CXCL10 increased the expansion of V $\delta$ 1+ $\gamma\delta$ Treg cells that infiltrated solid tumors and either induced immune-senescence in DCs or killed DCs	(102–107)
Vδ2 <sup>+</sup>	CD4 $^+$ $\alpha\beta$ T cells	IPP-activated V <sub>1</sub> 9Vδ2 <sup>+</sup> T cells acquired professional APC functions by upregulating expression of co-stimulatory (CD40, CD80, and CD86), MHC class II and lymph node-homing CCR7 receptors, presented exogenous antigen and induced naïve autologous CD4 <sup>+</sup> αβ T cells to proliferate and differentiate into T helper, Th1 subset	(56)
	CD8+ $\alpha\beta$ T cells	IPP-activated HLA-A2+ Vγ9V82+ T cells could uptake soluble antigens, processed and cross-presented immunodominant or subdominant HLA-A2-restricted peptides and primed naïve CD8+ αβ T cells for proliferation and effector cell function	(57–61)
	$CD8^{\scriptscriptstyle{+}}  \alpha\beta  T  cells$	IPP-activated $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$ T cells upregulated CD36 expression to mediate apoptotic and live tumor cells uptake, cross-presentation, and induction of TAA-specific CD8+ $\alpha\beta$ T-cell response	(108)
	B cells B cells	$V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$ T cells promoted the development of antibody-producing B cells <i>via</i> immunoglobulin class switching Activated $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$ T cells with functional CCR7 expression induced transient lymph node-homing and clustering within B-cell zones of germinal centers in lymphoid tissues	(65–67, 69) (64, 68)
	NK cells	IPP-activated Vδ2 <sup>+</sup> γδ T cells induced cytotoxicity against CD56 <sup>+</sup> DC-like cells and prematurely terminated NK cell response	(74)
	Monocytes	IPP- or HMBPP-activated V $\delta$ 2 <sup>+</sup> $\gamma\delta$ T cells induced downregulation of CD14, and upregulation of CD40, CD86, and HLA-DR on monocytes	(76, 77)
	Macrophages	Macrophages recruited $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$ T cells to the site of infection <i>via</i> IP-10 and CXCR3; once there they were able to drive the local cytotoxic response <i>via</i> granzyme and perforin release or Fas ligand binding	(79–82)
	Neutrophils	IPP- or HMBPP-activated $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$ T cells can induce neutrophil recruitment, migration, adhesion, activation, phagocytosis, and degranulation	(78, 83, 86)
	Neutrophils	TNF- $\alpha$ secretion by $\gamma\delta$ T cells induces reactive oxygen species, arginase-1, and serine protease production from neutrophils, which subsequently inhibits CD25 and CD69 expression, IFN- $\gamma$ production, and cell proliferation of V $\delta$ 2+ $\gamma\delta$ T cells	(84–86)
	DCs	Activated $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$ T cells secreted IFN- $\gamma$ and TNF- $\alpha$ and promoted maturation of antigen-expressing immature moDCs in circulation	(87–91, 93)
Vδ3 <sup>+</sup>	DCs	Activated V $\delta 3^+ \gamma \delta$ T cells induced immature moDCs to upregulate APC markers CD40, CD83, CD86, and HLA-DR and secreted IL-10 and IL-12. V $\delta 3^+ \gamma \delta$ T cell-mediated moDC maturation involved CD1d recognition but not CD40/CD40L interaction. V $\delta 3^+ \gamma \delta$ T cell-matured moDCs induced activation of naïve allogeneic T cells.	(109)

protein 1 (MR1) (116) ligands, and play a crucial role for antitumor responses (117–124). Similar to  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells, the NKG2D-expressing  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells can be activated by stressinducible MICA/MICB and ULBP1-6 family proteins, which are frequently upregulated in tumor cells (8, 11). Ligand-bound NKG2D induces cytolytic functions of γδ T cells via granzyme B and perforin secretion to mediate tumor cell killing (125). Several studies have utilized  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta$  T-cell populations for adoptive cancer immunotherapy (8, 10, 126), but the clinical outcome so far was limited. The less frequent  $V\delta 3^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells were shown to recognize and kill CD1d+ target cells (109) and are activated by annexin A2 ligands on tumor cells that are upregulated under oxidative stress conditions (127). Interestingly, the binding affinity of the  $V\delta 1^+$  and  $V\delta 3^+$   $\gamma\delta$  TCR ligands identified thus far falls within the range of 3 to 150 μM (55, 128), comparable to the wellstudied αβ TCR binding affinities for the peptide–MHC complex (129, 130), suggesting a possible shared TCR docking footprint on the bound ligand (131). With the increasing numbers of non-V $\delta$ 2 γδ T-cell ligands uncovered so far (8, 55, 116, 132), different strategies have been developed to utilize activated non-Vδ2 γδ T cells for cancer immunotherapy (10, 19, 128). Of note, activated non-Vδ2 γδ T cells have also been implicated to modulate other immune cells (**Table 1**) including αβ T cells (102), B cells (133– 135), DCs (89, 102-107, 109, 136, 137), macrophages (70, 138), and neutrophils (139).

Human  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells represent ~0.5% to 10% of all circulating T lymphocytes in healthy adults and can undergo rapid expansion of up to 60% in the periphery during infections, and form between 20% to 30% of total infiltrating CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells in the early stage of disease onset (11, 17). Activated  $V\delta 1^+$  and  $V\delta 2^+$ γδ T cells upregulate various C-C chemokine receptor (CCR) such as CCR1 and CCR8 (140), CCR2 (141), CCR5 (142), and C-X-C chemokine receptor 3 (CXCR3) (107) to mediate infiltration into the tumor microenvironment (TME). Additionally, tumor cells and tumor-derived fibroblasts express chemokine ligand 2 (CCL2) (141), IFN-γ-inducible protein 10 (IP-10) (107), monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP-1), macrophage inflammatory protein  $1\alpha$  (MIP- $1\alpha$ ), MIP- $1\beta$ , and regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted (RANTES) to promote recruitment of activated  $V\delta 1^+$  and  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells to the TME (140). Once recruited into the TME, tumor-infiltrating  $V\delta 1^+$  and  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells can eliminate tumor cells via TNFrelated apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL) (143), Fas/Fas ligand pathway (144), induction of antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) on antibody-opsonized tumor cells through CD16 (FcγRIII) (60, 145, 146), perforin/granzymes, IFN-γ/TNF-α secretion, and NKG2D-mediated cytotoxicity (13, 147). As a result of the complex interplay between TME and tumor-infiltrating γδ T cells, activated γδ T cells can be functionally polarized to become the anti-tumor Th1 and follicular Th (Tfh) cells or the pro-tumor Th17 and T regulatory (Treg) cells (12, 132). For example, IPP-activated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells can be polarized into three distinct subsets based on the presence of different cytokines in the microenvironment: Th1 [interleukin-12 (IL-12) and anti-IL-4 antibody] (148), Th2 (IL-4 and anti-IL-12 antibody) (148), and

Th17 [IL-1 $\beta$ , transforming growth factor  $\beta$  (TGF- $\beta$ ), IL-6 and IL-23] (149). Recent reviews on the topic of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell polarization has provided comprehensive insight into the different role of  $\gamma\delta$  Th1, Th2, Th17, Tfh, and Treg cells, and we refer readers to these excellent publications (7, 8, 11, 54, 150–153).

Importantly, the presence of tumor-infiltrating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells was shown to be the most favorable prognostic marker for overall cancer patients survival in 25 different cancer types and solid tumors (non-brain tumor) (4). Their role in cancer immunosurveillance was clearly evidenced and validated in many tumor models and clinical studies including cutaneous carcinoma (154), melanoma (119, 155, 156), lymphoma (157-159), leukemia (44, 117, 160, 161), gastric (162), colorectal (43, 163, 164), kidney (41), prostate (165, 166), and pancreatic (143) cancers. The ability of γδ T cells to produce large quantities of cytokines and chemokines rapidly and their tendency to reside in blood circulation or in non-lymphoid tissues (e.g., skin, intestines, and lungs) (8, 16, 17), helps to provide the first line of immunosurveillance against aberrant cell growth and infectious diseases, and bridges the innate and adaptive immune responses. Thus, it is important to understand the crosstalk between  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and other immune cells in the TME and to harness this knowledge for effective cancer immunotherapy development.

### CROSSTALK BETWEEN $\gamma\delta$ T CELLS AND $\alpha\beta$ T CELLS

The role of antigen processing and presentation to  $\alpha\beta$  T cells is mostly associated with the classical professional antigen-presenting cells (APCs) like DCs, macrophages, and B cells (167, 168). However, with the unexpected discovery by Brandes et al., it was shown that activated but not resting human V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2<sup>+</sup> T cells were also capable of acquiring professional APC functions (56). Indeed, activated V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2<sup>+</sup> T cells isolated from both healthy individuals and cancer patients' peripheral blood mononuclear cell (PBMC) exhibited potent APC functions to stimulate robust antigen-specific  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell responses (169).

During the activation process, human  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells can rapidly gain APC functions by upregulating co-stimulatory (CD40, CD80, and CD86), MHC class I and II molecules (56, 57, 61, 62, 97, 108, 169), and transiently expressed lymph node-homing markers, chemokine receptor CCR4 and CCR7 (62, 68, 97). This allows recruitment of activated γδ T cells from the peripheral sites to secondary lymphoid tissues for antigen presentation and bridges the early phase of rapid innate-like γδ T-cell response to microbial or tumor antigens with the later phase of adaptive immune response involving the antigen-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T cells (14, 15, 17, 168, 170). In a study by Himoudi et al., it was shown that activated human  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells were "licensed" to acquire their APC functions through recognition of antibodyopsonized tumor cells, mediated targeted cell killing by their innate cytotoxicity, and subsequently helped to release tumor-

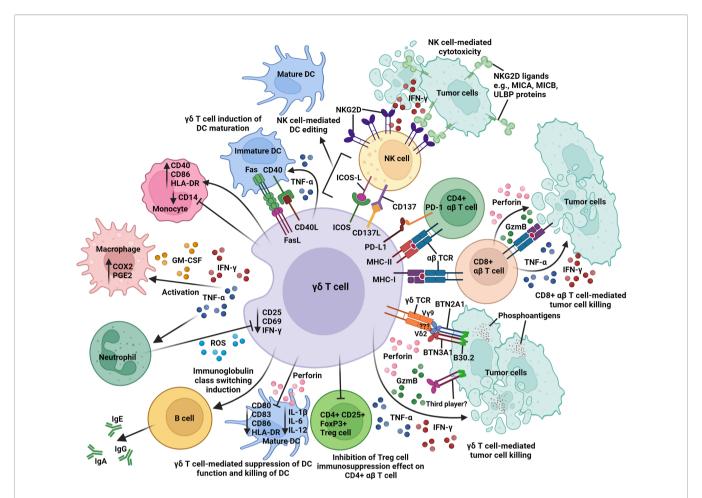


FIGURE 2 | An overview of the intricate network of immune interactions between  $\gamma\delta$  T cell and other immune cells in the tumor microenvironment. Activated  $\gamma\delta$  T cells express different surface receptors and molecules ( $\gamma\delta$  TCR, ICOS, MHC class I and II), ligands (CD40L, CD137L, FasL, and PD-L1), cytokines (IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ ), and GM-CSF for contact-dependent and independent crosstalk with tumor cells, CD4+ and CD8+  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, NK cells, DCs, macrophages, and neutrophils. Activated  $\gamma\delta$  T cells cross-present antigens to CD4+ and CD8+  $\alpha\beta$  T cells; induce B-cell immunoglobulin class switching; co-stimulate NK cells via CD137/CD137L and ICOS/ICOS-L interactions; induce upregulation of CD40, CD86, and HLA-DR expression on monocyte; promote DC maturation via CD40/CD40L and Fas/FasL interactions; and inhibit the immunosuppression function of CD4+ CD25+ FoxP3+ Treg cells on CD4+  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell activity. In contrast, activated  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can also suppress DC function (downregulation of CD80, CD83, CD86, HLA-DR, IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and IL-12) and mediate DC killing via perforin release. Butyrophilin 2A1 and 3A1 (BTN2A1 and BTN3A1); cyclooxygenase-2 (COX2); granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF); granzyme B (GzmB); human leukocyte antigen-DR (HLA-DR); immunoglobulin A, E, or G (IgA, IgE, or IgG); inducible T-cell co-stimulator (ICOS); ICOS ligand (ICOS-L); interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN- $\gamma$ ); major histocompatibility complex class I and II (MHC-I and -II); MHC class I chain-related antigens A and B (MICA and MICB); natural killer group 2D (NKG2D); programmed cell death 1 (PD-1); PD-1 ligand 1 (PD-L1); prostaglandin E2 (PGE2); reactive oxygen species (ROS); T-cell receptor (TCR); tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ); UL16-binding protein (ULBP).

associated antigens (TAAs) into the surrounding microenvironment (60). These TAAs can be taken up by activated  $\gamma\delta$  T cells *via* phagocytosis (62, 97, 98, 108), trogocytosis (171), or pinocytosis (57, 58), processed and presented on the cell surface for priming and induction of naïve  $\alpha\beta$  T cells (59, 60) (**Figure 1**). Furthermore, it was shown that V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can uptake microbes and soluble antigens *via* CD16-mediated phagocytosis, a process that can lead to functional antigen processing and presentation on MHC class II (98), and cross-presentation of immunodominant MHC class I peptides to antigen-specific CD8<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T cells (58, 60, 61). This notion was further

supported by the identification of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells in malaria patients that readily acquired APC functions upon infection and induced CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell activation (61). Interestingly, it was also demonstrated that activated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells can uptake CD1d-containing membrane fragments from phosphoantigen expressing Cd1d<sup>+</sup> target cells *via* trogocytosis, leading to the presentation of CD1d-restricted antigen and the activation of  $V\alpha 24V\beta 11^+$  invariant natural killer T cells (iNKT) (172).

When compared to activated  $\alpha\beta$  T cells and monocytes, activated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells were shown to be more efficient in presenting antigens and induced 100-fold higher proliferative

responses in naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> αβ T cells (56). Activated Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells were also able to cross-present antigens to CD8<sup>+</sup> αβ T cells with a higher efficiency and reproducibility (57), and induced less CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>hi</sup> FoxP3<sup>+</sup> Treg cell expansion than moDCs (59). Similar results were seen under pathological condition, when it was shown that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells isolated from gastric cancer patients can acquire APC functions upon activation with cells derived from autologous tumor tissues (99). These clinically relevant tumor-activated γδ T cells induced strong antigenspecific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> αβ T-cell responses and prevented immunosuppression mediated by CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (99) (**Figure 2**). Of note, Muto et al. showed that resting  $V\gamma9V\delta2^{+}$  T cells can significantly upregulate the expression of scavenger receptor CD36 during activation and that this was mediated by a key transcription factor, CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein α (C/EBPα), that supports acquisition of APC functions in activated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells (108). In contrast, resting  $\alpha\beta$  T cells expressed a low level of CD36 and did not upregulate it upon activation (108). In DCs and macrophages, the CD36 receptor was shown to facilitate the uptake of apoptotic cells and crosspresentation (173, 174), potentially explaining the induction of a stronger antigen-specific  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell response by activated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T-cell APC.

The ability to migrate to the tumor site and cross-present TAAs to  $\alpha\beta$  T cells was also retained when V $\delta1^+$  and V $\delta2^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells were engineered to express tumor-specific chimeric antigen receptors (CARs) and resulted in an increased cytotoxic level against tumor cells (175). Hence, activated V $\gamma9$ V $\delta2^+$  T cells can process and present antigens and provide critical co-stimulatory signals to prime and induce naïve CD4+ (56) and CD8+ (57)  $\alpha\beta$  T cells for proliferation, differentiation, and cytokine production and to mediate cytotoxic responses against tumors and pathogen-infected cells (176–179). This remarkable ability of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells to uptake and present antigens and prime  $\alpha\beta$  T cells has been highlighted by Vantourout et al. (168), and the accumulated data so far have illustrated the potential of harnessing the APC functions of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells to crosstalk with  $\alpha\beta$  T cells for immunotherapy development.

Given their natural tropism for TME (14, 119, 175, 180–182), activated γδ T cells could hence be utilized to prolong the intratumoral immune response by cross-presenting TAAs to other tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and provide an early source of IFN-γ to expand and increase immunogenicity of TAA-specific αβ T cells within the TME (155, 183, 184), and to upregulate expression of MHC class I and II on tumor cells (185, 186) for  $\alpha\beta$  T cell-mediated killing (**Figure 2**). The presence of tumor-infiltrating γδ T cells within the TME as revealed by genomic data analysis in over 18,000 human tumors has uncovered a strong correlation to good prognosis (4). In the context of cancer immunotherapy, the capability of activated  $\gamma\delta$ T cells to cross-present TAAs to  $\alpha\beta$  T cells could be further boosted through the "licensing" pathway (60, 187) by using therapeutic monoclonal antibodies against tumor cells, e.g., rituximab (anti-CD20) and trastuzumab (anti-HER2/neu) (145, 188, 189). Such combination treatment could greatly improve the outcome of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell cancer immunotherapy.

Activated V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2<sup>+</sup> T cells can also modulate  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell activity indirectly by co-stimulating NK cells *via* inducible T-cell co-stimulator (ICOS)/ICOS-L and CD137/CD137L engagements to enhance IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  production (100, 101), which, in turn, helps to support  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell activation (190). Another study has shown that activated V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2<sup>+</sup> T cells can induce B-cell and DC maturation and subsequently leads to alloreactive stimulation of  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell proliferation and IFN- $\gamma$  production by mature B cells and DCs (72). The interactions between  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and other immune cells (B cells, DCs, and NK cells) will be discussed later in this review.

Despite their ability to exert positive immune modulation functions on  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, activated  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can also negatively regulate αβ T-cell response by upregulating an immune checkpoint inhibitory ligand, programmed cell death 1 ligand 1 (PD-L1) (11, 151, 191). The suppressive phenotype of activated  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells on autologous  $\alpha \beta$  T cells was shown to be mediated by the PD-1/PD-L1 interactions and correlated well with the strength of  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  TCR signaling during the activation process but was independent of TGF-β and FoxP3 expression (192) (**Figure 2**). Daley et al. showed that tumor-infiltrating  $\gamma \delta$  T cells with high expression levels of checkpoint inhibitory ligands PD-L1 and Galectin-9 could inhibit αβ T-cell activation through checkpoint receptor ligation (193). The immunosuppressive effect can also be mediated by the interaction between CD86 on activated Vδ2<sup>+</sup> γδ T cell and cytotoxic T lymphocyteassociated antigen 4 (CTLA-4) on activated αβ T cells (191). Such  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-mediated immunosuppression of  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, however, can be significantly reduced by disrupting PD-1/PD-L1 and CTLA-4/CD86 interactions with blocking antibodies (191, 192). Furthermore, Peng et al. identified tumorinfiltrating  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells that could suppress naïve/effector αβ T-cell proliferation and IL-2 production through the Toll-like receptor (TLR) 8 signaling pathway and may lead to tumor immune escape (102). The immunosuppressive activity of  $V\delta 1^+$ γδ T cells can be reversed using TLR8 ligands, and this signaling involved the myeloid differentiation primary response 88 (MyD88), TNFR-associated factor 6 (TRAF6), IKB kinase  $\alpha$ (IKKα), IKKβ, and mitogen-activated protein kinase 14 (MAPK14), but not transforming growth factor-β-activated kinase 1 (TAK1), Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK), and extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) molecules in Vδ1<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (102). It was also reported that  $\gamma\delta^+$  NKG2A<sup>+</sup> intraepithelial lymphocytes (IELs) can mediate suppression of CD8<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta^+$  IEL cytotoxic responses (IFN- $\gamma$  and granzyme B) in patients with celiac disease through TGF- $\beta$  secretion (194). The immunosuppressive effect on CD8<sup>+</sup> αβ<sup>+</sup> IELs can be further enhanced upon γδ<sup>+</sup> IELs NKG2A receptor ligation with the cognate ligand, human leukocyte antigen-E (HLA-E) (194). This immunosuppressive effect can be reduced by blocking NKG2A/HLA-E interaction and TGF-β with blocking antibodies (194). Therefore, it is important to consider these negative immunomodulatory roles of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells when designing novel immunotherapeutics.

Apart from the PD-1/PD-L1 and CTLA-4/CD86 immune checkpoint axes, other non-conventional checkpoint

receptors [killer Ig-like inhibitory receptors (KIRs), Ig-like transcript 2 (ILT-2), and NKG2A] can be expressed on Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells, inhibit their cytotoxic function, and prevent tumor cell lysis upon recognition of specific HLA class I ligands on tumor cells (195-203). In this context, the presentation of HLA class I molecules on tumor cells can be a double-edged sword. On one hand, it facilitates the presentation of antigenic peptides to activate CD8<sup>+</sup> αβ T cells, but at the same time, it can also inhibit the activation of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells. Such inhibitory signals on immune cells mediated by KIRs, ILT-2, or NKG2A can be blocked using monoclonal antibodies targeting KIRs (lirilumab and IPH4102), ILT-2 (anti-ILT-2, anti-HLA-G1, anti-FasL), or NKG2A (monalizumab) (204, 205). In a study by André et al., treatment with monalizumab indeed led to enhanced anti-tumor immune responses elicited by T and NK cells (206). As a type 2 inhibitory membrane receptor, NKG2A carries cytoplasmic immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motifs (ITIMs) and forms heterodimers with CD94 to recognize non-classical HLA-E molecule (207). Many human tumors have been shown to express HLA-E including in the colon, cervical, endometrial, head and neck, liver, lung, pancreas, ovarian, and stomach (206). Moreover, a majority of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells in healthy individuals express NKG2A/CD94 (197, 198, 200, 208), and the expression levels can be induced by IL-15 and TGF-β (209, 210). Therefore, treatments targeting these non-conventional checkpoint receptors on  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells (KIRs, ILT-2, and NKG2A) to disrupt the interactions with their respective HLA class I ligands on tumor cells (HLA-C, HLA-G, and HLA-E) may help to enhance the effectiveness of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cell-based tumor immunotherapy.

Recent work by Payne et al. suggests that BTN3A, itself part of the molecular complex required for phosphoantigen-mediated activation of Vγ9Vδ2+ T cells, can also inhibit tumor-reactive CD8<sup>+</sup> αβ T cells when bound to N-mannosylated residues of CD45 by preventing its segregation from the immunological synapse (52). In this study, the suppression of  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell activation was shown to involve BTN3A1 but not BTN2A1, and the immunosuppressive effect could be blocked by BTN3A1specific monoclonal antibodies such as clone 20.1, 103.2, and CTX-2026 (52). Targeting BTN3A1 with the agonistic antibody CTX-2026 induced BTN3A1 switching from immunosuppressive to immunostimulatory conformations and promoted coordinated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  and  $CD8^+$   $\alpha\beta$  T-cell anti-tumor responses against BTN3A1<sup>+</sup> tumors (52). Hence, BTN3A1 may be an attractive immune target for intervention to orchestrate effective and coordinated  $\gamma\delta$  and  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell anti-tumor responses.

### CROSSTALK BETWEEN $\gamma\delta$ T CELLS AND B CELLS

γδ T cells have been previously reported to interact with B cells and modulate their immune functions (5, 8, 168, 211, 212).

Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells can adopt a role similar to T follicular helper (Tfh) cells and provide B-cell help, thereby regulating B-cell maturation. Specifically, a subset of CXCR5<sup>+</sup> Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells present in circulation and in tonsil tissue expresses costimulatory molecules (ICOS and CD40L) upon antigen stimulation and secrete cytokines (IL-2, IL-4, and IL-10), which can promote the development of antibody-producing B cells via immunoglobulin class switching [including immunoglobulin A (IgA), IgE, IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, and IgG4] (8, 213, 214) in the extra-follicular or within germinal centers (65-67, 69) (Figure 2). Furthermore, upon stimulation with IL-21 and HMBPP, activated tonsillar  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells can express CXCL13 receptor, CXCR5, induce lymphoid-homing phenotype and clustering in germinal centers, and sustain the production of germinal centers (70, 71). Similarly, IPP-stimulated  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta T$ cells with functional CCR7 expression can also induce transient lymph node-homing, migration, and clustering of Vδ2<sup>+</sup> γδ T cells within B-cell zones of germinal centers in lymphoid tissues (64, 68).

Phosphoantigen-activated  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells can additionally induce the expression of B-cell co-stimulatory molecules (CD40L, OX40, CD70, and ICOS) and affect the downstream production of circulating IgA, IgG, and IgM antibodies by B cells (68). In patients with specific mutations (RAG1 and CD3D) that impair αβ T-cell function, γδ T cells are responsible for hyper-IgE syndromes or the elevated production of circulating IgA, IgG, and IgM (215, 216). γδ T cells can also suppress antibody responses via the induction of CD4<sup>+</sup> Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells (217). Conversely, some B cells can express BTN2A1 and BTN3A1, required for  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T-cell activation (33–35), thereby directly influencing  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T-cell activation (218, 219) as shown by early studies using Daudi cells, a B-cell malignancy cell line (Burkitt's lymphoma) (220–226). Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells can directly engage BTN2A1 expressed on B cells via the TCR Vy9 chain (3, 32-36, 227), and in concert with BTN3A1, this results in Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T-cell activation and expansion (101, 212). Hebbeler et al. showed that the  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells activated and expanded by phosphoantigen or Daudi B lymphoma cells use public TCR Vγ9 clonotypes, and elicit comparable cytotoxic responses against tumor cells (228). Further investigations revealed that the germline-encoded region between TCR V $\gamma$ 9 CDR2 and CDR3 is responsible for contacting BTN2A1 on target cells (33, 34). Such findings indicate the inherent property of TCR  $V\gamma 9$  to recognize diverse range of cell types that express BTN2A1 including B cells (212, 227-229). In addition to BTN2A1 and BTN3A1, B cells also express other closely related BTN molecules such as BTN3A2 (in naïve or germinal center B cells), BTN3A3 (in memory B cells), BTN1A1, and BTN2A2 (3, 50). The contribution of these other BTN molecules in B cells for γδ T-cell activation remains elusive. Similarly, circulating activated B7<sup>+</sup> CD39<sup>+</sup> B cells can stimulate Vδ1<sup>+</sup> γδ T-cell proliferation (133, 134). The  $V\delta1^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T-cell stimulatory ligand is upregulated in B cells upon activation and can induce polyclonal  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta$  T-cell responses (133). This B cellmediated immunostimulatory effect on  $V\delta 1^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells can be blocked with antibodies against B7 and CD39 (133, 212).

In summary,  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells can regulate B-cell maturation during development or initiation of an immune response, sustain the production of germinal centers within secondary and possibly tertiary lymphoid structures, and affect the production of circulating (auto)antibodies for humoral immunity (168, 211, 212), while B cells can activate  $V\delta 1^+$  and  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells (230).

### CROSSTALK BETWEEN $\gamma\delta$ T CELLS AND NK CELLS

Human NK cells are important innate immune subset for controlling early tumor growth and metastasis through cell-mediated cytotoxicity and show broad reactivity to tumors that escaped immunosurveillance by loss or aberrant MHC class I expression (14, 231, 232). Being a specialized group of innate lymphoid cells (ILCs), NK cell functions are closely regulated by a range of cytokines such as IFN-γ, TNF-α, IL-2, IL-12, IL-15, IL-18, and IL-21 (233, 234). These effector molecules are important for the initiation of anti-viral and anti-tumor immune responses (235–238). However, more established tumors can evade NK cell surveillance by developing resistance to NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity, leading to tumor immune escape (239).

In order to overcome NK-resistant tumors, Maniar et al. showed that activated human NK cells (CD25hi, CD54hi, CD69hi, and CD137<sup>hi</sup>) increased surface expression of natural NKG2D receptors to promote tumor cytolysis and death (73). NKG2D is a lectin-like type 2 transmembrane receptor mostly expressed by human NK cells and binds to MHC-related ligands such as ULBPs, MICA, and MICB, which are highly expressed in tumor cells but rarely in healthy cells (231, 240). IPP-activated  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta T$ cells upregulate CD137L (4-1BBL), engage with CD137<sup>+</sup> NK cells, and can in turn lead to enhanced NKG2D expression and NK cellmediated cytotoxicity against tumors (73) (Figure 2), highlighting a potential key role for γδ T cells in this process. CD137 or 4-1BB is a member of the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily (TNFRSF) and is expressed by a range of immune cells (190). Expression of CD137 on NK cells is induced by IL-2 and IL-15, and following CD137 signaling, it promotes NK cell proliferation and production of IFN-γ, which, in turn, can support NK tumor effector functions (101, 190). This finding was further corroborated by Liu et al., and they demonstrated that in the context of liver fibrosis,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells engaged with conventional and liver-resident NK cells through CD137/CD137L interactions to promote NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity against activated hepatic stellate cells and conferred immune protection (75).

Similar to NK and CD8<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells also express NKG2D to detect stress-inducible ligands on tumors and pathogen-infected cells (125, 241–245). Several studies have shown that NKG2D ligation to its cognate ligand can costimulate  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T-cell activation (CD25 and CD69 upregulation) and promotes the release of IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , and cytolytic granules to mediate killing of NKG2D ligand-

expressing tumors (163, 246-251). In the context of leukemia and lymphoma cell recognition by Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells, it was reported that tumor-expressed ULBP1 was a strong marker for tumors susceptible to  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cell-mediated cytotoxicity (252). Similarly, it was shown that ULBP1 overexpression in tumor cells can lead to enhanced killing by  $\text{V}\gamma 9 \text{V}\delta 2^+ \text{ T}$  cells (253). Hence, blocking NKG2D-mediated Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T-cell recognition of tumor cells with anti-NKG2D and anti-MICA/B monoclonal antibodies inhibits tumor cell killing to varying degrees (247, 249, 253).  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta T$  cells can also recognize and kill NKG2D ligand-expressing tumors via NKG2D receptor (8, 11, 245, 254). The number of  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells and ULBP3 expression level are negatively correlated with disease progression in chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients (254). A study reported by Kamei et al. demonstrated a longer overall survival in gastric cancer patients with high expression levels of NKG2D and ULBP1 (255). Hence, upregulation of stressinducible NKG2D ligand in tumor cells and NKG2D receptor in tumor-infiltrating immune cells can help to orchestrate concerted NKG2D-mediated NK, CD8+ αβ, and γδ T-cell antitumor responses within the TME. Of note, several anti-cancer drugs have been found to induce expression of NKG2D ligand in tumor cells, including the proteasome inhibitor bortezomib and the alkylating agent temozolomide, and these can help to promote tumor cell lysis by NK and γδ T cells (256, 257). Therefore, it is feasible to target NKG2D and its ligands for  $\gamma\delta$ T cell-based immunotherapy development.

It was later shown that IPP-activated Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells can upregulate ICOS and signal NK cells via ICOS/ICOS-L engagement to promote CD69 and CD137 expression, which then leads to enhanced production of IFN-γ, TNF-α, MIP-1β, I-309, RANTES, and soluble Fas ligand by activated NK cells (100). Such ICOS/ICOS-L-mediated crosstalk enables NK cells to acquire the "license" to kill mature DCs that may play a role in inflammation and tumor growth (100). These studies have uncovered the immunomodulatory role of IPP-activated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^{+}$  T cells to circumvent NK-resistant tumors and to promote NK-mediated DC editing function by modulating NK cell cytotoxicity through CD137/CD137L and ICOS/ICOS-L engagements (73, 101) (Figure 2). Such findings will provide an alternative strategy for γδ T cell-based immunotherapy development against difficult-to-treat solid tumors or to prevent metastasis (239, 258, 259).

However, NK cell activity can also be negatively regulated by  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Zoledronate-activated V $\delta2^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells not only can co-stimulate early NK cell activation for IFN- $\gamma$  production but also lead to premature ending of the response by inducing cytotoxicity against CD56<sup>+</sup> DC-like cells (74). In the absence of activated V $\delta2^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells, CD56<sup>+</sup> DC-like cells survived (74) and maintained NK cell activity through secretion of NK cell-activating cytokines such as IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-18 (260, 261). Therefore, further studies will help to provide a better understanding of the immunosuppressive role of V $\delta2^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells on NK cells.

### CROSSTALK BETWEEN γδ T CELLS AND MONOCYTES/MACROPHAGES

γδ T cells share many of their innate functions with other immune cell subsets, including NK cells, monocytes, and macrophages (56, 98, 262, 263). These are integral to the innate inflammatory response against infectious pathogens and tumors, which, in turn, activates a strong and targeted adaptive immune response (170). While the hallmark of Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cell is recognition of phosphoantigens produced by bacteria-infected or tumor cells (25, 264), monocytes are adept at potentiating this process by taking up and accumulating phosphoantigen for subsequent presentation to  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (262, 263). Conversely, the prototypical roles of myeloid cells, such as phagocytosis and MHC class II presentation, are also shared by  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells, which can act as professional APCs (56, 98). The close interconnection between these cell types and partial redundancy in functional properties denotes multiple implications for tumor immunity.

 $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^{+}$  T cells have been shown to activate monocytes, induce adhesion and aggregation, and increase their survival (76, 265). This occurs via production of inflammatory molecules including IFN-y, TNF-α, granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), lymphocyte function-associated antigen 1 (LFA-1), and CCL2 (76, 78). In turn, this leads to changes in monocyte markers such as downregulation of CD14, and upregulation of CD40, CD86, and HLA-DR (76, 77) (Figure 2). Bidirectionally, zoledronate- or HMBPP-primed monocytes can activate Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells through phosphoantigen accumulation and presentation, leading to γδ T-cell proliferation and bacterial pathogen killing (76, 263). However, in vitro, it has also been reported that in the presence of zoledronate, monocytes and  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells can negatively regulate each other by inducing apoptosis (266, 267). It is interesting to note that the contact-dependent stimulation of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells by monocytes via the intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1)/LFA-1 engagement can be disrupted by blocking CD11a with monoclonal antibody (78). In contrast to these in vitro results, in vivo treatment with zoledronate or other aminobisphosphonates has shown varying effects, with some studies reporting an increase in circulating monocyte numbers, while others found no difference (77, 268). This suggests that the relationship between these cells may be more nuanced and context-dependent than first thought and will require further investigation.

The crosstalk between  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and macrophages has not yet been thoroughly elucidated; however, the effects are again cell subtype- and context-dependent. Macrophages have been demonstrated to recruit  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T cells to the site of infection *via* IP-10 and CXCR3 receptor–ligand interactions (80). Once this occurs,  $V\delta2^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells can drive the local cytotoxic response *via* granzyme and perforin release or Fas ligand binding (79, 81, 82). Both  $V\delta1^+$  cells and  $V\delta2^+$  cells have been shown to produce CCL3, CCL4 (MIP-1 $\alpha$  and MIP-1 $\beta$ ), and CXCL10, which find their respective cognate receptors expressed by macrophages (70, 138). *In vitro*, the supernatant of cultured  $\gamma\delta$  T cells has been shown to induce macrophage activation *via* IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , and GM-CSF production, arguing for a tightly regulated and

balanced interplay between these immune cell populations (265). This was further demonstrated by studies showing that IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  released by activated V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2<sup>+</sup> T cells can induce cyclooxygenase-2 (COX2) expression and prostaglandin E2 (PGE2) release by both macrophages (**Figure 2**) and tumor cells, and this downregulates the cytotoxic response of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (269, 270) and plays a major role in tumor immune escape (271, 272). Furthermore, galectin-9 on both  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and pancreatic tumor cells has been shown to bind dectin-1 on tumor-infiltrating macrophages, leading to M2 macrophage polarization and subsequent downregulation of IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  production by  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (273, 274).

### CROSSTALK BETWEEN $\gamma\delta$ T CELLS AND NEUTROPHILS

Neutrophils are another immune cell population with complex interactions with  $\gamma\delta$  T cells at peripheral sites of inflammation and in the TME. Zoledronate-activated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells release cytokines and chemokines such as IFN-γ, TNF-α, IL-6, and MCP-2, and these have been demonstrated in vitro to induce neutrophil migration, activation, phagocytosis, degranulation, and release of  $\alpha$ -defensins (83). In a differing context using a bacterial phosphoantigen, HMBPP-activated Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells produce CXCL8 and TNF-α, which together mediate neutrophil recruitment, induce CD11b upregulation and prevent apoptosis, and downregulate CD62L, allowing neutrophil adhesion (78). This finding was further corroborated by Sabbione et al., showing that HMBPP-activated  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells can stimulate CD11b expression and myeloperoxidase production by neutrophils (86), all of which imply a stimulatory role of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells towards these granulocytes. In another study, tissue-resident  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta T$  cells were shown to regulate the recruitment of neutrophils to the site of bacterial infection via IL-17 secretion (275). In the absence of  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta T$  cells, the production of IL-17 is reduced and leads to lower numbers of neutrophil recruitment to the site of infection (275).

Interestingly, activated neutrophils can inhibit CD25 and CD69 expression, IFN-y production, and cell proliferation of  $V\delta 2^+ \gamma \delta$  T cells either spontaneously or in response to HMBPP (86). This is dependent on initial TNF- $\alpha$  production by  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, which then induces reactive oxygen species (ROS) secretion from neutrophils (86) (Figure 2). These processes can be independent of cell-cell contact; however, the inhibition is more potent if cells are allowed to interact and form conjugates (86). Neutrophils can take up zoledronate, and despite also expressing BTN2A1 and BTN3A1, they do not have the capability of activating  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells, which may be due to their extremely limited production and accumulation of IPP (276-278). Rather, these zoledronate-activated neutrophils inhibit TNF-α and IFN-γ production and proliferation of Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cells via ROS, arginase-1, and serine protease production. Some serine proteases are also able to downregulate BTN3A1 expression on PBMCs, which has

downstream consequences for BTN-mediated activation of  $V\delta2^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells (84, 85). Furthermore,  $V\delta1^+$   $\gamma\delta$  T cells have been shown to exhibit reduced proliferation in the presence of hydrogen peroxide as well as decreased glutathione production, which may be indicative of ROS-dependent neutrophil inhibition (139). In some instances, however, neutrophils that have phagocytosed HMBPP-producing bacteria subsequently release HMBPP, which is then able to activate  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T cells. This results in CD25, CD69, LFA-1, IFN- $\gamma$ , and TNF- $\alpha$  production and is crucial for initiating an immediate anti-inflammatory response (78).

Functionally, pancreatic tumor cell killing by γδ T cells within a PBMC context is decreased in the presence of neutrophils, in both unstimulated and zoledronate-activated conditions (279). However, when pancreatic tumor cells are co-cultured with purified, expanded γδ T cells and neutrophils, tumor cell lysis is increased compared to co-culture with  $\gamma\delta$  T cells alone, which can be attributed to elevated granzyme B and IFN-γ production. These conflicting observations may be explained by differences in immune cell subpopulation crosstalk within PBMCs, or by differing polarization of neutrophils: N1 neutrophils are tumor suppressive while N2 neutrophils have a pro-tumoral phenotype (280). It is worth noting that a higher neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio in a cohort study of 1,714 cancer patients treated with immune checkpoint inhibitors was recently reported to significantly correlate with low progression-free survival, poor response rates, and low clinical benefit (281). Considering the immunosuppressive functions of activated neutrophils on γδ Tcell activation as discussed above, this may partly contribute to the poor outcomes in cancer patients with higher neutrophil-tolymphocyte ratios.

# CROSSTALK BETWEEN γδ T CELLS AND DENDRITIC CELLS

DCs are professional APCs, and consist of classical or conventional DCs (cDCs), including cDC1 (CD11c<sup>+</sup> and CD141<sup>+</sup>) and cDC2 (CD11c<sup>+</sup> and CD1c<sup>+</sup>), and plasmacytoid DCs (pDCs, CD11c<sup>-</sup>, CD123<sup>+</sup>, and CD303<sup>+</sup>) (282, 283). Their key role in anti-tumor immunity is well described, but the interactions between DCs and  $\gamma \delta$  T cells is lacking behind. It has been shown that upon recognition of bacteria-infected or tumor cells, activated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^{+}$  T cells can aid DC maturation through cytokine secretion (IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ ) (87, 88), and promote maturation of antigen-expressing immature DCs (monocyte-derived) in circulation via contact-dependent mechanisms (Fas/FasL, CD40/CD40L, and TCR/CD1) independent from TLR signaling (89-91, 93) (Figure 2). These Vγ9Vδ2<sup>+</sup> T cell-matured DCs upregulate HLA-DR, CD25, CD40, CD80, CD83, and CD86, and are capable of cytokine production (TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-12, and IL-15, but not IL-10), antigen presentation, and stimulation of naïve CD4<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T cells (76, 87, 89, 92, 284–288). In addition,  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cell-derived cytokines (IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ ) can also enhance TLR-dependent DC maturation, upregulate CCR7 (lymph node-homing receptor), and facilitate their migration to lymphoid tissues for CD4<sup>+</sup>  $\alpha\beta$  T-cell priming (289, 290).

In contrast, the tumor-derived chemokine ligand CXCL10 can promote the expansion of  $V\delta 1^+ \gamma \delta$  Treg cells that infiltrate solid tumors and induce immune senescence in DCs, and prevent DC maturation (by inhibiting CD80, CD83, CD86, and HLA-DR expression), DC function (decreased IL-6 and IL-12 production), and DC phenotype (inability to stimulate naïve T-cell proliferation) via the TLR8 signaling pathway or by killing of DCs through a perforin-mediated pathway (102–107) (**Figure 2**).

In turn, DCs can mediate  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T-cell activation by sensing/presenting HMBPP and induce γδ T-cell proliferation in the presence of IL-2, IL-15, and IL-21 (76, 94-96). Immature DCs can enhance the ability of  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T cells to secrete inflammatory cytokines necessary for  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell maturation (TNF-α) in part due to the ability of DCs to upregulate and/or sense phosphoantigens (88). Mature cDCs and pDCs (monocyte-derived) can secrete cytokines (IL-1β, IL-12, IL-18, IFN- $\gamma$ , and TNF- $\alpha$ ) that activate V $\gamma$ 9V $\delta$ 2<sup>+</sup> T cells, enhancing their proliferation and cytotoxic function (IL-18-mediated cytotoxicity against tumor cells) (287, 291-296). In the presence of phosphoantigen, IL-15-producing DCs (monocytederived) can also activate γδ T cells in a contact-dependent manner (CD86) and induce secretion of IFN-γ (284, 297, 298). Zoledronate-treated immature and mature DCs (monocytederived) can induce phosphoantigen-mediated activation and expansion of effector  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells capable of co-stimulatory and cytotoxic functions via the expression of CD40L (299-303).

In summary, different  $\gamma\delta$  T-cell subsets can either aid and promote or inhibit DC maturation and function (7, 13, 304, 305), while DCs can activate and expand  $V\gamma9V\delta2^+$  T cells (7, 13, 304–307). The crosstalk between  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and DCs can thus have downstream anti- or pro-tumoral effects with therapeutic potential, albeit warranting further investigation using DCs that are not monocyte-derived (8, 150, 308).

#### OUTLOOK AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVE

Our understanding on  $\gamma\delta$  T cells continues to expand and their contributions in bridging the innate and adaptive anti-tumor immune responses are becoming more evident. Multiple studies are now highlighting their role in interacting with and orchestrating a variety of other immune cell subsets as reviewed here. Traditionally, γδ T cell-based cancer immunotherapies have been focused on assessing the efficacy of activated γδ T cells alone in mediating tumor clearance (41-46, 145, 157, 163, 165, 309). Although these past clinical trials have shown that  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based immunotherapies were safe and well tolerated in patients, given the limited success to date (8, 10, 19, 101, 310-312), more innovative strategies aiming to overcome the challenges and immunosuppression within the TME should be thoroughly explored. Notably, with the ever-increasing numbers of studies demonstrating the intricate network of immune interactions within the TME, it is high time to deeply explore some of these interactions and to gain valuable insights into the unique immunomodulatory functions of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in the context of cancer immunotherapy. Such acquired knowledge can be fully

harnessed to develop a multipronged  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based immunotherapy focusing on  $\gamma\delta$  T cells' capability to influence the activities of other tumor-infiltrating immune cells *via* rapid cytokine and chemokine secretion, expression of various co-stimulatory molecules, and the professional APC functions in cross-priming and presenting antigens to  $\alpha\beta$  T cells.

For example, we are now armed with several potent therapeutic agents including the agonist antibodies against BTN3A1 (clone 20.1, CTX-2026, and ICT-01) and BTN2A1 (ICT-0302) that are capable of activating and enhancing the immunomodulatory functions of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  T cells (48–53, 227, 313, 314). Treatment targeting BTN3A1 (CTX-2026) can induce coordinated  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^+$  and  $\alpha\beta$ T-cell responses for tumor cell killing and represents a promising therapeutic approach that could be combined with other immune checkpoint inhibitors targeting PD-1/PD-L1 (nivolumab and pembrolizumab), CTLA-4/CD86 (ipilimumab and tremelimumab), KIRs (lirilumab and IPH4102), ILT-2 (anti-ILT-2, anti-HLA-G1, anti-FasL), and NKG2A (monalizumab) to circumvent potential immunosuppression in TME (11, 204, 205). These anti-tumor responses could potentially be further enhanced by inducing the expression of NKG2D ligands in tumor cells using a proteasome inhibitor (bortezomib) and an alkylating agent (temozolomide) to promote orchestrated NKG2D-mediated tumor cell lysis by tumor-infiltrating NK, CD8<sup>+</sup> αβ, and γδ T cells (240, 256, 257). Moreover, CD137 (4-1BB) co-stimulation with recombinant human CD137L can boost the therapeutic effect of  $V\gamma 9V\delta 2^{+}$  T cell-based immunotherapy and lead to heightened NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity (73, 75, 101, 315). Taken together, such combined therapeutic treatment will be a powerful approach to elicit concerted anti-tumor responses in different tumor-infiltrating

#### REFERENCES

- Chien Y-H, Becker DM, Lindsten T, Okamura M, Cohen DI, Davis MM. A Third Type of Murine T-Cell Receptor Gene. *Nature* (1984) 312(5989):31–5. doi: 10.1038/312031a0
- Hayday AC, Saito H, Gillies SD, Kranz DM, Tanigawa G, Eisen HN, et al. Structure, Organization, and Somatic Rearrangement of T Cell Gamma Genes. Cell (1985) 40(2):259–69. doi: 10.1016/0092-8674(85)90140-0
- Rigau M, Uldrich AP, Behren A. Targeting Butyrophilins for Cancer Immunotherapy. Trends Immunol (2021) 42(8):670–80. doi: 10.1016/ j.it.2021.06.002
- Gentles AJ, Newman AM, Liu CL, Bratman SV, Feng W, Kim D, et al. The Prognostic Landscape of Genes and Infiltrating Immune Cells Across Human Cancers. Nat Med (2015) 21(8):938–45. doi: 10.1038/nm.3909
- Zou C, Zhao P, Xiao Z, Han X, Fu F, Fu L. γδ T Cells in Cancer Immunotherapy. Oncotarget (2017) 8(5):8900. doi: 10.18632/ oncotarget.13051
- Godfrey DI, Le Nours J, Andrews DM, Uldrich AP, Rossjohn J. Unconventional T Cell Targets for Cancer Immunotherapy. *Immunity* (2018) 48(3):453–73. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.03.009
- Zhao Y, Niu C, Cui J. Gamma-Delta (γδ) T Cells: Friend or Foe in Cancer Development? J Trans Med (2018) 16(1):1–13. doi: 10.1186/s12967-017-1378-2
- Silva-Santos B, Mensurado S, Coffelt SB. γδ T Cells: Pleiotropic Immune Effectors With Therapeutic Potential in Cancer. Nat Rev Cancer (2019) 19 (7):392–404. doi: 10.1038/s41568-019-0153-5
- 9. Hayday AC.  $\gamma\delta$ T Cell Update: Adaptate Orchestrators of Immune Surveillance. JImmunol (2019) 203(2):311–20. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800934
- Garber K. γδ T Cells Bring Unconventional Cancer-Targeting to the Clinic -Again. Nat Biotechnol (2020) 38(4):389–92. doi: 10.1038/s41587-020-0487-2

immune cells and help to maximize the efficacy of future  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-based immunotherapy treatments in cancer patients.

#### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

KFC, JDGD, SO, and AB wrote and prepared the manuscript draft. KFC prepared the figures. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

#### **FUNDING**

AB is supported by a fellowship from the DHHS acting through the Victorian Cancer Agency. KFC is awarded the ECRs and MCRs Awards (ABC scheme 2022-2023) funding from La Trobe University (WBS: 3.2515.01.20). JDGD was supported by Cure Cancer Australia through the Cancer Australia Priority—Driven Cancer Research Scheme (#1187815). The contents of the published material are solely the responsibility of La Trobe University and do not reflect the views of Cancer Australia.

### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

In loving memory of the departed ones, author KFC would like to dedicate this article to commemorate his beloved uncle, Liew Yau Kong and uncle's son, Liew Sam Weng who passed away from COVID-19 in July 2021. **Figures 1**, **2** are created with BioRender.com.

- Kabelitz D, Serrano R, Kouakanou L, Peters C, Kalyan S. Cancer Immunotherapy With γδ T Cells: Many Paths Ahead of Us. Cell Mol Immunol (2020) 17(9):925–39. doi: 10.1038/s41423-020-0504-x
- Lee HW, Chung YS, Kim TJ. Heterogeneity of Human γδ T Cells and Their Role in Cancer Immunity. *Immune Network* (2020) 20(1):e5. doi: 10.4110/ in 2020 20 e5
- 13. Liu Y, Zhang C. The Role of Human  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells in Anti-Tumor Immunity and Their Potential for Cancer Immunotherapy. Cells (2020) 9(5):1206. doi: 10.3390/cells9051206
- Morandi F, Yazdanifar M, Cocco C, Bertaina A, Airoldi I. Engineering the Bridge Between Innate and Adaptive Immunity for Cancer Immunotherapy: Focus on γδ T and NK Cells. Cells (2020) 9(8):1757. doi: 10.3390/ cells9081757
- 15. Park JH, Lee HK. Function of  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells in Tumor Immunology and Their Application to Cancer Therapy. Exp Mol Med (2021) 53(3):318–27. doi: 10.1038/s12276-021-00576-0
- 16. Ribot JC, Lopes N, Silva-Santos B.  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells in Tissue Physiology and Surveillance. Nat Rev Immunol (2021) 21(4):221–32. doi: 10.1038/s41577-020-00452-4
- 17. Chien Y-H, Meyer C, Bonneville M.  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells: First Line of Defense and Beyond. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2014) 32:121–55. doi: 10.1146/annurevimmunol-032713-120216
- Godfrey DI, Uldrich AP, McCluskey J, Rossjohn J, Moody DB. The Burgeoning Family of Unconventional T Cells. Nat Immunol (2015) 16 (11):1114–23. doi: 10.1038/ni.3298
- Sebestyen Z, Prinz I, Déchanet-Merville J, Silva-Santos B, Kuball J. Translating Gammadelta (γδ) T Cells and Their Receptors Into Cancer Cell Therapies. Nat Rev Drug Discov (2020) 19(3):169–84. doi: 10.1038/ s41573-019-0038-z

- Kabelitz D, Kalyan S, Oberg H-H, Wesch D. Human Vδ2 Versus non-Vδ2 γδ T Cells in Antitumor Immunity. Oncoimmunology (2013) 2(3):e23304. doi: 10.4161/onci.23304
- Adams EJ, Gu S, Luoma AM. Human Gamma Delta T Cells: Evolution and Ligand Recognition. Cell Immunol (2015) 296(1):31–40. doi: 10.1016/ j.cellimm.2015.04.008
- Qi C, Wang Y, Li P, Zhao J. Gamma Delta T Cells and Their Pathogenic Role in Psoriasis. Front Immunol (2021) 12. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.627139
- Peigné C-M, Léger A, Gesnel M-C, Konczak F, Olive D, Bonneville M, et al. The Juxtamembrane Domain of Butyrophilin BTN3A1 Controls Phosphoantigen-Mediated Activation of Human Vγ9νδ2 T Cells. J Immunol (2017) 198(11):4228–34. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601910
- Wang H, Nada MH, Tanaka Y, Sakuraba S, Morita CT. Critical Roles for Coiled-Coil Dimers of Butyrophilin 3A1 in the Sensing of Prenyl Pyrophosphates by Human Vγ2vδ2 T Cells. J Immunol (2019) 203 (3):607–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1801252
- Tanaka Y, Morita CT, Tanaka Y, Nieves E, Brenner MB, Bloom BR. Natural and Synthetic non-Peptide Antigens Recognized by Human γδ T Cells. Nature (1995) 375(6527):155–8. doi: 10.1038/375155a0
- 26. Hintz M, Reichenberg A, Altincicek B, Bahr U, Gschwind RM, Kollas A-K, et al. Identification of (E)-4-Hydroxy-3-Methyl-But-2-Enyl Pyrophosphate as a Major Activator for Human γδ T Cells in Escherichia Coli. FEBS Lett (2001) 509(2):317–22. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(01)03191-X
- Vavassori S, Kumar A, Wan GS, Ramanjaneyulu GS, Cavallari M, El Daker S, et al. Butyrophilin 3A1 Binds Phosphorylated Antigens and Stimulates Human γδ T Cells. Nat Immunol (2013) 14(9):908–16. doi: 10.1038/ni.2665
- Sandstrom A, Peigné C-M, Léger A, Crooks JE, Konczak F, Gesnel M-C, et al. The Intracellular B30. 2 Domain of Butyrophilin 3A1 Binds Phosphoantigens to Mediate Activation of Human Vγ9vδ2 T Cells. Immunity (2014) 40(4):490–500. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.03.003
- Gu S, Sachleben JR, Boughter CT, Nawrocka WI, Borowska MT, Tarrasch JT, et al. Phosphoantigen-Induced Conformational Change of Butyrophilin 3A1 (BTN3A1) and its Implication on Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Activation. Proc Natl Acad Sci (2017) 114(35):E7311–E20. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1707547114
- Yang Y, Li L, Yuan L, Zhou X, Duan J, Xiao H, et al. A Structural Change in Butyrophilin Upon Phosphoantigen Binding Underlies Phosphoantigen-Mediated Vγ9vδ2 T Cell Activation. *Immunity* (2019) 50(4):1043–53.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.02.016
- Hsiao C-HC, Nguyen K, Jin Y, Vinogradova O, Wiemer AJ. Ligand-Induced Interactions Between Butyrophilin 2A1 and 3A1 Internal Domains in the HMBPP Receptor Complex. Cell Chem Biol (2022) 29(6):985–95.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2022.01.004
- Behren A, Anaka M, Lo PH, Vella LJ, Davis ID, Catimel J, et al. The Ludwig Institute for Cancer Research Melbourne Melanoma Cell Line Panel. Pigment Cell Melanoma Res (2013) 26(4):597–600. doi: 10.1111/pcmr.12097
- Rigau M, Ostrouska S, Fulford TS, Johnson DN, Woods K, Ruan Z, et al. Butyrophilin 2A1 is Essential for Phosphoantigen Reactivity by γδ T Cells. Science (2020) 367(6478):eaay5516. doi: 10.1126/science.aay5516
- 34. Karunakaran MM, Willcox CR, Salim M, Paletta D, Fichtner AS, Noll A, et al. Butyrophilin-2A1 Directly Binds Germline-Encoded Regions of the Vγ9vδ2 TCR and is Essential for Phosphoantigen Sensing. *Immunity* (2020) 52(3):487–98.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.02.014
- 35. Vyborova A, Beringer DX, Fasci D, Karaiskaki F, van Diest E, Kramer L, et al.  $\gamma9\delta2t$  Cell Diversity and the Receptor Interface With Tumor Cells. *J Clin Invest* (2020) 130(9):4637–51. doi: 10.1172/JCI132489
- Cano CE, Pasero C, De Gassart A, Kerneur C, Gabriac M, Fullana M, et al. BTN2A1, an Immune Checkpoint Targeting Vγ9vδ2 T Cell Cytotoxicity Against Malignant Cells. Cell Rep (2021) 36(2):109359. doi: 10.1016/ j.celrep.2021.109359
- Gober H-J, Kistowska M, Angman L, Jenoü P, Mori L, De Libero G. Human T Cell Receptor γδ Cells Recognize Endogenous Mevalonate Metabolites in Tumor Cells. J Exp Med (2003) 197(2):163–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20021500
- Benzaïd I, Mönkkönen H, Stresing V, Bonnelye E, Green J, Mönkkönen J, et al. High Phosphoantigen Levels in Bisphosphonate-Treated Human Breast Tumors Promote Vγ9vδ2 T-Cell Chemotaxis and Cytotoxicity In Vivo. Cancer Res (2011) 71(13):4562–72. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-3862

- Ashihara E, Munaka T, Kimura S, Nakagawa S, Nakagawa Y, Kanai M, et al. Isopentenyl Pyrophosphate Secreted From Zoledronate-Stimulated Myeloma Cells, Activates the Chemotaxis of γδt Cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun (2015) 463(4):650–5. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2015.05.118
- Kunzmann V, Bauer E, Feurle J, Weissinger F, Tony HP, Wilhelm M. Stimulation of γδ T Cells by Aminobisphosphonates and Induction of Antiplasma Cell Activity in Multiple Myeloma. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2000) 96(2):384–92. doi: 10.1182/blood.V96.2.384.013k07\_384\_392
- Viey E, Fromont G, Escudier B, Morel Y, Da Rocha S, Chouaib S, et al. Phosphostim-Activated γδ T Cells Kill Autologous Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma. J Immunol (2005) 174(3):1338–47. doi: 10.4049/ immunol.174.3.1338
- Mattarollo SR, Kenna T, Nieda M, Nicol AJ. Chemotherapy and Zoledronate Sensitize Solid Tumour Cells to Vγ9vδ2 T Cell Cytotoxicity. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2007) 56(8):1285–97. doi: 10.1007/s00262-007-0279-2
- Bouet-Toussaint F, Cabillic F, Toutirais O, Le Gallo M, de la Pintière CT, Daniel P, et al. Vγ9νδ2 T Cell-Mediated Recognition of Human Solid Tumors. Potential for Immunotherapy of Hepatocellular and Colorectal Carcinomas. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2008) 57(4):531–9. doi: 10.1007/s00262-007-0391-3
- 44. Gertner-Dardenne J, Castellano R, Mamessier E, Garbit S, Kochbati E, Etienne A, et al. Human Vγ9νδ2 T Cells Specifically Recognize and Kill Acute Myeloid Leukemic Blasts. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(9):4701–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1103710
- 45. Abe Y, Muto M, Nieda M, Nakagawa Y, Nicol A, Kaneko T, et al. Clinical and Immunological Evaluation of Zoledronate-Activated Vγ9γδ T-Cell-Based Immunotherapy for Patients With Multiple Myeloma. Exp Hematol (2009) 37(8):956–68. doi: 10.1016/j.exphem.2009.04.008
- 46. Meraviglia S, Eberl M, Vermijlen D, Todaro M, Buccheri S, Cicero G, et al. In Vivo Manipulation of Vγ9νδ2 T Cells With Zoledronate and Low-Dose Interleukin-2 for Immunotherapy of Advanced Breast Cancer Patients. Clin Exp Immunol (2010) 161(2):290-7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2010.04167.x
- Yazdanifar M, Barbarito G, Bertaina A, Airoldi I. γδ T Cells: The Ideal Tool for Cancer Immunotherapy. *Cells* (2020) 9(5):1305. doi: 10.3390/ cells9051305
- 48. Harly C, Guillaume Y, Nedellec S, Peigné C-M, Mönkkönen H, Mönkkönen J, et al. Key Implication of CD277/butyrophilin-3 (BTN3A) in Cellular Stress Sensing by a Major Human γδ T-Cell Subset. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2012) 120(11):2269–79. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-05-430470
- Palakodeti A, Sandstrom A, Sundaresan L, Harly C, Nedellec S, Olive D, et al. The Molecular Basis for Modulation of Human Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Responses by CD277/butyrophilin-3 (BTN3A)-Specific Antibodies. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287(39):32780–90. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.384354
- Arnett HA, Viney JL. Immune Modulation by Butyrophilins. Nat Rev Immunol (2014) 14(8):559–69. doi: 10.1038/nri3715
- 51. Starick L, Riano F, Karunakaran MM, Kunzmann V, Li J, Kreiss M, et al. Butyrophilin 3a (BTN3A, CD277)-Specific Antibody 20.1 Differentially Activates Vγ9νδ2 TCR Clonotypes and Interferes With Phosphoantigen Activation. Eur J Immunol (2017) 47(6):982–92. doi: 10.1002/eii.201646818
- 52. Payne KK, Mine JA, Biswas S, Chaurio RA, Perales-Puchalt A, Anadon CM, et al. BTN3A1 Governs Antitumor Responses by Coordinating  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells. Science (2020) 369(6506):942–9. doi: 10.1126/science.aay2767
- 53. De Gassart A, Le K-S, Brune P, Agaugué S, Sims J, Goubard A, et al. Development of ICT01, a First-in-Class, Anti-BTN3A Antibody for Activating Vγ9νδ2 T Cell–Mediated Antitumor Immune Response. Sci Trans Med (2021) 13(616):eabj0835. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.abj0835
- Wu D, Wu P, Qiu F, Wei Q, Huang J. Human γδt-Cell Subsets and Their Involvement in Tumor Immunity. Cell Mol Immunol (2017) 14(3):245–53. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2016.55
- Willcox BE, Willcox CR. γδ TCR Ligands: The Quest to Solve a 500-Million-Year-Old Mystery. Nat Immunol (2019) 20(2):121-8. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0304-y
- 56. Brandes M, Willimann K, Moser B. Professional Antigen-Presentation Function by Human γδ T Cells. Science (2005) 309(5732):264–8. doi: 10.1126/science.1110267

- 57. Brandes M, Willimann K, Bioley G, Lévy N, Eberl M, Luo M, et al. Cross-Presenting Human γδ T Cells Induce Robust CD8+ αβ T Cell Responses. Proc Natl Acad Sci (2009) 106(7):2307–12. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0810059106
- Meuter S, Eberl M, Moser B. Prolonged Antigen Survival and Cytosolic Export in Cross-Presenting Human γδ T Cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci (2010) 107 (19):8730–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1002769107
- Altvater B, Pscherer S, Landmeier S, Kailayangiri S, Savoldo B, Juergens H, et al. Activated Human γδ T Cells Induce Peptide-Specific CD8+ T-Cell Responses to Tumor-Associated Self-Antigens. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2012) 61(3):385–96. doi: 10.1007/s00262-011-1111-6
- 60. Himoudi N, Morgenstern DA, Yan M, Vernay B, Saraiva L, Wu Y, et al. Human γδ T Lymphocytes are Licensed for Professional Antigen Presentation by Interaction With Opsonized Target Cells. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(4):1708–16. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102654
- Howard J, Loizon S, Tyler CJ, Duluc D, Moser B, Mechain M, et al. The Antigen-Presenting Potential of Vγ9νδ2 T Cells During Plasmodium Falciparum Blood-Stage Infection. J Infect Dis (2017) 215(10):1569–79. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jix149
- Barisa M, Kramer A, Majani Y, Moulding D, Saraiva L, Bajaj-Elliott M, et al.
   Coli Promotes Human Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Transition From Cytokine-Producing Bactericidal Effectors to Professional Phagocytic Killers in a TCR-Dependent Manner. Sci Rep (2017) 7(1):1–12. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-02886-8
- Tyler CJ, McCarthy NE, Lindsay JO, Stagg AJ, Moser B, Eberl M. Antigen-Presenting Human γδ T Cells Promote Intestinal CD4+ T Cell Expression of IL-22 and Mucosal Release of Calprotectin. J Immunol (2017) 198(9):3417– 25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700003
- 64. Groh V, Porcelli S, Fabbi M, Lanier LL, Picker LJ, Anderson T, et al. Human Lymphocytes Bearing T Cell Receptor Gamma/Delta are Phenotypically Diverse and Evenly Distributed Throughout the Lymphoid System. J Exp Med (1989) 169(4):1277–94. doi: 10.1084/jem.169.4.1277
- 65. Gascan H, Gauchat J-F, Roncarolo M-G, Yssel H, Spits H, De Vries JE. Human B Cell Clones can be Induced to Proliferate and to Switch to IgE and IgG4 Synthesis by Interleukin 4 and a Signal Provided by Activated CD4+ T Cell Clones. J Exp Med (1991) 173(3):747–50. doi: 10.1084/jem.173.3.747
- 66. Horner AA, Jabara H, Ramesh N, Geha RS. γ/δ T Lymphocytes Express CD40 Ligand and Induce Isotype Switching in B Lymphocytes. J Exp Med (1995) 181(3):1239–44. doi: 10.1084/jem.181.3.1239
- Nelms K, Keegan AD, Zamorano J, Ryan JJ, Paul WE. The IL-4 Receptor: Signaling Mechanisms and Biologic Functions. *Annu Rev Immunol* (1999) 17(1):701–38. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.17.1.701
- Brandes M, Willimann K, Lang AB, Nam K-H, Jin C, Brenner MB, et al. Flexible Migration Program Regulates γδ T-Cell Involvement in Humoral Immunity. Blood (2003) 102(10):3693–701. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-04-1016
- Caccamo N, Battistini L, Bonneville M, Poccia F, Fournié JJ, Meraviglia S, et al. CXCR5 Identifies a Subset of Vγ9νδ2 T Cells Which Secrete IL-4 and IL-10 and Help B Cells for Antibody Production. *J Immunol* (2006) 177 (8):5290–5. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.8.5290
- Vermijlen D, Ellis P, Langford C, Klein A, Engel R, Willimann K, et al. Distinct Cytokine-Driven Responses of Activated Blood γδ T Cells: Insights Into Unconventional T Cell Pleiotropy. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(7):4304–14. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.7.4304
- Bansal RR, Mackay CR, Moser B, Eberl M. IL-21 Enhances the Potential of Human γδ T Cells to Provide B-Cell Help. Eur J Immunol (2012) 42(1):110– 9. doi: 10.1002/eji.201142017
- Petrasca A, Doherty DG. Human Vδ2+ γδ T Cells Differentially Induce Maturation, Cytokine Production and Alloreactive T Cell Stimulation by Dendritic Cells and B Cells. Front Immunol (2014) 5:650. doi: 10.3389/ fimmu.2014.00650
- Maniar A, Zhang X, Lin W, Gastman BR, Pauza CD, Strome SE, et al. Human γδ T Lymphocytes Induce Robust NK Cell–Mediated Antitumor Cytotoxicity Through CD137 Engagement. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2010) 116(10):1726–33. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-07-234211
- Nussbaumer O, Gruenbacher G, Gander H, Thurnher M. DC-Like Cell-Dependent Activation of Human Natural Killer Cells by the Bisphosphonate Zoledronic Acid is Regulated by γδ T Lymphocytes. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2011) 118(10):2743–51. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-01-328526

- Liu M, Hu Y, Yuan Y, Tian Z, Zhang C. γδt Cells Suppress Liver Fibrosis via Strong Cytolysis and Enhanced NK Cell-Mediated Cytotoxicity Against Hepatic Stellate Cells. Front Immunol (2019) 10:477. doi: 10.3389/ fimmu.2019.00477
- 76. Eberl M, Roberts GW, Meuter S, Williams JD, Topley N, Moser B. A Rapid Crosstalk of Human  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells and Monocytes Drives the Acute Inflammation in Bacterial Infections. *PloS Pathogens* (2009) 5(2): e1000308. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000308
- Kalyan S, Chow AW. Linking Innate and Adaptive Immunity: Human V 9v
   T Cells Enhance CD40 Expression and HMGB-1 Secretion. Mediators Inflamm (2009) 2009. doi: 10.1155/2009/819408
- Davey MS, Lin C-Y, Roberts GW, Heuston S, Brown AC, Chess JA, et al. Human Neutrophil Clearance of Bacterial Pathogens Triggers Anti-Microbial γδ T Cell Responses in Early Infection. *PloS Pathogens* (2011) 7 (5):e1002040. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002040
- Dieli F, Troye-Blomberg M, Ivanyi J, Fournié JJ, Bonneville M, Peyrat MA, et al. Vγ9/Vδ2 T Lymphocytes Reduce the Viability of Intracellular Mycobacterium Tuberculosis. Eur J Immunol (2000) 30(5):1512–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(200005)30:5<1512::AID-IMMU1512>3.0.CO;2-3
- Ferrero E, Biswas P, Vettoretto K, Ferrarini M, Uguccioni M, Piali L, et al. Macrophages Exposed to Mycobacterium Tuberculosis Release Chemokines Able to Recruit Selected Leucocyte Subpopulations: Focus on γδ Cells. Immunology (2003) 108(3):365–74. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2567.2003.01600.x
- 81. Qin G, Mao H, Zheng J, Sia SF, Liu Y, Chan P-L, et al. Phosphoantigen-Expanded Human γδ T Cells Display Potent Cytotoxicity Against Monocyte-Derived Macrophages Infected With Human and Avian Influenza Viruses. J Infect Dis (2009) 200(6):858–65. doi: 10.1086/605413
- 82. Spencer CT, Abate G, Sakala IG, Xia M, Truscott SM, Eickhoff CS, et al. Granzyme A Produced by γ9δ2 T Cells Induces Human Macrophages to Inhibit Growth of an Intracellular Pathogen. *PloS Pathogens* (2013) 9(1): e1003119. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003119
- Agrati C, Cimini E, Sacchi A, Bordoni V, Gioia C, Casetti R, et al. Activated Vγ9νδ2 T Cells Trigger Granulocyte Functions via MCP-2 Release. J Immunol (2009) 182(1):522–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.182.1.522
- Fazio J, Kalyan S, Wesch D, Kabelitz D. Inhibition of Human γδ T Cell Proliferation and Effector Functions by Neutrophil Serine Proteases. Scand J Immunol (2014) 80(6):381–9. doi: 10.1111/sji.12221
- Kalyan S, Chandrasekaran V, Quabius ES, Lindhorst TK, Kabelitz D. Neutrophil Uptake of Nitrogen-Bisphosphonates Leads to the Suppression of Human Peripheral Blood γδ T Cells. Cell Mol Life Sci (2014) 71(12):2335– 46. doi: 10.1007/s00018-013-1495-x
- Sabbione F, Gabelloni ML, Ernst G, Gori MS, Salamone G, Oleastro M, et al. Neutrophils Suppress γδ T-Cell Function. Eur J Immunol (2014) 44(3):819–30. doi: 10.1002/eji.201343664
- Ismaili J, Olislagers V, Poupot R, Fournié J-J, Goldman M. Human γδ T Cells Induce Dendritic Cell Maturation. Clin Immunol (2002) 103(3):296–302. doi: 10.1006/clim.2002.5218
- Devilder M-C, Maillet S, Bouyge-Moreau I, Donnadieu E, Bonneville M, Scotet E. Potentiation of Antigen-Stimulated Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Cytokine Production by Immature Dendritic Cells (DC) and Reciprocal Effect on DC Maturation. J Immunol (2006) 176(3):1386–93. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.3.1386
- 89. Leslie DS, Vincent MS, Spada FM, Das H, Sugita M, Morita CT, et al. CD1-Mediated  $\gamma/\delta$  T Cell Maturation of Dendritic Cells. *J Exp Med* (2002) 196 (12):1575–84. doi: 10.1084/jem.20021515
- Eberl M, Jomaa H, Hayday AC. Integrated Immune Responses to Infection— Cross-Talk Between Human γδ T Cells and Dendritic Cells. *Immunology* (2004) 112(3):364. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2004.01921.x
- Münz C, Steinman RM, Fujii S-I. Dendritic Cell Maturation by Innate Lymphocytes: Coordinated Stimulation of Innate and Adaptive Immunity. J Exp Med (2005) 202(2):203–7. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050810
- 92. Dunne MR, Madrigal-Estebas L, Tobin LM, Doherty DG. (E)-4-Hydroxy-3-Methyl-But-2 Enyl Pyrophosphate-Stimulated Vγ9vδ2 T Cells Possess T Helper Type 1-Promoting Adjuvant Activity for Human Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2010) 59(7):1109–20. doi: 10.1007/s00262-010-0839-8
- 93. van Beek JJ, Wimmers F, Hato SV, de Vries IJM, Skold AE. Dendritic Cell Cross Talk With Innate and Innate-Like Effector Cells in Antitumor

- Immunity: Implications for DC Vaccination. Crit Reviews  $^{\text{TM}}$  Immunol (2014) 34(6):517–36. doi: 10.1615/CritRevImmunol.2014012204
- Pechhold K, Wesch D, Schondelmaier S, Kabelitz D. Primary Activation of V Gamma 9-Expressing Gamma Delta T Cells by Mycobacterium Tuberculosis. Requirement for Th1-Type CD4 T Cell Help and Inhibition by IL-10. J Immunol (1994) 152(10):4984–92.
- Boullier S, Poquet Y, Debord T, Fournie JJ, Gougeon ML. Regulation by Cytokines (IL-12, IL-15, IL-4 and IL-10) of the Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Response to Mycobacterial Phosphoantigens in Responder and Anergic HIV-Infected Persons. Eur J Immunol (1999) 29(1):90–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141 (199901)29:01<90::AID-IMMU90>3.0.CO;2-1
- 96. Eberl M, Altincicek B, Kollas AK, Sanderbrand S, Bahr U, Reichenberg A, et al. Accumulation of a Potent  $\gamma\delta$  T-Cell Stimulator After Deletion of the lytB Gene in Escherichia Coli. *Immunology* (2002) 106(2):200–11. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2567.2002.01414.x
- Zhu Y, Wang H, Xu Y, Hu Y, Chen H, Cui L, et al. Human γδ T Cells Augment Antigen Presentation in Listeria Monocytogenes Infection. Mol Med (2016) 22(1):737–46. doi: 10.2119/molmed.2015.00214
- Wu Y, Wu W, Wong WM, Ward E, Thrasher AJ, Goldblatt D, et al. Human γδ T Cells: A Lymphoid Lineage Cell Capable of Professional Phagocytosis. J Immunol (2009) 183(9):5622–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901772
- Mao C, Mou X, Zhou Y, Yuan G, Xu C, Liu H, et al. Tumor-Activated T Cells From Gastric Cancer Patients Induce the Antitumor Immune Response of T Cells via Their Antigen-Presenting Cell-Like Effects. *J Immunol Res* (2014) 2014. doi: 10.1155/2014/593562
- 100. Cairo C, Surendran N, Harris KM, Mazan-Mamczarz K, Sakoda Y, Diaz-Mendez F, et al. Vγ2νδ2 T-Cell Co-Stimulation Increases Natural Killer Cell Killing of Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells. *Immunology* (2015) 144 (3):422–30. doi: 10.1111/imm.12386
- 101. Pauza CD, Liou M-L, Lahusen T, Xiao L, Lapidus RG, Cairo C, et al. Gamma Delta T Cell Therapy for Cancer: It is Good to be Local. Front Immunol (2018) 9:1305. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01305
- 102. Peng G, Wang HY, Peng W, Kiniwa Y, Seo KH, Wang R-F. Tumor-Infiltrating γδ T Cells Suppress T and Dendritic Cell Function via Mechanisms Controlled by a Unique Toll-Like Receptor Signaling Pathway. Immunity (2007) 27(2):334–48. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.05.020
- 103. Chen Y, Lin P, Qiu S, Peng X-X, Looi K, Farquhar MG, et al. Autoantibodies to Ca2+ Binding Protein Calnuc is a Potential Marker in Colon Cancer Detection. Int J Oncol (2007) 30(5):1137–44. doi: 10.3892/ijo.30.5.1137
- 104. Merims S, Dokouhaki P, Joe B, Zhang L. Human Võ1-T Cells Regulate Immune Responses by Targeting Autologous Immature Dendritic Cells. Hum Immunol (2011) 72(1):32–6. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2010.10.011
- 105. Ma C, Zhang Q, Ye J, Wang F, Zhang Y, Wevers E, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating γδ T Lymphocytes Predict Clinical Outcome in Human Breast Cancer. J Immunol (2012) 189(10):5029–36. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201892
- 106. Ye J, Ma C, Hsueh EC, Eickhoff CS, Zhang Y, Varvares MA, et al. Tumor-Derived γδ Regulatory T Cells Suppress Innate and Adaptive Immunity Through the Induction of Immunosenescence. *J Immunol* (2013) 190 (5):2403–14. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202369
- 107. Ye J, Ma C, Wang F, Hsueh EC, Toth K, Huang Y, et al. Specific Recruitment of  $\gamma\delta$  Regulatory T Cells in Human Breast Cancer. Cancer Res (2013) 73 (20):6137–48. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-0348
- 108. Muto M, Baghdadi M, Maekawa R, Wada H, Seino K. Myeloid Molecular Characteristics of Human γδ T Cells Support Their Acquisition of Tumor Antigen-Presenting Capacity. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2015) 64 (8):941–9. doi: 10.1007/s00262-015-1700-x
- 109. Mangan BA, Dunne MR, O'Reilly VP, Dunne PJ, Exley MA, O'Shea D, et al. Cutting Edge: CD1d Restriction and Th1/Th2/Th17 Cytokine Secretion by Human V\delta T Cells. J Immunol (2013) 191(1):30-4. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300121
- 110. Roy S, Ly D, Castro CD, Li NS, Hawk AJ, Altman JD, et al. Molecular Analysis of Lipid-Reactive Vdelta1 Gammadelta T Cells Identified by CD1c Tetramers. J Immunol (2016) 196(4):1933-42. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502202
- 111. Uldrich AP, Le Nours J, Pellicci DG, Gherardin NA, McPherson KG, Lim RT, et al. CD1d-Lipid Antigen Recognition by the γδ TCR. Nat Immunol (2013) 14(11):1137–45. doi: 10.1038/ni.2713

- 112. Bai L, Picard D, Anderson B, Chaudhary V, Luoma A, Jabri B, et al. The Majority of CD1d-Sulfatide-Specific T Cells in Human Blood Use a Semiinvariant Vδ1 TCR. Eur J Immunol (2012) 42(9):2505–10. doi: 10.1002/eji.201242531
- 113. Luoma AM, Castro CD, Mayassi T, Bembinster LA, Bai L, Picard D, et al. Crystal Structure of Vδ1 T Cell Receptor in Complex With CD1d-Sulfatide Shows MHC-Like Recognition of a Self-Lipid by Human γδ T Cells. Immunity (2013) 39(6):1032–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.001
- 114. Zeng X, Wei Y-L, Huang J, Newell EW, Yu H, Kidd BA, et al. γδ T Cells Recognize a Microbial Encoded B Cell Antigen to Initiate a Rapid Antigen-Specific Interleukin-17 Response. *Immunity* (2012) 37(3):524–34. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.011
- 115. Silva-Santos B, Schamel WW, Fisch P, Eberl M. Gamma-Delta T-Cell Conference 2012: Close Encounters for the Fifth Time. Eur J Immunol (2012) 42(12):3101–5. doi: 10.1002/eji.201270101
- 116. Le Nours J, Gherardin NA, Ramarathinam SH, Awad W, Wiede F, Gully BS, et al. A Class of γδ T Cell Receptors Recognize the Underside of the Antigen-Presenting Molecule MR1. Science (2019) 366(6472):1522–7. doi: 10.1126/science.aav3900
- 117. Godder K, Henslee-Downey P, Mehta J, Park B, Chiang K, Abhyankar S, et al. Long Term Disease-Free Survival in Acute Leukemia Patients Recovering With Increased γδ T Cells After Partially Mismatched Related Donor Bone Marrow Transplantation. Bone Marrow Transplant (2007) 39 (12):751–7. doi: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1705650
- 118. Siegers GM, Dhamko H, Wang X-H, Mathieson AM, Kosaka Y, Felizardo TC, et al. Human Vδ1 γδ T Cells Expanded From Peripheral Blood Exhibit Specific Cytotoxicity Against B-Cell Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia-Derived Cells. Cytotherapy (2011) 13(6):753–64. doi: 10.3109/14653249.2011.553595
- 119. Donia M, Ellebaek E, Andersen MH, Straten PT, Svane IM. Analysis of Vδ1 T Cells in Clinical Grade Melanoma-Infiltrating Lymphocytes. Oncoimmunology (2012) 1(8):1297–304. doi: 10.4161/onci.21659
- 120. Knight A, Mackinnon S, Lowdell MW. Human Vdelta1 Gamma-Delta T Cells Exert Potent Specific Cytotoxicity Against Primary Multiple Myeloma Cells. Cytotherapy (2012) 14(9):1110-8. doi: 10.3109/ 14653249.2012.700766
- 121. Scheper W, van Dorp S, Kersting S, Pietersma F, Lindemans C, Hol S, et al. γδt Cells Elicited by CMV Reactivation After Allo-SCT Cross-Recognize CMV and Leukemia. *Leukemia* (2013) 27(6):1328–38. doi: 10.1038/leu.2012.374
- 122. Di Lorenzo B, Simões AE, Caiado F, Tieppo P, Correia DV, Carvalho T, et al. Broad Cytotoxic Targeting of Acute Myeloid Leukemia by Polyclonal Delta One T Cells. Cancer Immunol Res (2019) 7(4):552–8. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-18-0647
- 123. Mikulak J, Oriolo F, Bruni E, Roberto A, Colombo FS, Villa A, et al. NKp46-Expressing Human Gut-Resident Intraepithelial Vδ1 T Cell Subpopulation Exhibits High Antitumor Activity Against Colorectal Cancer. JCI Insight (2019) 4(24):e125884. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.125884
- 124. Wu Y, Kyle-Cezar F, Woolf RT, Naceur-Lombardelli C, Owen J, Biswas D, et al. An Innate-Like V $\delta$ 1+  $\gamma\delta$  T Cell Compartment in the Human Breast is Associated With Remission in Triple-Negative Breast Cancer. *Sci Trans Med* (2019) 11(513):eaax9364. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aax9364
- 125. Bauer S, Groh V, Wu J, Steinle A, Phillips JH, Lanier LL, et al. Activation of NK Cells and T Cells by NKG2D, a Receptor for Stress-Inducible MICA. science (1999) 285(5428):727–9. doi: 10.1126/science.285.5428.727
- 126. Almeida AR, Correia DV, Fernandes-Platzgummer A, da Silva CL, da Silva MG, Anjos DR, et al. Delta One T Cells for Immunotherapy of Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia: Clinical-Grade Expansion/Differentiation and Preclinical Proof of Concept. Clin Cancer Res (2016) 22(23):5795–804. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-0597
- 127. Marlin R, Pappalardo A, Kaminski H, Willcox CR, Pitard V, Netzer S, et al. Sensing of Cell Stress by Human γδ TCR-Dependent Recognition of Annexin A2. Proc Natl Acad Sci (2017) 114(12):3163–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1621052114
- Davey MS, Willcox CR, Baker AT, Hunter S, Willcox BE. Recasting Human Vδ1 Lymphocytes in an Adaptive Role. *Trends Immunol* (2018) 39(6):446– 59. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.03.003

- 129. Bridgeman JS, Sewell AK, Miles JJ, Price DA, Cole DK. Structural and Biophysical Determinants of αβ T-Cell Antigen Recognition. *Immunology* (2012) 135(1):9–18. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2011.03515.x
- 130. Chan KF, Gully BS, Gras S, Beringer DX, Kjer-Nielsen L, Cebon J, et al. Divergent T-Cell Receptor Recognition Modes of a HLA-I Restricted Extended Tumour-Associated Peptide. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):1026. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-03321-w
- Rossjohn J, Gras S, Miles JJ, Turner SJ, Godfrey DI, McCluskey J. T Cell Antigen Receptor Recognition of Antigen-Presenting Molecules. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2015) 33:169–200. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032414-112334
- 132. Imbert C, Olive D.  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells in Tumor Microenvironment. Adv Exp Med Biol (2020) 1273:91–104. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-49270-0\_5
- 133. Orsini DL, van Gils M, Kooy YM, Struyk L, Klein G, Elsen PVD, et al. Functional and Molecular Characterization of B Cell-Responsive Vδ1+ γδ T Cells. Eur J Immunol (1994) 24(12):3199–204. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830241243
- Häcker G, Adam S, Wagner H. Interaction Between Gamma Delta T Cells and B Cells Regulating IgG Production. *Immunology* (1995) 84(1):105.
- Petrasca A, Melo AM, Breen EP, Doherty DG. Human Vδ3+ γδ T Cells Induce Maturation and IgM Secretion by B Cells. *Immunol Lett* (2018) 196:126–34. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2018.02.002
- Scheper W, Sebestyen Z, Kuball J. Cancer Immunotherapy Using γδt Cells: Dealing With Diversity. Front Immunol (2014) 5:601. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00601
- McCarthy NE, Eberl M. Human γδ T-Cell Control of Mucosal Immunity and Inflammation. Front Immunol (2018) 9:985. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00985
- 138. Hudspeth K, Fogli M, Correia DV, Mikulak J, Roberto A, Della Bella S, et al. Engagement of NKp30 on Vδ1 T Cells Induces the Production of CCL3, CCL4, and CCL5 and Suppresses HIV-1 Replication. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2012) 119(17):4013–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-11-390153
- 139. Mensurado S, Rei M, Lança T, Ioannou M, Goncalves-Sousa N, Kubo H, et al. Tumor-Associated Neutrophils Suppress Pro-Tumoral IL-17+  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells Through Induction of Oxidative Stress. *PloS Biol* (2018) 16(5): e2004990. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.2004990
- 140. Paul S, Lal G. Regulatory and Effector Functions of Gamma–Delta (γδ) T Cells and Their Therapeutic Potential in Adoptive Cellular Therapy for Cancer. Int J Cancer (2016) 139(5):976–85. doi: 10.1002/ijc.30109
- 141. Lança T, Costa MF, Gonçalves-Sousa N, Rei M, Grosso AR, Penido C, et al. Protective Role of the Inflammatory CCR2/CCL2 Chemokine Pathway Through Recruitment of Type 1 Cytotoxic γδ T Lymphocytes to Tumor Beds. J Immunol (2013) 190(12):6673–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300434
- 142. Glatzel A, Wesch D, Schiemann F, Brandt E, Janssen O, Kabelitz D. Patterns of Chemokine Receptor Expression on Peripheral Blood γδ T Lymphocytes: Strong Expression of CCR5 is a Selective Feature of Vδ2/Vγ9 γδ T Cells. J Immunol (2002) 168(10):4920–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.10.4920
- 143. Tawfik D, Groth C, Gundlach J-P, Peipp M, Kabelitz D, Becker T, et al. TRAIL-Receptor 4 Modulates γδ T Cell-Cytotoxicity Toward Cancer Cells. Front Immunol (2019) 2044. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02044
- 144. Li Z, Xu Q, Peng H, Cheng R, Sun Z, Ye Z. IFN-γ Enhances HOS and U2OS Cell Lines Susceptibility to γδ T Cell-Mediated Killing Through the Fas/Fas Ligand Pathway. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2011) 11(4):496–503. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2011.01.001
- 145. Tokuyama H, Hagi T, Mattarollo SR, Morley J, Wang Q, Fai-So H, et al. Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Cytotoxicity Against Tumor Cells is Enhanced by Monoclonal Antibody Drugs—Rituximab and Trastuzumab. *Int J Cancer* (2008) 122 (11):2526–34. doi: 10.1002/ijc.23365
- 146. Couzi L, Pitard V, Sicard X, Garrigue I, Hawchar O, Merville P, et al. Antibody-Dependent Anti-Cytomegalovirus Activity of Human γδ T Cells Expressing CD16 (Fcγriiia). Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2012) 119(6):1418–27. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-06-363655
- 147. Wesch D, Kabelitz D, Oberg HH. Tumor Resistance Mechanisms and Their Consequences on γδ T Cell Activation. *Immunol Rev* (2020) 298(1):84–98. doi: 10.1111/imr.12925
- 148. Wesch D, Glatzel A, Kabelitz D. Differentiation of Resting Human Peripheral Blood γδ T Cells Toward Th1-Or Th2-Phenotype. Cell Immunol (2001) 212 (2):110–7. doi: 10.1006/cimm.2001.1850
- Caccamo N, La Mendola C, Orlando V, Meraviglia S, Todaro M, Stassi G, et al. Differentiation, Phenotype, and Function of Interleukin-17–Producing

- Human Vγ9νδ2 T Cells. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2011) 118(1):129–38. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-01-331298
- Lafont V, Sanchez F, Laprevotte E, Michaud H-A, Gros L, Eliaou J-F, et al. Plasticity of Gamma Delta T Cells: Impact on the Anti-Tumor Response. Front Immunol (2014) 5:622. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00622
- 151. Peters C, Kabelitz D, Wesch D. Regulatory Functions of γδ T Cells. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2018) 75(12):2125–35. doi: 10.1007/s00018-018-2788-x
- 152. Papotto PH, Yilmaz B, Silva-Santos B. Crosstalk Between  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells and the Microbiota. Nat Microbiol (2021); 6(9):1110–7. doi: 10.1038/s41564-021-00948-2
- 153. Zarobkiewicz MK, Wawryk-Gawda E, Kowalska W, Janiszewska M, Bojarska-Junak A. γδ T Lymphocytes in Asthma: A Complicated Picture. Archivum Immunol Ther Experimentalis (2021) 69(1):1–15. doi: 10.1007/s00005-021-00608-7
- 154. Girardi M, Oppenheim DE, Steele CR, Lewis JM, Glusac E, Filler R, et al. Regulation of Cutaneous Malignancy by  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells. *Science* (2001) 294 (5542):605–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1063916
- 155. Gao Y, Yang W, Pan M, Scully E, Girardi M, Augenlicht LH, et al. γδ T Cells Provide an Early Source of Interferon γ in Tumor Immunity. J Exp Med (2003) 198(3):433–42. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030584
- 156. Cordova A, Toia F, La Mendola C, Orlando V, Meraviglia S, Rinaldi G, et al. Characterization of Human  $\gamma\delta$  T Lymphocytes Infiltrating Primary Malignant Melanomas. *PloS One* (2012) 7(11):e49878. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0049878
- 157. Wilhelm M, Kunzmann V, Eckstein S, Reimer P, Weissinger F, Ruediger T, et al.  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells for Immune Therapy of Patients With Lymphoid Malignancies. *Blood* (2003) 102(1):200–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-12-3665
- 158. Street SE, Hayakawa Y, Zhan Y, Lew AM, MacGregor D, Jamieson AM, et al. Innate Immune Surveillance of Spontaneous B Cell Lymphomas by Natural Killer Cells and γδ T Cells. J Exp Med (2004) 199(6):879–84. doi: 10.1084/ jem.20031981
- 159. Zumwalde NA, Sharma A, Xu X, Ma S, Schneider CL, Romero-Masters JC, et al. Adoptively Transferred Vγ9vδ2 T Cells Show Potent Antitumor Effects in a Preclinical B Cell Lymphomagenesis Model. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2(13): e93179. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.93179
- 160. Perko R, Kang G, Sunkara A, Leung W, Thomas PG, Dallas MH. Gamma Delta T Cell Reconstitution is Associated With Fewer Infections and Improved Event-Free Survival After Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation for Pediatric Leukemia. Biol Blood Marrow Transplant (2015) 21(1):130-6. doi: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2014.09.027
- 161. Handgretinger R, Schilbach K. The Potential Role of  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells After Allogeneic HCT for Leukemia. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2018) 131 (10):1063–72. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-08-752162
- 162. Wang J, Lin C, Li H, Li R, Wu Y, Liu H, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating γδt Cells Predict Prognosis and Adjuvant Chemotherapeutic Benefit in Patients With Gastric Cancer. Oncoimmunology (2017) 6(11):e1353858. doi: 10.1080/ 2162402X.2017.1353858
- 163. Todaro M, D'Asaro M, Caccamo N, Iovino F, Francipane MG, Meraviglia S, et al. Efficient Killing of Human Colon Cancer Stem Cells by γδ T Lymphocytes. J Immunol (2009) 182(11):7287–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0804288
- 164. Meraviglia S, Lo Presti E, Tosolini M, La Mendola C, Orlando V, Todaro M, et al. Distinctive Features of Tumor-Infiltrating  $\gamma\delta$  T Lymphocytes in Human Colorectal Cancer. *Oncoimmunology* (2017) 6(10):e1347742. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1347742
- 165. Dieli F, Vermijlen D, Fulfaro F, Caccamo N, Meraviglia S, Cicero G, et al. Targeting Human γδ T Cells With Zoledronate and Interleukin-2 for Immunotherapy of Hormone-Refractory Prostate Cancer. Cancer Res (2007) 67(15):7450-7. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-0199
- 166. Liu Z, Eltoum I-EA, Guo B, Beck BH, Cloud GA, Lopez RD. Protective Immunosurveillance and Therapeutic Antitumor Activity of γδ T Cells Demonstrated in a Mouse Model of Prostate Cancer. J Immunol (2008) 180(9):6044–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.9.6044
- 167. Zhao RY, Mifsud NA, Xiao K, Chan K-F, Oveissi S, Jackson HM, et al. A Novel HLA-B18 Restricted CD8+ T Cell Epitope is Efficiently Cross-Presented by Dendritic Cells From Soluble Tumor Antigen. *PloS One* (2012) 7(9):e44707. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0044707

- 168. Vantourout P, Hayday A. Six-Of-the-Best: Unique Contributions of γδ T Cells to Immunology. Nat Rev Immunol (2013) 13(2):88–100. doi: 10.1038/ nri3384
- 169. Khan MWA, Curbishley SM, Chen H-C, Thomas AD, Pircher H, Mavilio D, et al. Expanded Human Blood-Derived γδt Cells Display Potent Antigen-Presentation Functions. Front Immunol (2014) 5:344. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00344
- 170. Tyler CJ, Doherty DG, Moser B, Eberl M. Human Vγ9/Vδ2 T Cells: Innate Adaptors of the Immune System. Cell Immunol (2015) 296(1):10–21. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2015.01.008
- 171. Poupot M, Pont F, Fournié J-J. Profiling Blood Lymphocyte Interactions With Cancer Cells Uncovers the Innate Reactivity of Human γδ T Cells to Anaplastic Large Cell Lymphoma. J Immunol (2005) 174(3):1717–22. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.3.1717
- 172. Schneiders FL, Prodöhl J, Ruben JM, O'Toole T, Scheper RJ, Bonneville M, et al. CD1d-Restricted Antigen Presentation by Vγ9νδ2-T Cells Requires Trogocytosis. Cancer Immunol Res (2014) 2(8):732–40. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CJR-13-0167
- 173. Albert ML, Pearce SFA, Francisco LM, Sauter B, Roy P, Silverstein RL, et al. Immature Dendritic Cells Phagocytose Apoptotic Cells via ανβ5 and CD36, and Cross-Present Antigens to Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes. J Exp Med (1998) 188(7):1359–68. doi: 10.1084/jem.188.7.1359
- 174. Greenberg ME, Sun M, Zhang R, Febbraio M, Silverstein R, Hazen SL. Oxidized Phosphatidylserine–CD36 Interactions Play an Essential Role in Macrophage-Dependent Phagocytosis of Apoptotic Cells. J Exp Med (2006) 203(12):2613–25. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060370
- 175. Capsomidis A, Benthall G, Van Acker HH, Fisher J, Kramer AM, Abeln Z, et al. Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Engineered Human Gamma Delta T Cells: Enhanced Cytotoxicity With Retention of Cross Presentation. *Mol Ther* (2018) 26(2):354–65. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2017.12.001
- 176. Korenkov DA, Laurie KL, Reading PC, Carolan LA, Chan KF, Isakova SII, et al. Safety, Immunogenicity and Protection of A(H3N2) Live Attenuated Influenza Vaccines Containing Wild-Type Nucleoprotein in a Ferret Model. Infect Genet Evol (2018) 64:95-104. doi: 10.1016/j.meegid.2018.06.019
- 177. Grant E, Wu C, Chan K-F, Eckle S, Bharadwaj M, Zou QM, et al. Nucleoprotein of Influenza A Virus is a Major Target of Immunodominant CD8<sup>+</sup> T-Cell Responses. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2013) 91 (2):184-94. doi: 10.1038/icb.2012.78
- 178. Laurie KL, Horman W, Carolan LA, Chan KF, Layton D, Bean A, et al. Evidence for Viral Interference and Cross-Reactive Protective Immunity Between Influenza B Virus Lineages. J Infect Dis (2018) 217(4):548–59. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jix509
- Buonaguro L, Cerullo V. Pathogens: Our Allies Against Cancer? Mol Ther (2021) 29(1):10–2. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2020.12.005
- 180. Bachelez H, Flageul B, Degos L, Boumsell L, Bensussan A. TCR γδ Bearing T Lymphocytes Infiltrating Human Primary Cutaneous Melanomas. J Invest Dermatol (1992) 98(3):369–74. doi: 10.1111/1523-1747.ep12499808
- 181. Lo Presti E, Pizzolato G, Corsale AM, Caccamo N, Sireci G, Dieli F, et al. γδ T Cells and Tumor Microenvironment: From Immunosurveillance to Tumor Evasion. Front Immunol (2018) 9:1395. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01395
- 182. Corsale AM, Di Simone M, Lo Presti E, Picone C, Dieli F, Meraviglia S. Metabolic Changes in Tumor Microenvironment: How Could They Affect  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells Functions? *Cells* (2021) 10(11):2896. doi: 10.3390/cells10112896
- 183. Donia M, Hansen M, Sendrup SL, Iversen TZ, Ellebæk E, Andersen MH, et al. Methods to Improve Adoptive T-Cell Therapy for Melanoma: IFN-γ Enhances Anticancer Responses of Cell Products for Infusion. J Invest Dermatol (2013) 133(2):545–52. doi: 10.1038/jid.2012.336
- 184. McCarthy NE, Bashir Z, Vossenkämper A, Hedin CR, Giles EM, Bhattacharjee S, et al. Proinflammatory V $\delta$ 2+ T Cells Populate the Human Intestinal Mucosa and Enhance IFN- $\gamma$  Production by Colonic  $\alpha\beta$  T Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(5):2752–63. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202959
- 185. Riond J, Rodriguez S, Nicolau M-L, Saati T, Gairin JE. In Vivo Major Histocompatibility Complex Class I (MHCI) Expression on MHCIlow Tumor Cells is Regulated by γδ T and NK Cells During the Early Steps of Tumor Growth. Cancer Immun Archive (2009) 9(1):10. doi: 10.1158/1424-9634.DCL-10.9.1

- 186. Gocher AM, Workman CJ, Vignali DA. Interferon-γ: Teammate or Opponent in the Tumour Microenvironment? *Nat Rev Immunol* (2021) 22(3):158–72. doi: 10.1038/s41577-021-00566-3
- 187. Silva-Santos B, Serre K, Norell H. γδ T Cells in Cancer. Nat Rev Immunol (2015) 15(11):683–91. doi: 10.1038/nri3904
- 188. Gertner-Dardenne J, Bonnafous C, Bezombes C, Capietto A-H, Scaglione V, Ingoure S, et al. Bromohydrin Pyrophosphate Enhances Antibody-Dependent Cell-Mediated Cytotoxicity Induced by Therapeutic Antibodies. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2009) 113(20):4875-84. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-08-172296
- 189. Capietto A-H, Martinet L, Fournié J-J. Stimulated γδ T Cells Increase the In Vivo Efficacy of Trastuzumab in HER-2+ Breast Cancer. J Immunol (2011) 187(2):1031–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1100681
- 190. Hashimoto K. CD137 as an Attractive T Cell Co-Stimulatory Target in the TNFRSF for Immuno-Oncology Drug Development. Cancers (2021) 13 (10):2288. doi: 10.3390/cancers13102288
- Peters C, Oberg H-H, Kabelitz D, Wesch D. Phenotype and Regulation of Immunosuppressive Vδ2-Expressing γδ T Cells. Cell Mol Life Sci (2014) 71 (10):1943–60. doi: 10.1007/s00018-013-1467-1
- 192. Schilbach K, Krickeberg N, Kaißer C, Mingram S, Kind J, Siegers GM, et al. Suppressive Activity of V $\delta$ 2+  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells on  $\alpha\beta$  T Cells is Licensed by TCR Signaling and Correlates With Signal Strength. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2020) 69(4):593–610. doi: 10.1007/s00262-019-02469-8
- 193. Daley D, Zambirinis CP, Seifert L, Akkad N, Mohan N, Werba G, et al.  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells Support Pancreatic Oncogenesis by Restraining  $\alpha\beta$  T Cell Activation. Cell (2016) 166(6):1485–99.e15. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.07.046
- 194. Bhagat G, Naiyer AJ, Shah JG, Harper J, Jabri B, Wang TC, et al. Small Intestinal CD8+ Tcrγδ+ NKG2A+ Intraepithelial Lymphocytes Have Attributes of Regulatory Cells in Patients With Celiac Disease. J Clin Invest (2008) 118(1):281–93. doi: 10.1172/JCI30989
- 195. Fisch P, Meuer E, Pende D, Rothenfußer S, Viale O, Kock S, et al. Control of B Cell Lymphoma Recognition *via* Natural Killer Inhibitory Receptors Implies a Role for Human Vγ9/Vδ2 T Cells in Tumor Immunity. *Eur J Immunol* (1997) 27(12):3368–79. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830271236
- 196. Halary F, Peyrat MA, Champagne E, Lopez-Botet M, Moretta A, Moretta L, et al. Control of Self-Reactive Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes Expressing γδ T Cell Receptors by Natural Killer Inhibitory Receptors. Eur J Immunol (1997) 27 (11):2812–21. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830271111
- 197. Poccia F, Malkovsky M, Gougeon ML, Bonneville M, Lopez-Botet M, Fournié JJ, et al. γδ T Cell Activation or Anergy During Infections: The Role of Nonpeptidic TCR Ligands and HLA Class I Molecules. J Leukocyte Biol (1997) 62(3):287–91. doi: 10.1002/jlb.62.3.287
- 198. Poccia F, Cipriani B, Vendetti S, Colizzi V, Poquet Y, Battistini L, et al. CD94/NKG2 Inhibitory Receptor Complex Modulates Both Anti-Viral and Anti-Tumoral Responses of Polyclonal Phosphoantigen-Reactive V Gamma 9V Delta 2 T Lymphocytes. J Immunol (1997) 159(12):6009–17.
- 199. Bakker AB, Phillips JH, Figdor CG, Lanier LL. Killer Cell Inhibitory Receptors for MHC Class I Molecules Regulate Lysis of Melanoma Cells Mediated by NK Cells, vô T Cells, and Antigen-Specific CTL. J Immunol (1998) 160(11):5239–45.
- 200. Angelini DF, Zambello R, Galandrini R, Diamantini A, Placido R, Micucci F, et al. NKG2A Inhibits NKG2C Effector Functions of γδ T Cells: Implications in Health and Disease. J Leukocyte Biol (2011) 89(1):75–84. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0710413
- 201. Lesport E, Baudhuin J, Sousa S, LeMaoult J, Zamborlini A, Rouas-Freiss N, et al. Inhibition of Human V $\gamma$ 9v $\delta$ 2 T-Cell Antitumoral Activity Through HLA-G: Implications for Immunotherapy of Cancer. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2011) 68(20):3385–99. doi: 10.1007/s00018-011-0632-7
- Xiang Z, Tu W. Dual Face of Vγ9νδ2-T Cells in Tumor Immunology: Anti-Versus Pro-Tumoral Activities. Front Immunol (2017) 8:1041. doi: 10.3389/ fimmu.2017.01041
- 203. Niu C, Li M, Zhu S, Chen Y, Zhou L, Xu D, et al. Decitabine Inhibits Gamma Delta T Cell Cytotoxicity by Promoting KIR2DL2/3 Expression. Front Immunol (2018) 9:617. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00617
- 204. Naji A, Durrbach A, Carosella ED, Rouas-Freiss N. Soluble HLA-G and HLA-G1 Expressing Antigen-Presenting Cells Inhibit T-Cell Alloproliferation Through ILT-2/ILT-4/FasL-Mediated Pathways. Hum Immunol (2007) 68(4):233-9. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2006.10.017

- 205. Pende D, Falco M, Vitale M, Cantoni C, Vitale C, Munari E, et al. Killer Ig-Like Receptors (KIRs): Their Role in NK Cell Modulation and Developments Leading to Their Clinical Exploitation. Front Immunol (2019) 1179. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01179
- 206. André P, Denis C, Soulas C, Bourbon-Caillet C, Lopez J, Arnoux T, et al. Anti-NKG2A mAb is a Checkpoint Inhibitor That Promotes Anti-Tumor Immunity by Unleashing Both T and NK Cells. Cell (2018) 175(7):1731– 43.e13. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.10.014
- Mingari MC, Pietra G, Moretta L. Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors: Anti-NKG2A Antibodies on Board. Trends Immunol (2019) 40(2):83–5. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.12.009
- 208. Fisch P, Moris A, Rammensee H-G, Handgretinger R. Inhibitory MHC Class I Receptors on γδ T Cells in Tumour Immunity and Autoimmunity. Immunol Today (2000) 21(4):187–91. doi: 10.1016/S0167-5699(99)01576-5
- 209. Mingari MC, Ponte M, Bertone S, Schiavetti F, Vitale C, Bellomo R, et al. HLA Class I-Specific Inhibitory Receptors in Human T Lymphocytes: Interleukin 15-Induced Expression of CD94/NKG2A in Superantigen-or Alloantigen-Activated CD8+ T Cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci (1998) 95(3):1172– 7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.3.1172
- 210. Bertone S, Schiavetti F, Bellomo R, Vitale C, Ponte M, Moretta L, et al. Transforming Growth Factor-β-Induced Expression of CD94/NKG2A Inhibitory Receptors in Human T Lymphocytes. Eur J Immunol (1999) 29 (1):23–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199901)29:01<23::AID-IMMU23>3.0.CO;2-Y
- 211. Born WK, Huang Y, Reinhardt RL, Huang H, Sun D, O'Brien RL.  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells and B Cells. *Adv Immunol* (2017) 134:1–45. doi: 10.1016/bs.ai.2017.01.002
- 212. Rampoldi F, Ullrich L, Prinz I. Revisiting the Interaction of  $\gamma\delta$  T-Cells and B-Cells. Cells (2020) 9(3):743. doi: 10.3390/cells9030743
- 213. Komatsu N, Jackson HM, Chan K-F, Oveissi S, Cebon J, Itoh K, et al. Fine-Mapping Naturally Occurring NY-ESO-1 Antibody Epitopes in Melanoma Patients' Sera Using Short Overlapping Peptides and Full-Length Recombinant Protein. *Mol Immunol* (2013) 54(3):465–71. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2013.01.014
- 214. King HW, Orban N, Riches JC, Clear AJ, Warnes G, Teichmann SA, et al. Single-Cell Analysis of Human B Cell Maturation Predicts How Antibody Class Switching Shapes Selection Dynamics. Sci Immunol (2021) 6(56): eabe6291. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.abe6291
- 215. Ehl S, Schwarz K, Enders A, Duffner U, Pannicke U, Kühr J, et al. A Variant of SCID With Specific Immune Responses and Predominance of γδ T Cells. J Clin Invest (2005) 115(11):3140–8. doi: 10.1172/JCI25221
- 216. Gil J, Busto EM, Garcillán B, Chean C, García-Rodríguez MC, Díaz-Alderete A, et al. A Leaky Mutation in CD3D Differentially Affects  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells and Leads to a  $T\alpha\beta$ - $T\gamma\delta$ + B+ NK+ Human SCID. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121 (10):3872–6. doi: 10.1172/JCI44254
- 217. Rezende RM, Da Cunha AP, Kuhn C, Rubino S, M'Hamdi H, Gabriely G, et al. Identification and Characterization of Latency-Associated Peptide-Expressing γδ T Cells. Nat Commun (2015) 6(1):1–12. doi: 10.1038/ncomms9726
- Rhodes DA, Reith W, Trowsdale J. Regulation of Immunity by Butyrophilins. Annu Rev Immunol (2016) 34:151–72. doi: 10.1146/ annurev-immunol-041015-055435
- 219. Barros RDM, Roberts NA, Dart RJ, Vantourout P, Jandke A, Nussbaumer O, et al. Epithelia Use Butyrophilin-Like Molecules to Shape Organ-Specific γδ T Cell Compartments. *Cell* (2016) 167(1):203–18.e17. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.08.030
- 220. Wright A, Lee JE, Link MP, Smith SD, Carroll W, Levy R, et al. Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes Specific for Self Tumor Immunoglobulin Express T Cell Receptor Delta Chain. J Exp Med (1989) 169(5):1557–64. doi: 10.1084/jem.169.5.1557
- 221. Fisch P, Malkovsky M, Kovats S, Sturm E, Braakman E, Klein BS, et al. Recognition by Human Vγ9/Vδ2 T Cells of a GroEL Homolog on Daudi Burkitt's Lymphoma Cells. Science (1990) 250(4985):1269–73. doi: 10.1126/ science.1978758
- 222. Fisch P, Malkovsky M, Braakman E, Sturm E, Bolhuis R, Prieve A, et al. Gamma/delta T Cell Clones and Natural Killer Cell Clones Mediate Distinct Patterns of non-Major Histocompatibility Complex-Restricted Cytolysis. J Exp Med (1990) 171(5):1567–79. doi: 10.1084/jem.171.5.1567
- 223. Fisch P, Oettel K, Fudim N, Surfus J, Malkovsky M, Sondel P. MHC-Unrestricted Cytotoxic and Proliferative Responses of Two Distinct Human

- Gamma/Delta T Cell Subsets to Daudi Cells. *J Immunol* (1992) 148(8):2315–23.
- 224. Bukowski JF, Morita CT, Tanaka Y, Bloom BR, Brenner MB, Band H. V Gamma 2V Delta 2 TCR-Dependent Recognition of non-Peptide Antigens and Daudi Cells Analyzed by TCR Gene Transfer. *J Immunol* (1995) 154 (3):998–1006.
- 225. Fayen J, Tykocinski M. The Expansion of Human  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells in Response to Daudi Cells Requires the Participation of CD4+ T Cells. *Immunology* (1999) 97(2):272. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2567.1999.00761.x
- 226. Vantourout P, Mookerjee-Basu J, Rolland C, Pont F, Martin H, Davrinche C, et al. Specific Requirements for Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Stimulation by a Natural Adenylated Phosphoantigen. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(6):3848–57. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901085
- 227. Le Floch A-C, Imbert C, De Gassart A, Orlanducci F, Le Roy A, Gorvel L, et al. Targeting BTN2A1 By a Unique Activating Mab Improves Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Cytotoxicity Against Primary Acute Lymphoblastic Blasts. *Blood* (2021) 138:2302. doi: 10.1182/blood-2021-152577
- 228. Hebbeler AM, Cairo C, Cummings JS, Pauza CD. Individual Vγ2-Jγ1. 2+ T Cells Respond to Both Isopentenyl Pyrophosphate and Daudi Cell Stimulation: Generating Tumor Effectors With Low Molecular Weight Phosphoantigens. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2007) 56(6):819–29. doi: 10.1007/s00262-006-0235-6
- 229. Pellicci DG, Koay H-F, Berzins SP. Thymic Development of Unconventional T Cells: How NKT Cells, MAIT Cells and γδ T Cells Emerge. Nat Rev Immunol (2020) 20(12):756–70. doi: 10.1038/s41577-020-0345-y
- 230. Vermijlen D, Gatti D, Kouzeli A, Rus T, Eberl M. γδ T Cell Responses: How Many Ligands Will it Take Till We Know? Semin Cell Dev Biol (2018) 84:75– 86. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2017.10.009
- 231. Bald T, Krummel MF, Smyth MJ, Barry KC. The NK Cell–Cancer Cycle: Advances and New Challenges in NK Cell–Based Immunotherapies. Nat Immunol (2020) 21(8):835–47. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-0728-z
- 232. Sivori S, Pende D, Quatrini L, Pietra G, Della Chiesa M, Vacca P, et al. NK Cells and ILCs in Tumor Immunotherapy. Mol Aspects Med (2021) 80:100870. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2020.100870
- Guillerey C. NK Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment. Tumor Microenviron (2020) 1273:69–90. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-49270-0\_4
- 234. Melaiu O, Lucarini V, Cifaldi L, Fruci D. Influence of the Tumor Microenvironment on NK Cell Function in Solid Tumors. Front Immunol (2020) 10:3038. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.03038
- 235. Chan KF, Carolan LA, Druce J, Chappell K, Watterson D, Young P, et al. Pathogenesis, Humoral Immune Responses, and Transmission Between Cohoused Animals in a Ferret Model of Human Respiratory Syncytial Virus Infection. J Virol (2018) 92(4):e01322–17. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01322-17
- 236. Chan KF, Carolan LA, Korenkov D, Druce J, McCaw J, Reading PC, et al. Investigating Viral Interference Between Influenza A Virus and Human Respiratory Syncytial Virus in a Ferret Model of Infection. J Infect Dis (2018) 218(3):406–17. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiy184
- Björkström NK, Strunz B, Ljunggren H-G. Natural Killer Cells in Antiviral Immunity. Nat Rev Immunol (2021) 22(2):112–23. doi: 10.1038/s41577-021-00558-3
- Cózar B, Greppi M, Carpentier S, Narni-Mancinelli E, Chiossone L, Vivier E. Tumor-Infiltrating Natural Killer Cells. *Cancer Discov* (2021) 11(1):34–44. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-20-0655
- 239. Wu S-Y, Fu T, Jiang Y-Z, Shao Z-M. Natural Killer Cells in Cancer Biology and Therapy. Mol Cancer (2020) 19(1):1–26. doi: 10.1186/s12943-020-01238-x
- 240. Liu H, Wang S, Xin J, Wang J, Yao C, Zhang Z. Role of NKG2D and its Ligands in Cancer Immunotherapy. Am J Cancer Res (2019) 9(10):2064.
- 241. Das H, Groh V, Kuijl C, Sugita M, Morita CT, Spies T, et al. MICA Engagement by Human Vγ2νδ2 T Cells Enhances Their Antigen-Dependent Effector Function. *Immunity* (2001) 15(1):83–93. doi: 10.1016/ S1074-7613(01)00168-6
- 242. Champsaur M, Lanier LL. Effect of NKG2D Ligand Expression on Host Immune Responses. *Immunol Rev* (2010) 235(1):267–85. doi: 10.1111/j.0105-2896.2010.00893.x
- 243. Correia DV, Lopes AC, Silva-Santos B. Tumor Cell Recognition by γδ T Lymphocytes: T-Cell Receptor vs. NK-Cell Receptors. Oncoimmunology (2013) 2(1):e22892. doi: 10.4161/onci.22892

- Raulet DH, Gasser S, Gowen BG, Deng W, Jung H. Regulation of Ligands for the NKG2D Activating Receptor. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:413–41. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-095951
- 245. Silva-Santos B, Strid J. Working in "NK Mode": Natural Killer Group 2 Member D and Natural Cytotoxicity Receptors in Stress-Surveillance by  $\gamma\delta$  T Cells. Front Immunol (2018) 9:851. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00851
- 246. Corvaisier M, Moreau-Aubry A, Diez E, Bennouna J, Mosnier J-F, Scotet E, et al. Vγ9νδ2 T Cell Response to Colon Carcinoma Cells. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(8):5481–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.8.5481
- 247. Girlanda S, Fortis C, Belloni D, Ferrero E, Ticozzi P, Sciorati C, et al. MICA Expressed by Multiple Myeloma and Monoclonal Gammopathy of Undetermined Significance Plasma Cells Costimulates Pamidronate-Activated γδ Lymphocytes. Cancer Res (2005) 65(16):7502–8. doi: 10.1158/ 0008-5472.CAN-05-0731
- 248. Rincon-Orozco B, Kunzmann V, Wrobel P, Kabelitz D, Steinle A, Herrmann T. Activation of V $\gamma$ 9v $\delta$ 2 T Cells by NKG2D. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(4):2144–51. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.4.2144
- 249. Wrobel P, Shojaei H, Schittek B, Gieseler F, Wollenberg B, Kalthoff H, et al. Lysis of a Broad Range of Epithelial Tumour Cells by Human γδ T Cells: Involvement of NKG2D Ligands and T-Cell Receptor-Versus NKG2D-Dependent Recognition. Scand J Immunol (2007) 66(2-3):320–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3083.2007.01963.x
- 250. Kong Y, Cao W, Xi X, Ma C, Cui L, He W. The NKG2D Ligand ULBP4 Binds to Tcrγ9/δ2 and Induces Cytotoxicity to Tumor Cells Through Both Tcrγδ and NKG2D. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2009) 114(2):310–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-12-196287
- 251. Lawand M, Déchanet-Merville J, Dieu-Nosjean M-C. Key Features of Gamma-Delta T-Cell Subsets in Human Diseases and Their Immunotherapeutic Implications. Front Immunol (2017) 8:761. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00761
- 252. Gomes AQ, Correia DV, Grosso AR, Lança T, Ferreira C, Lacerda JF, et al. Identification of a Panel of Ten Cell Surface Protein Antigens Associated With Immunotargeting of Leukemias and Lymphomas by Peripheral Blood γδ T Cells. Haematologica (2010) 95(8):1397. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2009.020602
- 253. Lanca T, Correia DV, Moita CF, Raquel H, Neves-Costa A, Ferreira C, et al. The MHC Class Ib Protein ULBP1 is a Nonredundant Determinant of Leukemia/Lymphoma Susceptibility to γδ T-Cell Cytotoxicity. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2010) 115(12):2407–11. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-08-237123
- 254. Poggi A, Venturino C, Catellani S, Clavio M, Miglino M, Gobbi M, et al. Vδ1 T Lymphocytes From B-CLL Patients Recognize ULBP3 Expressed on Leukemic B Cells and Up-Regulated by Trans-Retinoic Acid. Cancer Res (2004) 64(24):9172–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-04-2417
- 255. Kamei R, Yoshimura K, Yoshimo S, Inoue M, Asao T, Fuse M, et al. Expression Levels of UL16 Binding Protein 1 and Natural Killer Group 2 Member D Affect Overall Survival in Patients With Gastric Cancer Following Gastrectomy. Oncol Lett (2018) 15(1):747–54. doi: 10.3892/ ol.2017.7354
- 256. Chitadze G, Lettau M, Luecke S, Wang T, Janssen O, Fürst D, et al. NKG2D-And T-Cell Receptor-Dependent Lysis of Malignant Glioma Cell Lines by Human γδ T Cells: Modulation by Temozolomide and A Disintegrin and Metalloproteases 10 and 17 Inhibitors. Oncoimmunology (2016) 5(4): e1093276. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1093276
- 257. Niu C, Jin H, Li M, Zhu S, Zhou L, Jin F, et al. Low-Dose Bortezomib Increases the Expression of NKG2D and DNAM-1 Ligands and Enhances Induced NK and  $\gamma\delta$  T Cell-Mediated Lysis in Multiple Myeloma. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(4):5954. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.13979
- 258. Garner H, de Visser KE. Immune Crosstalk in Cancer Progression and Metastatic Spread: A Complex Conversation. Nat Rev Immunol (2020) 20 (8):483–97. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0271-z
- 259. Nersesian S, Schwartz SL, Grantham SR, MacLean LK, Lee SN, Pugh-Toole M, et al. NK Cell Infiltration is Associated With Improved Overall Survival in Solid Cancers: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Trans Oncol* (2021) 14(1):100930. doi: 10.1016/j.tranon.2020.100930
- 260. Son Y-I, Dallal RM, Mailliard RB, Egawa S, Jonak ZL, Lotze MT. Interleukin-18 (IL-18) Synergizes With IL-2 to Enhance Cytotoxicity, Interferon-γ Production, and Expansion of Natural Killer Cells. Cancer Res (2001) 61 (3):884–8.

- Caligiuri MA. Human Natural Killer Cells. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2008) 112(3):461–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-09-077438
- 262. Miyagawa F, Tanaka Y, Yamashita S, Minato N. Essential Requirement of Antigen Presentation by Monocyte Lineage Cells for the Activation of Primary Human γδ T Cells by Aminobisphosphonate Antigen. *J Immunol* (2001) 166(9):5508–14. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.166.9.5508
- 263. Roelofs AJ, Jauhiainen M, Mönkkönen H, Rogers MJ, Mönkkönen J, Thompson K. Peripheral Blood Monocytes are Responsible for γδ T Cell Activation Induced by Zoledronic Acid Through Accumulation of IPP/ DMAPP. Br J Haematol (2009) 144(2):245–50. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2008.07435.x
- 264. Constant P, Davodeau F, Peyrat M-A, Poquet Y, Puzo G, Bonneville M, et al. Stimulation of Human Gamma Delta T Cells by Nonpeptidic Mycobacterial Ligands. Science (1994) 264(5156):267–70. doi: 10.1126/science.8146660
- 265. Zhao X, Wei Y-Q, Kariya Y, Teshigawara K, Uchida A. Accumulation of γ/δ T Cells in Human Dysgerminoma and Seminoma: Roles in Autologous Tumor Killing and Granuloma Formation. *Immunol Investigat* (1995) 24 (4):607–18. doi: 10.3109/08820139509066861
- 266. Katsuta M, Takigawa Y, Kimishima M, Inaoka M, Takahashi R, Shiohara T. NK Cells and γδ+ T Cells are Phenotypically and Functionally Defective Due to Preferential Apoptosis in Patients With Atopic Dermatitis. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(12):7736–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.12.7736
- 267. Fowler DW, Copier J, Dalgleish AG, Bodman-Smith MD. Zoledronic Acid Causes γδ T Cells to Target Monocytes and Down-Modulate Inflammatory Homing. *Immunology* (2014) 143(4):539–49. doi: 10.1111/imm.12331
- 268. Welton JL, Morgan MP, Martí S, Stone MD, Moser B, Sewell AK, et al. Monocytes and γδ T Cells Control the Acute-Phase Response to Intravenous Zoledronate: Insights From a Phase IV Safety Trial. J Bone Mineral Res (2013) 28(3):464–71. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.1797
- Ariasnegrete S, Keller K, Chadee K. Proinflammatory Cytokines Regulate Cyclooxygenase-2 mRNA Expression in Human Macrophages. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (1995) 208(2):582–9. doi: 10.1006/bbrc.1995.1378
- 270. Gonnermann D, Oberg H-H, Kellner C, Peipp M, Sebens S, Kabelitz D, et al. Resistance of Cyclooxygenase-2 Expressing Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma Cells Against γδ T Cell Cytotoxicity. Oncoimmunology (2015) 4(3):e988460. doi: 10.4161/2162402X.2014.988460
- 271. Tong D, Liu Q, Wang L, Xie Q, Pang J, Huang Y, et al. The Roles of the COX2/PGE2/EP Axis in Therapeutic Resistance. Cancer Metastasis Rev (2018) 37(2):355–68. doi: 10.1007/s10555-018-9752-y
- 272. Hashemi Goradel N, Najafi M, Salehi E, Farhood B, Mortezaee K. Cyclooxygenase-2 in Cancer: A Review. J Cell Physiol (2019) 234(5):5683–99. doi: 10.1002/jcp.27411
- 273. Daley D, Mani VR, Mohan N, Akkad N, Ochi A, Heindel DW, et al. Dectin 1 Activation on Macrophages by Galectin 9 Promotes Pancreatic Carcinoma and Peritumoral Immune Tolerance. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(5):556–67. doi: 10.1038/nm.4314
- 274. Seifert AM, Reiche C, Heiduk M, Tannert A, Meinecke A-C, Baier S, et al. Detection of Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma With Galectin-9 Serum Levels. Oncogene (2020) 39(15):3102–13. doi: 10.1038/s41388-020-1186-7
- 275. Shibata K, Yamada H, Hara H, Kishihara K, Yoshikai Y. Resident Vδ1+ γδ T Cells Control Early Infiltration of Neutrophils After Escherichia Coli Infection via IL-17 Production. J Immunol (2007) 178(7):4466–72. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.7.4466
- 276. Nerdal PT, Peters C, Oberg H-H, Zlatev H, Lettau M, Quabius ES, et al. Butyrophilin 3a/CD277-dependent Activation of Human γδ T Cells: Accessory Cell Capacity of Distinct Leukocyte Populations. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(8):3059–68. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600913
- 277. Uhlen M, Karlsson MJ, Zhong W, Tebani A, Pou C, Mikes J, et al. A Genome-Wide Transcriptomic Analysis of Protein-Coding Genes in Human Blood Cells. Science (2019) 366(6472):eaax9198. doi: 10.1126/ science.aax9198
- 278. Monaco G, Lee B, Xu W, Mustafah S, Hwang YY, Carre C, et al. RNA-Seq Signatures Normalized by mRNA Abundance Allow Absolute Deconvolution of Human Immune Cell Types. *Cell Rep* (2019) 26 (6):1627–40.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.01.041
- 279. Oberg H-H, Wesch D, Kalyan S, Kabelitz D. Regulatory Interactions Between Neutrophils, Tumor Cells and T Cells. Front Immunol (2019) 10:1690. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01690

- 280. Fridlender ZG, Sun J, Kim S, Kapoor V, Cheng G, Ling L, et al. Polarization of Tumor-Associated Neutrophil Phenotype by TGF-β:"N1" Versus "N2" TAN. Cancer Cell (2009) 16(3):183–94. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2009.06.017
- 281. Valero C, Lee M, Hoen D, Weiss K, Kelly DW, Adusumilli PS, et al. Pretreatment Neutrophil-to-Lymphocyte Ratio and Mutational Burden as Biomarkers of Tumor Response to Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):1–9. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-20935-9
- 282. Ziegler-Heitbrock L, Ancuta P, Crowe S, Dalod M, Grau V, Hart DN, et al. Nomenclature of Monocytes and Dendritic Cells in Blood. *Blood J Am Soc Hematol* (2010) 116(16):e74–80. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-02-258558
- 283. Mildner A, Jung S. Development and Function of Dendritic Cell Subsets. Immunity (2014) 40(5):642–56. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.04.016
- 284. Conti L, Casetti R, Cardone M, Varano B, Martino A, Belardelli F, et al. Reciprocal Activating Interaction Between Dendritic Cells and Pamidronate-Stimulated γδ T Cells: Role of CD86 and Inflammatory Cytokines. *J Immunol* (2005) 174(1):252–60. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.1.252
- 285. Collins C, Wolfe J, Roessner K, Shi C, Sigal LH, Budd RC. Lyme Arthritis Synovial γδ T Cells Instruct Dendritic Cells *via* Fas Ligand. *J Immunol* (2005) 175(9):5656–65. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.9.5656
- 286. Martino A, Casetti R, Poccia F. Enhancement of BCG-Induced Th1 Immune Response Through Vγ9vδ2 T Cell Activation With non-Peptidic Drugs. Vaccine (2007) 25(6):1023–9. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2006.09.070
- 287. Devilder M-C, Allain S, Dousset C, Bonneville M, Scotet E. Early Triggering of Exclusive IFN-γ Responses of Human Vγ9νδ2 T Cells by TLR-Activated Myeloid and Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 183(6):3625–33. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901571
- 288. Eberl M, Moser B. Monocytes and γδ T Cells: Close Encounters in Microbial Infection. Trends Immunol (2009) 30(12):562–8. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2009.09.001
- 289. Shrestha N, Ida JA, Lubinski AS, Pallin M, Kaplan G, Haslett PA. Regulation of Acquired Immunity by γδ T-Cell/Dendritic-Cell Interactions. Ann New York Acad Sci (2005) 1062(1):79–94. doi: 10.1196/annals.1358.011
- 290. Martino A, Casetti R, D'Alessandri A, Sacchi A, Poccia F. Complementary Function of γδ T-Lymphocytes and Dendritic Cells in the Response to Isopentenyl-Pyrophosphate and Lipopolysaccharide Antigens. J Clin Immunol (2005) 25(3):230–7. doi: 10.1007/s10875-005-4080-8
- 291. Kunzmann V, Kretzschmar E, Herrmann T, Wilhelm M. Polyinosinic-Polycytidylic Acid-Mediated Stimulation of Human γδ T Cells via CD11c+Dendritic Cell-Derived Type I Interferons. Immunology (2004) 112(3):369–77. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2004.01908.x
- 292. von Lilienfeld-Toal M, Sievers E, Bodemüller V, Mihailescu C, Märten A, Gorschlüter M, et al. Coculture With Dendritic Cells Promotes Proliferation But Not Cytotoxic Activity of  $\gamma/\delta$  T Cells. *Immunol Lett* (2005) 99(1):103–8. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2005.02.001
- 293. Gruenbacher G, Gander H, Rahm A, Nussbaumer W, Romani N, Thurnher M. CD56+ Human Blood Dendritic Cells Effectively Promote TH1-Type γδ T-Cell Responses. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2009) 114(20):4422–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-06-227256
- 294. Li W, Kubo S, Okuda A, Yamamoto H, Ueda H, Tanaka T, et al. Effect of IL-18 on Expansion of γδ T Cells Stimulated by Zoledronate and IL-2. *J Immunother* (2010) 33(3):287–96. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e3181c80ffa
- 295. Li H, Pauza CD. Interplay of T-Cell Receptor and Interleukin-2 Signalling in Vγ2vδ2 T-Cell Cytotoxicity. *Immunology* (2011) 132(1):96–103. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2010.03343.x
- 296. Fowler DW, Copier J, Wilson N, Dalgleish AG, Bodman-Smith MD. Mycobacteria Activate γδ T-Cell Anti-Tumour Responses via Cytokines From Type 1 Myeloid Dendritic Cells: A Mechanism of Action for Cancer Immunotherapy. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2012) 61(4):535–47. doi: 10.1007/s00262-011-1121-4
- 297. Cui Y, Kang L, Cui L, He W. Human γδ T Cell Recognition of Lipid A is Predominately Presented by CD1b or CD1c on Dendritic Cells. *Biol Direct* (2009) 4(1):1–12. doi: 10.1186/1745-6150-4-47
- 298. Van Acker HH, Anguille S, De Reu H, Berneman ZN, Smits EL, Van Tendeloo VF. Interleukin-15-Cultured Dendritic Cells Enhance Anti-Tumor Gamma Delta T Cell Functions Through IL-15 Secretion. Front Immunol (2018) 658. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00658

- 299. Fiore F, Castella B, Nuschak B, Bertieri R, Mariani S, Bruno B, et al. Enhanced Ability of Dendritic Cells to Stimulate Innate and Adaptive Immunity on Short-Term Incubation With Zoledronic Acid. Blood J Am Soc Hematol (2007) 110(3):921–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-09-044321
- 300. Takahara M, Miyai M, Tomiyama M, Mutou M, Nicol AJ, Nieda M. Copulsing Tumor Antigen-Pulsed Dendritic Cells With Zoledronate Efficiently Enhance the Expansion of Tumor Antigen-Specific CD8+ T Cells via Vgamma9gammadelta T Cell Activation. J Leukoc Biol (2008) 83 (3):742–54. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0307185
- Su X, Zhang L, Jin L, Ye J, Guan Z, Chen R. Coculturing Dendritic Cells With Zoledronate Acid Efficiently Enhance the Anti-Tumor Effects of Cytokine-Induced Killer Cells. J Clin Immunol (2010) 30(5):766–74. doi: 10.1007/ s10875-010-9434-1
- 302. Cabillic F, Toutirais O, Lavoué V, de la Pintiere CT, Daniel P, Rioux-Leclerc N, et al. Aminobisphosphonate-Pretreated Dendritic Cells Trigger Successful Vγ9vδ2 T Cell Amplification for Immunotherapy in Advanced Cancer Patients. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2010) 59(11):1611–9. doi: 10.1007/s00262-010-0887-0
- 303. Castella B, Riganti C, Fiore F, Pantaleoni F, Canepari ME, Peola S, et al. Immune Modulation by Zoledronic Acid in Human Myeloma: An Advantageous Cross-Talk Between Vγ9νδ2 T Cells, αβ CD8+ T Cells, Regulatory T Cells, and Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2011) 187(4):1578–90. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1002514
- 304. Scotet E, Nedellec S, Devilder M-C, Allain S, Bonneville M. Bridging Innate and Adaptive Immunity Through Gammadelta T-Dendritic Cell Crosstalk. Front Biosci (2008) 13(5):6872–85. doi: 10.2741/3195
- 305. Galati D, Zanotta S, Bocchino M, De Filippi R, Pinto A. The Subtle Interplay Between Gamma Delta T Lymphocytes and Dendritic Cells: Is There a Role for a Therapeutic Cancer Vaccine in the Era of Combinatorial Strategies? Cancer Immunol Immunother (2021) 70(7):1797–809. doi: 10.1007/s00262-020-02805-3
- 306. Moser B, Eberl M. γδ T-APCs: A Novel Tool for Immunotherapy? *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2011) 68(14):2443–52. doi: 10.1007/s00018-011-0706-6
- 307. Van Acker HH, Anguille S, Van Tendeloo VF, Lion E. Empowering Gamma Delta T Cells With Antitumor Immunity by Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy. Oncoimmunology (2015) 4(8):e1021538. doi: 10.1080/ 2162402X.2015.1021538
- 308. Boltjes A, Van Wijk F. Human Dendritic Cell Functional Specialization in Steady-State and Inflammation. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:131. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00131
- 309. Sugie T, Murata-Hirai K, Iwasaki M, Morita CT, Li W, Okamura H, et al. Zoledronic Acid-Induced Expansion of γδ T Cells From Early-Stage Breast Cancer Patients: Effect of IL-18 on Helper NK Cells. Cancer Immunol Immunother (2013) 62(4):677–87. doi: 10.1007/s00262-012-1368-4
- 310. Fournié J-J, Sicard H, Poupot M, Bezombes C, Blanc A, Romagné F, et al. What Lessons can be Learned From γδ T Cell-Based Cancer Immunotherapy Trials? Cell Mol Immunol (2013) 10(1):35-41. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2012.39
- Deniger DC, Moyes JS, Cooper LJ. Clinical Applications of Gamma Delta T Cells With Multivalent Immunity. Front Immunol (2014) 5:636. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00636
- 312. Barros MS, de Araújo ND, Magalhães-Gama F, Pereira Ribeiro TL, Alves Hanna FS, Tarragô AM, et al. γô T Cells for Leukemia Immunotherapy: New and Expanding Trends. Front Immunol (2021) 3770. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.729085
- 313. Le Floch A-C, Orlanducci F, Briantais A, Le Roy A, Chretien A-S, Vey N, et al. Anti-BTN3A 20.1 Agonist Monoclonal Antibody Enhances Autologous Vγ9νδ2 T Cells Cytotoxicity Against Primary Acute Myeloid Blasts. *Blood* (2019) 134:5153. doi: 10.1182/blood-2019-125541
- 314. Herrmann T, Fichtner AS, Karunakaran MM. An Update on the Molecular Basis of Phosphoantigen Recognition by Vγ9νδ2 T Cells. Cells (2020) 9 (6):1433. doi: 10.3390/cells9061433
- 315. Pei Y, Wen K, Xiang Z, Huang C, Wang X, Mu X, et al. CD137 Costimulation Enhances the Antiviral Activity of Vγ9νδ2-T Cells Against Influenza Virus. Signal Transduct Targeted Ther (2020) 5(1):1–10. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-0174-2

Conflict of Interest: AB declares research funding from CSL Ltd. AB and SO are inventors on a patent about mechanisms to activate  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in

this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Chan, Duarte, Ostrouska and Behren. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



#### **OPEN ACCESS**

Articles are free to reac for greatest visibility and readership



#### **FAST PUBLICATION**

Around 90 days from submission to decision



#### HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW

Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review



#### TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW

Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

#### **Frontiers**

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34 1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org

Contact us: frontiersin.org/about/contact



# REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH

Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility



#### **DIGITAL PUBLISHING**

Articles designed for optimal readership across devices



# **FOLLOW US**

@frontiersir



# IMPACT METRICS

Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media



# **EXTENSIVE PROMOTION**

Marketing and promotion of impactful research



# LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network increases your article's readership